

As submitted confidentially to the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 4, 2018.  
 This Amendment No. 1 to the draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission  
 and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES  
 SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
 Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM S-1  
 REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
 UNDER  
 THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
 (State or other jurisdiction of  
 incorporation or organization)

**2834**  
 (Primary Standard Industrial  
 Classification Code Number)

**47-3366145**  
 (I.R.S. Employer  
 Identification Number)

4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300  
 South San Francisco, California 94080  
 (650) 822-5600  
 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

John Fowler  
 Chief Executive Officer  
 Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.  
 4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080  
 (650) 822-5600  
 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*Copies to:*

Laura A. Berezin  
 Robert W. Phillips  
 Jaime L. Chase  
 Cooley LLP  
 3175 Hanover Street  
 Palo Alto, California 94304  
 (650) 843-5000

John Fowler  
 Chief Executive Officer  
 Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.  
 4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300  
 South San Francisco, California 94080  
 (650) 822-5600

B. Shayne Kennedy  
 Brian J. Cuneo  
 Brett C. Urig  
 Latham & Watkins LLP  
 650 Town Center Drive, 20th Floor  
 Costa Mesa, California 92626  
 (714) 540-1235

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Emerging growth company  Smaller reporting company  Accelerated filer

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price (1)	Amount of registration fee (2)
Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes the offering price of additional shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price to cover over-allotments.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



Shares  
**Common Stock**

This is the initial public offering of shares of our common stock. We are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We currently expect the initial public offering price to be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock.

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "KZR."

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the federal securities laws and will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	PER SHARE	TOTAL
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discount and commissions (1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. (before expenses)	\$	\$

(1) We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 134 for additional information regarding underwriter compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotment, if any, on the same terms and conditions as set forth above.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares to purchasers against payment in New York, New York on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 through the book-entry facilities of The Depository Trust Company.

*Lead Book-Running Managers*

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Jefferies**

**Cowen**

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**William Blair**

, 2018

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</a>	1
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	11
<a href="#">SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	50
<a href="#">MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA</a>	52
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	53
<a href="#">DIVIDEND POLICY</a>	55
<a href="#">CAPITALIZATION</a>	56
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	58
<a href="#">SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</a>	60
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	61
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	69
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	96
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION</a>	101
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	116
<a href="#">PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</a>	120
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</a>	123
<a href="#">SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</a>	127
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS</a>	130
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	134
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	138
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	139
<a href="#">WHERE CAN YOU FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</a>	140
<a href="#">INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-1

---

"Kezar," the Kezar logo and other trademarks, trade names or service marks of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. appearing in this prospectus are the property of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus may be referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert their rights thereto.

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, especially the sections titled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Kezar," "Kezar Life Sciences," "the company," "we," "us," "our" and similar references in this prospectus refer to Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company, discovering and developing novel small molecule therapeutics to treat unmet needs in autoimmunity and cancer. Our lead product candidate, KZR-616, a first-in-class selective immunoproteasome inhibitor, has completed testing in healthy volunteers and is now enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in lupus and lupus nephritis. We believe that the immunoproteasome is a validated target for the treatment of a wide variety of autoimmune diseases given the compelling published activity seen with proteasome inhibitors administered to patients with severe autoimmune diseases. Our Phase 1a clinical trial results provide evidence that KZR-616 avoids the side effects caused by non-selective proteasome inhibitors, side effects that prevent them from being developed as a treatment in autoimmunity. Initial top-line results from the Phase 1b portion of our KZR-616 trial are expected in 2019, and we plan to initiate up to four additional trials in autoimmune diseases in 2019. We are also leveraging our protein secretion pathway platform to discover and develop small molecule therapies targeting cancer and immuno-oncology.

We believe that KZR-616 has potential for the treatment of multiple autoimmune disease indications. In the last decade, research directed by our Chief Scientific Officer, along with work performed in multiple academic laboratories, has led to over 15 peer-reviewed publications showing that selective immunoproteasome inhibition results in a broad anti-inflammatory response, reducing autoimmune disease in animal models of lupus, lupus nephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis, Type 1 diabetes and other indications. This immunomodulatory response was broadly seen across many cell types of the immune system, including both T-cells and B-cells, and was demonstrated in a safe and non-immunosuppressive manner. This is distinct from other agents currently used to treat autoimmunity, which typically target a single cytokine or immune cell type or are broadly immunosuppressive.

We intend to develop KZR-616 to address underserved autoimmune diseases, initially including lupus, lupus nephritis and idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, as well as other autoimmune indications. We estimate the addressable patient population in the United States for lupus, lupus nephritis and idiopathic inflammatory myopathies is 460,000, 100,000 and 70,000, respectively. Our first Phase 2 clinical trial is intended to evaluate KZR-616 for treatment of lupus nephritis, which currently has no FDA-approved drugs.

In 2017, we completed a Phase 1a clinical trial of KZR-616 in 82 healthy volunteers. In this trial, KZR-616 was generally well tolerated and we observed positive pharmacokinetics, or PK, and pharmacodynamics, or PD. This trial also identified multiple dose levels that resulted in selective and potent inhibition of the immunoproteasome and demonstrated biologic activity in ex vivo assays. We acquired exclusive worldwide rights to KZR-616 and an accompanying library of similar molecules pursuant to a license agreement with Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, a wholly owned subsidiary of Amgen, Inc., in June 2015. Patent coverage for KZR-616 extends to at least 2034.

Our discovery-stage platform, focused on the protein secretion pathway and the Sec61 translocon, builds upon research conducted by our co-founder Dr. Jack Taunton. We believe this platform has the potential to yield oral small molecule alternatives to currently marketed biologic therapeutics, to act as cytotoxic anti-cancer agents or to block the secretion of novel targets of interest in immuno-oncology or inflammation.

We are led by a strong management team with deep experience in small molecule drug discovery and development, operations, corporate finance and strategic planning. To finance our operations, we have raised equity capital from investors, including Morningside Venture Investments Limited, Cormorant Asset Management, Cowen Healthcare Investments, EcoR1 Capital Fund, Omega Fund IV, L.P., A.M. Pappas Life Science Ventures, LP, Qiming U.S. Healthcare Fund L.P., Bay City Capital and AJU IB Investment.

### **Autoimmunity and Selective Inhibition of the Immunoproteasome**

Autoimmune disease is an immune response directed against the body's own healthy cells and tissues. Approximately 50 million people in the United States suffer from more than 100 diagnosed autoimmune diseases according to the American Autoimmune Related Diseases Association, Inc. In indications large and small, there remain significant unmet medical needs and indications with no approved drugs beyond broadly prescribed steroids and similar immunosuppressive regimens. These result in high rates of infection, increased risk of malignancy and a wide variety of side effects arising from prolonged steroid use and, in diseases such as lupus nephritis, do not induce high rates of clinically meaningful responses.

Found in all cells of the body, proteasomes regulate intracellular protein degradation and are essential for many cellular processes such as cell division, cell differentiation and cytokine production. There are two main forms of the proteasome: the constitutive proteasome and the immunoproteasome. In most tissues of the body, the constitutive proteasome is the predominant form. In cells of the immune system, the immunoproteasome is the predominant form. While both forms of the proteasome mediate protein degradation, the two forms of the proteasome accomplish this utilizing different active sites. These active sites are responsible for cleaving and degrading proteins. Selective inhibition of the immunoproteasome has the potential to reduce inflammation by targeting dysfunctional immune cells involved in autoimmunity, such as T-cells and B-cells, without causing widespread immunosuppression.

### **Safety and Efficacy of Approved Proteasome Inhibitors**

The three proteasome inhibitors approved for the treatment of multiple myeloma, Velcade® (bortezomib), Kyprolis® (carfilzomib) and Ninlaro® (ixazomib), are potent "dual inhibitors" of both the immunoproteasome and the constitutive proteasome. This dual-targeting profile is necessary to make them effective treatments for multiple myeloma. However, dual proteasome inhibition is associated with hematologic issues such as thrombocytopenia, neutropenia and anemia, as well as constitutional toxicities such as fatigue and myalgia. In addition, Velcade and Ninlaro are associated with risk of peripheral neuropathy, likely due to the off-target activity of these drugs against proteins found in peripheral neurons.

Velcade has demonstrated clinical activity in several autoimmune diseases, including lupus, lupus nephritis, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, primary Sjögren's syndrome and graft-versus-host disease. In preclinical models, proteasome inhibition blocked production of most inflammatory cytokines, including many of those targeted by current biologic drugs. However, long-term, chronic administration of Velcade in the setting of autoimmune diseases is not considered feasible due to its side effect profile, in particular hemologic toxicities and risk of peripheral neuropathy. As a result, this promising drug target has remained untapped for use in the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

### **KZR-616**

We believe we are the only company with a selective immunoproteasome inhibitor that has been nominated as a clinical candidate or is in clinical trials. In addition, we believe that KZR-616, if successfully developed and approved, may have the ability to become the standard of care across a broad range of autoimmune diseases based on the following expected key attributes:

- broad immunomodulatory activity that may allow it to outperform approved therapies and to work in indications where other drugs have failed;
- lack of immunosuppression, a key drawback to other approved therapies in autoimmunity; and

- avoidance of systemic toxicities associated with dual proteasome inhibitors and the peripheral neuropathy associated with Velcade and Ninlaro.

#### ***Our Phase 1a Clinical Trial and Ongoing Phase 1b/2 Clinical Trial***

In 2017, we completed a Phase 1a clinical trial in Australia to assess the safety, tolerability, PK, PD and immunomodulatory activity of KZR-616 in 82 healthy volunteers. In this trial, KZR-616 or placebo was administered as a single or repeat weekly subcutaneous administration over four weeks. Results from the trial were presented at the 2017 American College of Rheumatology Annual Meeting.

Administration of KZR-616 to healthy volunteers resulted in a dose-dependent increase in exposure and inhibition of immunoproteasome activity. Selective inhibition of the immunoproteasome over the constitutive proteasome was demonstrated using multiple PD assays and cytokine levels in ex vivo stimulation assays demonstrated an anti-cytokine effect of KZR-616 treatment consistent with preclinical models. Single and repeat weekly administration at doses that resulted in potent inhibition of the immunoproteasome were generally well tolerated. Two of 82 subjects experienced Grade 2 adverse events that were considered “systemic drug reactions” and were recorded as serious adverse events. These reactions included hypotension, sinus tachycardia, nausea, vomiting and rigors and chills. However, we observed none of the hematologic adverse events that are often seen with Velcade and Kyprolis. In addition, there were no changes in liver or kidney function, ECG abnormalities, prolonged constitutional adverse events, or signs of immunosuppression with weekly administration of KZR-616.

Following the completion of this trial, we filed an investigational new drug application, or IND, with the Division of Pulmonary and Rheumatology Products at the FDA. The IND is currently open with the FDA, and in March 2018, we began enrollment of patients in KZR-616-002, a multi-center Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in patients with lupus and lupus nephritis. The Phase 1b portion includes open-label dose escalation in patients with active lupus, with and without lupus nephritis, who have failed to respond to at least one standard therapeutic regimen. The primary endpoints of both portions of the trial are safety and tolerability. Secondary and exploratory endpoints include PK, PD and biomarker assessments and measures of efficacy. Initial top-line results from the Phase 1b portion of the trial are expected in the first half of 2019. The Phase 2 portion will be a randomized placebo-controlled, double-blind trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of KZR-616 in patients with active proliferative lupus nephritis.

#### **Protein Secretion and the Sec61 Translocon**

We are conducting research and discovery efforts targeting protein secretion pathways as potential therapies for oncology and immuno-oncology indications. In mammalian cells, the secretion of proteins such as cytokines and the expression of cell surface transmembrane proteins such as cytokine receptors involve a process called cotranslational translocation. For most proteins, this process occurs via the Sec61 translocon, a highly conserved multi-subunit protein complex found in the membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum of all cells. Inhibition of the Sec61 translocon with small molecules blocks the secretion of some or all proteins, which can result in several physiologic outcomes, including altered cellular function, inhibition of cytokine release and/or cell death. We believe this platform has the potential to yield oral small molecule alternatives to currently marketed biologic therapeutics to act as cytotoxic anti-cancer agents or to block the secretion of novel targets of interest in inflammation or immuno-oncology.

## Our Pipeline

The following table sets forth the status and initial focus of our lead product candidate:

Program	Therapeutic Indication	Development Stage & Anticipated Milestones						
		Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1a	Phase 1b	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipated Milestones
KZR-616	Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)							Phase 1b initial top-line data H1 2019
	Lupus nephritis							Initiate Phase 2 H1 2019
	Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies							Initiate Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune							Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune							Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune							Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019

## Our Strategy

Our strategy is to focus on the discovery, development and commercialization of novel small molecule therapeutics to address unmet medical needs. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- **Rapidly advance KZR-616 in multiple autoimmune indications, including orphan diseases and other areas of unmet needs.** We believe that KZR-616 has the potential to treat a wide range of autoimmune diseases. We are currently enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in patients with lupus and lupus nephritis and plan to initiate additional Phase 1b or Phase 2 clinical trials in up to four other autoimmune indications in 2019. Assuming positive results from these trials, we intend to explore registration-enabling trials in each indication.
- **Identify small molecule disruptors of the protein secretion pathway and advance them into IND-enabling studies.** We believe we are the only company exploring the therapeutic potential of modulating the protein secretion pathway and the Sec61 translocon. We intend to leverage this platform to identify product candidates for the treatment of diseases with significant clinical need, initially in oncology and immuno-oncology.
- **Develop next-generation immunoproteasome inhibitors.** Over time, we intend to develop new chemistries with differentiated properties, alternate drug delivery methods, such as oral versus subcutaneous, or improved therapeutic windows.
- **Leverage our technical and business expertise to expand our pipeline of small-molecule product candidates.** Our management team, board of directors and clinical and scientific advisors have many years of institutional experience. As such, we intend to leverage the collective talent within our organization and network of advisors to guide our development plans and pipeline expansion, including acquiring or in-licensing small molecule compounds.
- **Maximize the value of our programs by maintaining flexibility to commercialize our product candidates independently or through collaborative partnerships.** We currently have exclusive global development and commercialization rights for our product candidates for all indications that we may pursue. While we may develop these products independently, we may also enter into strategic relationships with biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies to advance our product candidates.

### **Risks Associated with Our Business**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making a decision to invest in our common stock. These risks are more fully described in the section titled "Risk Factors," including the following:

- We have a limited operating history, have never generated any revenues from product sales and have incurred significant operating losses since inception.
- We anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We will require additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.
- We may be required to make significant payments in connection with our license of KZR-616 from Onyx Therapeutics, Inc.
- Our future success is dependent on the successful clinical development, regulatory approval and commercialization of KZR-616 and any future drug candidates, without which our ability to generate revenue will be adversely affected.
- Because the results of preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, our product candidates may not have favorable results in planned or future studies or trials, or may not receive regulatory approval.
- KZR-616 is intended to be used with a self-administered dual-chamber system, which may result in additional regulatory and other risks.
- We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials or we may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on February 19, 2015. Our principal executive offices are located at 4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080, and our telephone number is (650) 822-5600. In January 2016, we incorporated our wholly owned Australian subsidiary, Kezar Life Sciences Australia Pty Ltd, which is a proprietary company limited by shares. Our corporate website address is [www.kezarlifesciences.com](http://www.kezarlifesciences.com). Information contained on, or accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. We have included our website in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

### **Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company**

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012, and we may remain an emerging company for up to five years. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.



[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of delayed adoption of new or revised accounting standards, and therefore we will be subject to the same requirements to adopt new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock to be offered	shares
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	shares
Over-allotment option to purchase additional shares	shares
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$            million (or approximately \$            million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase up to            additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any), based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$            per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ to advance KZR-616 for the treatment of lupus and lupus nephritis through our KZR-616-002 Phase 1b/2 clinical trial;</li><li>▪ to advance KZR-616 for the treatment of idiopathic inflammatory myopathies and up to three additional autoimmune indications into Phase 1b or Phase 2 clinical trials;</li><li>▪ to advance discovery and preclinical development in our protein secretion program; and</li><li>▪ the remainder to fund other research and development activities, working capital and other general corporate purposes.</li></ul> <p>See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.</p>
Risk factors	<p>You should read the section titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of factors to consider carefully, together with all the other information included in this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our common stock.</p>
Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol	"KZR"
The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 74,249,956 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, and excludes:	
▪ 6,817,199 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.27 per share;	

[Table of Contents](#)

- 5,824,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted between January 1, 2018 and May 4, 2018 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.90 per share;
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2018 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan; and
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our ESPP.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes or gives effect to:

- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately after the completion of this offering and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws immediately prior to the completion of this offering;
- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2017 into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering;
- a -for- reverse stock split of our common stock and redeemable convertible preferred stock effected on 2018;
- no exercise of the outstanding options described above; and
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments, if any.

**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following tables set forth our summary consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 and consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017, all of which has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary consolidated financial data should be read with the sections titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future.

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
<b>Summary of Consolidated Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 7,373	\$ 6,469
General and administrative	1,617	2,280
Total operating expenses	8,990	8,749
Loss from operations	(8,990)	(8,749)
Interest income	—	232
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
Net loss per share: (1)		
Basic and diluted	\$ (4.73)	\$ (2.53)
Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per share: (1)		
Basic and diluted	1,902,069	3,368,017
Proforma net loss per share (unaudited): (1)		
Basic and diluted		\$ (0.16)
Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share (unaudited): (1)		
Basic and diluted		54,866,768

(1) See Notes 2, 11 and 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net loss per share, pro forma net loss per share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(in thousands)	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA (1)	PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED (2) (3) (unaudited)
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 51,033	\$	\$
Working capital	50,842		
Total assets	54,222		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	77,931		
Accumulated deficit	(26,028)		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(25,687)		

(1) The pro forma column reflects the conversion of all of the outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of common stock upon completion of this offering.

- (2) The pro forma as adjusted column reflects: (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth above and the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share would increase or decrease, respectively, the amount of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. Each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease each of cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Needs

***We have incurred significant operating losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

Since inception in February 2015, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was \$9.0 million and \$8.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$26.0 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. Since inception, we have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates, as well as to expanding our management team and infrastructure. It could be several years, if ever, before we have a commercialized drug. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if, and as, we:

- continue the ongoing and planned development of KZR-616;
- seek to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- initiate preclinical studies and clinical trials for any additional product candidates that we may pursue in the future;
- establish a sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- continue to build a portfolio of product candidates through the acquisition or in-license of drugs, product candidates or technologies;
- seek marketing approvals for KZR-616 and any future product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- maintain, protect and expand our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- implement operational, financial and management systems;
- attract, hire and retain additional administrative, clinical, regulatory and scientific personnel; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses associated with operating as a public company.

In addition, because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical products and development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. Our expenses could increase and profitability could be further delayed if we decide to or are required by regulatory authorities to perform studies or trials in addition to those currently expected, or if there are any delays in the development, or in the completion of any planned or future preclinical studies or clinical trials of our current and future product candidates. Even if we complete the development and regulatory processes described above, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with launching and commercializing KZR-616 and any future product candidates.

Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations.

***We have a limited operating history and have never generated any revenue from product sales, which may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

We are a clinical-stage company founded in February 2015, and our operations to date have been largely focused on raising capital and undertaking preclinical studies and conducting early-stage clinical trials for KZR-616. As an organization, we have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete clinical development, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Consequently, any predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with any future collaborative partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, KZR-616 and any future product candidates. We do not anticipate generating revenue from product sales for the next several years, if ever. Our ability to generate revenue from product sales depends heavily on our, or any future collaborators', success in:

- timely and successfully completing preclinical and clinical development of KZR-616 and any future product candidates;
- obtaining regulatory approvals for KZR-616 and any future product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical trials;
- launching and commercializing any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval by establishing a sales force, marketing and distribution infrastructure or, alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;
- qualifying for coverage and adequate reimbursement by government and third-party payors for any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval, both in the United States and internationally;
- developing, validating and maintaining commercially viable, sustainable, scalable, reproducible and transferable manufacturing processes for KZR-616, a self-administered dual-chamber system for KZR-616 and any future product candidates that are compliant with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP;
- establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide adequate amount and quality of starting materials, drug substance, drug product and drug delivery devices and services to support clinical development, as well as the market demand for KZR-616 and any future product candidates, if approved;
- obtaining market acceptance, if and when approved, of KZR-616 or any future product candidate as a viable treatment option by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community;
- effectively addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- implementing additional internal systems and infrastructure, as needed;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations pursuant to such arrangements;
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how; and
- securing appropriate pricing in the United States and internationally.

We expect our financial condition and operating results to continue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year due to a variety of factors, many of which are beyond our control. We may need to eventually transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of undertaking commercial activities. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and may not be successful in such a transition.

***We will require substantial additional capital to finance our operations, which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed may force us to delay, reduce or terminate certain of our product development programs or other operations.***

Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since our inception. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing and planned activities, particularly as we continue to develop and potentially commercialize our product candidates, in addition to costs associated with the acquisition or in-licensing of any

## [Table of Contents](#)

additional product candidates we may pursue. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or other regulatory authorities require us to perform clinical and other studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for our product candidates, we expect to incur significant expenses related to sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

As of December 31, 2017, our cash and cash equivalents was \$51.0 million. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will fund our current operating plans through at least the next 12 months from the date the financial statements were issued. However, our operating plan may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings, third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches.

In any event, we will require substantial additional capital to develop a delivery system for KZR-616, conduct additional clinical trials, seek regulatory approval and commence commercialization of KZR-616 or any future product candidates. Even if we believe we have sufficient capital for our current or future operating plans, we may seek additional capital if market conditions are favorable or if we have specific strategic considerations. Any additional capital raising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize KZR-616 and any future product candidates.

If we do not raise additional capital in sufficient amounts, or on terms acceptable to us, we may be prevented from pursuing discovery, development and commercialization efforts, which will harm our business, operating results and prospects.

***Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of shares of our common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.***

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through public or private equity or debt financings, third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements, as well as other collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements, or any combination of these approaches. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest may be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. In addition, we may issue equity or debt securities as consideration for obtaining rights to additional compounds.

Debt and equity financings, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as redeeming our shares, making investments, incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends or placing limitations on our ability to acquire, sell or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could negatively impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional capital through future collaborations, strategic alliances or third-party licensing arrangements, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our intellectual property, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

***We may be required to make significant payments in connection with our license agreement with Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, for KZR-616 and other compounds.***

In June 2015, we acquired rights to KZR-616, pursuant to a license agreement with Onyx, or the Onyx license agreement. Under the Onyx license agreement, we are subject to significant obligations, including payment obligations triggered upon achievement of specified milestones and royalties on licensed product sales, as well as other material obligations. We are obligated to pay Onyx milestone payments up to an aggregate of \$172.5 million upon the achievement of certain development, regulatory and sales milestone events. In addition, we are obligated to pay Onyx tiered royalties based on net sales of KZR-616. If these payments become due, we may not have sufficient funds available to meet our obligations and our development efforts may be harmed.



***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

We have incurred substantial losses since inception and do not expect to become profitable in the near future, if ever. To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, unused losses will carry forward to offset future taxable income, if any, until such unused losses expire. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership by certain stockholders over a rolling three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards, or NOLs, and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. We may have experienced ownership changes in the past and may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of this offering and/or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership (some of which shifts are outside our control). As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOLs to offset such taxable income may be subject to limitations. Similar provisions of state tax law may also apply to limit our use of accumulated state tax attributes. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. As a result, even if we attain profitability, we may be unable to use a material portion of our NOLs and other tax attributes, which could negatively impact our future cash flows.

***Comprehensive tax reform legislation could adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or the Tax Act, was signed into law. The Tax Act contains, among other things, significant changes to corporate taxation, including (i) a reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%, (ii) a limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses), (iii) a limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income in respect of net operating losses generated during or after 2018 and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, (iv) a one-time tax on offshore earnings at reduced rates regardless of whether they are repatriated, (v) immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and (vi) a modification or repeal of many business deductions and credits, including a reduction of the Orphan Drug Credit from 50% to 25% of eligible clinical costs. Any federal NOLs incurred in 2018 and in future years may now be carried forward indefinitely pursuant to the Tax Act. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the newly enacted federal tax law. We will continue to examine the impact the Tax Act may have on our business and financial condition.

**Risks Related to the Development and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates**

***Our future success is substantially dependent on the successful clinical development, regulatory approval and commercialization of KZR-616 and any future product candidates. If we are not able to obtain required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates and our ability to generate revenue will be adversely affected.***

The time required to obtain approval or other marketing authorizations by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate’s clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. KZR-616 is currently our only product candidate. We have not obtained regulatory approval for KZR-616 or any product candidate, and it is possible that neither KZR-616 nor any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market KZR-616 or any future drug product candidates in the United States or abroad until we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agency.

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize KZR-616 and any other drug product candidate in the United States or abroad, we must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, that such product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the nonclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. The FDA may also require us to conduct additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials for our product candidates either prior to or post-approval, or it may object to

elements of our clinical development program. In addition, the FDA typically refers applications for novel drugs, like KZR-616 and potentially other of our future product candidates, to an advisory committee comprised of outside experts. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of the advisory committee, but it considers such recommendation when making its decision.

Of the large number of products in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval or marketing authorization process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval or marketing authorization to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We have invested a significant portion of our time and financial resources in the development of KZR-616. Our business is dependent on our ability to successfully complete development of, obtain regulatory approval for, and, if approved, successfully commercialize KZR-616 and any future product candidates in a timely manner.

Even if we eventually complete clinical testing and receive approval of a new drug application, or NDA, or foreign marketing application for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, the FDA or the comparable foreign regulatory authorities may grant approval or other marketing authorization contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials, including post-market clinical trials. The FDA or the comparable foreign regulatory authorities also may approve or authorize for marketing a product candidate for a more limited indication or patient population that we originally request, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not approve or authorize the labeling that we believe is necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of a product candidate. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval or other marketing authorization would delay or prevent commercialization of that product candidate and would materially adversely impact our business and prospects.

In addition, the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may change their policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations or take other actions, which may prevent or delay approval of our future products under development on a timely basis. Such policy or regulatory changes could impose additional requirements upon us that could delay our ability to obtain approvals, increase the costs of compliance or restrict our ability to maintain any marketing authorizations we may have obtained.

Furthermore, even if we obtain regulatory approval for KZR-616 and any future product candidates, we will still need to develop a commercial organization, establish a commercially viable pricing structure and obtain approval for adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payors. If we are unable to successfully commercialize KZR-616 and any future product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to expand our pipeline of product candidates.***

A key element of our strategy is to build a pipeline of product candidates and to progress these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of autoimmune indications. We may not be able to develop product candidates that are safe and effective. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of safety, tolerability, efficacy or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be drugs that will receive marketing approval, achieve market acceptance or obtain reimbursements from third-party payors. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates or collaborate with others to do so, we will not be able to generate product revenue, which could significantly harm our financial position and adversely affect the trading price of our common stock.

***Success in preclinical studies or earlier clinical trials may not be indicative of results in future clinical trial results and we cannot assure you that any on-going, planned or future clinical trials will lead to results sufficient for the necessary regulatory approvals.***

Success in preclinical testing and earlier clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will generate the same results or otherwise provide adequate data to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of a product candidate. Preclinical tests and Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials are primarily designed to test safety, to study pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics and to understand the side effects of product candidates at various doses

## [Table of Contents](#)

and schedules. Success in preclinical studies and earlier clinical trials does not ensure that later efficacy trials will be successful, nor does it predict final results. Our product candidates may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in clinical development despite positive results in preclinical studies or having successfully advanced through earlier clinical trials.

In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product, and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. As an organization, we have limited experience designing clinical trials and may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support regulatory approval. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in preclinical testing and earlier clinical trials. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, we may experience regulatory delays or rejections as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of our product candidate development. Any such delays could negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***We may encounter substantial delays or difficulties in our clinical trials.***

We may not commercialize, market, promote or sell any product candidate without obtaining marketing approval from the FDA or other comparable regulatory authority, and we may never receive such approvals. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans and will receive regulatory approval. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events prior to, during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates, including:

- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities on design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- regulators or institutional review boards, or IRBs, may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate, participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up or we may fail to recruit suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results;
- imposition of a clinical hold by regulatory authorities as a result of a serious adverse event, concerns with a class of product candidates or after an inspection of our clinical trial operations, trial sites or manufacturing facilities;
- occurrence of serious adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols; or
- we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue from future drug sales or other sources. In addition, if we make manufacturing

## [Table of Contents](#)

or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may need to conduct additional testing to bridge our modified product candidate to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, or allow our competitors to bring competing drugs to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Additionally, if the results of our clinical trials are inconclusive or if there are safety concerns or serious adverse events associated with our product candidates, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval, if at all;
- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the drug or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS;
- be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or obtaining marketing approvals. We do not know whether any of our preclinical studies or clinical trials will begin as planned, need to be restructured or be completed on schedule, if at all.

Further, we, the FDA or an IRB may suspend our clinical trials at any time if it appears that we or our collaborators are failing to conduct a trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, including the FDA's current Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, regulations, that we are exposing participants to unacceptable health risks, or if the FDA finds deficiencies in our investigational new drug applications, or INDs, or the conduct of these trials. Therefore, we cannot predict with any certainty the schedule for commencement and completion of future clinical trials. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of our product candidates could be negatively impacted, and our ability to generate revenues from our product candidates may be delayed.

***We may not be able to obtain or maintain orphan drug designations or exclusivity for our product candidates, which could limit the potential profitability of our product candidates.***

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act of 1983, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or if it affects more than 200,000, there is no reasonable expectation that sales of the drug in the United States will be sufficient to offset the costs of developing and making the drug available in the United States. If a drug with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for use in the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, then the sponsor is eligible for a seven-year period of marketing during which the FDA may not approve another sponsor's marketing application for a drug with the same active moiety and intended for the same use or indication as the approved orphan drug, except in limited circumstances, such as if a subsequent sponsor demonstrates its product is clinically superior. During a sponsor's orphan drug exclusivity period, however, competitors may receive approval for drugs with different active moieties for the same indication as the approved orphan drug, or for drugs with the same active moiety as the approved orphan drug, but for different indications. Orphan drug exclusivity could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval for a drug with the same active moiety intended for the same indication before we do, unless we are able to demonstrate that grounds for withdrawal of the orphan drug exclusivity exist or that our product is clinically superior. Further, if a designated orphan drug receives marketing approval for an indication broader than the rare disease or condition for which it received orphan drug designation, it may not be entitled to exclusivity. For purposes of small molecule drugs, the FDA defines "same drug" as a drug that

contains the same active moiety and is intended for the same use as the drug in question. A designated orphan drug may not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation.

We intend to pursue orphan drug designation for KZR-616 in orphan autoimmune indications. Obtaining orphan drug designation can be difficult, and we may not be successful in doing so. Even if we were to obtain orphan drug designation for a product candidate, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the drug from the competition of different drugs for the same condition, which could have already been approved or could be approved before or during the exclusivity period. Additionally, after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA could subsequently approve another application for the same drug for the same indication if the FDA concludes that the later drug is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States also may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. The failure to obtain an orphan drug designation for any product candidates we may develop, the inability to maintain that designation for the duration of the applicable period, or the inability to obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity could reduce our ability to make sufficient sales of the applicable product candidate to balance our expenses incurred to develop it, which would have a negative impact on our operational results and financial condition.

***KZR-616 is intended to be used with a self-administered dual-chamber system, which may result in additional regulatory and other risks.***

Beginning in Phase 2, KZR-616 is a lyophilized product candidate, meaning it is freeze-dried and must be reconstituted with water prior to delivery to a patient. While lyophilized products are common in the drug industry, we intend that if approved and commercialized, KZR-616 will be self administered by patients via a self-administered dual-chamber system. There are several technical challenges we will need to solve related to use of a self-administered dual-chamber system, including whether KZR-616 is amenable to use in such a device and whether it is sufficiently stable to meet regulatory requirements. We may not be able to solve these technical challenges, which would require that patients reconstitute KZR-616 themselves prior to injection. This method for administering KZR-616 could adversely affect market acceptance of KZR-616 and make it more difficult to conduct clinical trials of KZR-616. In addition, if we have not successfully developed the self-administered dual-chamber system by the time we commence Phase 3 clinical trials for KZR-616, we may need to seek approval for KZR-616 via a different delivery system, which could require additional bio-equivalence or efficacy clinical trials.

In addition, we will need to enter into an agreement with a contract manufacturing organization, or CMO, to manufacture the self-administered dual-chamber system, and we are aware of only one company that manufactures a self-administered dual-chamber system that has received FDA approval. We may be dependent on the sustained cooperation of a third-party or collaborators to supply the devices; to conduct the studies required for approval or clearance by the applicable regulatory agencies; and to continue to meet the applicable regulatory and other requirements to maintain approval or clearance once it has been received.

We may experience delays in obtaining regulatory approval of KZR-616 with a self-administered dual-chamber system given the increased complexity of the review process when approval of the product and device is sought under a single marketing application. If delivered by a self-administered dual-chamber system, KZR-616 may be regulated as a drug/device combination product. In the United States, each component of a combination product is subject to the requirements established by the FDA for that type of component, whether a drug, biologic or device. The determination whether a combination product requires a single marketing application or two separate marketing applications for each component is made by the FDA on a case-by-case basis. Although a single marketing application is generally sufficient for the approval of a combination product, the FDA may determine that separate marketing applications are necessary. This could significantly increase the resources and time required to bring a particular combination product to market. While we expect KZR-616, along with the self-administered dual-chamber system, to be subject to a single marketing application reviewed by the drug center at the FDA based on its primary mode of action as a drug, the FDA could disagree.

Failure to successfully develop or supply the device, delays in or failure of the studies conducted by us, our collaborators or third-party providers, or failure by us, our collaborators or the third-party providers to obtain or

maintain regulatory approval or clearance of the device could result in increased development costs, delays in or failure to obtain regulatory approval and associated delays in KZR-616 reaching the market. Further, failure to successfully develop or supply the device, or to gain or maintain its approval, could adversely affect sales of KZR-616.

***If we are not successful in discovering, developing and commercializing additional product candidates, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.***

A key element of our strategy is to discover, develop and potentially commercialize a portfolio of product candidates to treat autoimmune diseases. We focus our clinical development on autoimmune diseases with high, unmet medical needs to leverage the development and regulatory paths available for first-in-class or best-in-class agents. Efforts to identify and develop product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development, approved products or commercial revenues for many reasons, including the following:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render any product candidates we develop obsolete;
- any product candidates we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- a product candidate may be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- a product candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by physicians, patients, the medical community or third-party payors.

We have limited financial and management resources and, as a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater market potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial drugs or profitable market opportunities. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in circumstances under which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate. If we are unsuccessful in identifying and developing additional product candidates or are unable to do so, our business may be harmed.

***Clinical trials are very expensive, time consuming and difficult to design and implement.***

Our product candidates will require clinical testing before we are prepared to submit an NDA for regulatory approval. We cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA for regulatory approval for any of our product candidates or whether any such NDA will be approved by the FDA. Human clinical trials are very expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. For instance, the FDA may not agree with our proposed endpoints for any future clinical trial of our product candidates, which may delay the commencement of our clinical trials. In addition, we may not succeed in developing and validating disease-relevant clinical endpoints based on insights regarding biological pathways for the disorders we are studying. The clinical trial process is also time consuming. We estimate that the successful completion of clinical trials of our product candidates will take several years to complete. Furthermore, failure can occur at any stage, and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or repeat clinical trials.

***Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be delayed, made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.***

Identifying and qualifying patients to participate in our clinical trials is critical to our success. We intend to develop KZR-616 to address several autoimmune diseases with high degrees of unmet medical need, initially including lupus, lupus nephritis and idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, as well as other rare autoimmune indications. If the actual number of patients with these disorders is smaller than we anticipate, we may encounter difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, thereby delaying or preventing development and approval of KZR-616 and any future product candidates. Even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to



complete any of our trials. Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the existing body of safety and efficacy data, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing therapies for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites and the eligibility criteria for the trial. Because our focus includes rare disorders, there are limited patient pools from which to draw in order to complete our clinical trials in a timely and cost-effective manner. Furthermore, our efforts to build relationships with patient communities may not succeed, which could result in delays in patient enrollment in our clinical trials. In addition, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of our product candidate may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials of that same product candidate. Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop our product candidates or could render further development impossible. In addition, we may rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure proper and timely conduct of our future clinical trials and, while we intend to enter into agreements governing their services, we will be limited in our ability to compel their actual performance.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences following any potential marketing approval.***

During the conduct of clinical trials, patients report changes in their health, including illnesses, injuries and discomforts, to their doctor. Often, it is not possible to determine whether or not the product candidate being studied caused these conditions. Regulatory authorities may draw different conclusions or require additional testing to confirm these determinations, if they occur. In addition, it is possible that as we test our product candidates in larger, longer and more extensive clinical trials, or as use of these product candidates becomes more widespread if they receive regulatory approval, illnesses, injuries, discomforts and other adverse events that were observed in earlier trials, as well as conditions that did not occur or went undetected in previous trials, will be reported by subjects or patients. Many times, side effects are only detectable after investigational drugs are tested in large-scale pivotal trials or, in some cases, after they are made available to patients on a commercial scale after approval. If additional clinical experience indicates that KZR-616 or any future product candidates has side effects or causes serious or life-threatening side effects, the development of the product candidate may fail or be delayed, or, if the product candidate has received regulatory approval, such approval may be revoked, which would harm our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

Moreover, if we elect, or are required, to delay, suspend or terminate any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenue through their sale may be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, the FDA could require us to include a black box warning in our label or adopt a REMS to ensure that the benefits outweigh the risks, which may include, among other things, a Medication Guide outlining the risks of the drug for distribution to patients and a communication plan to health care practitioners. Furthermore, if we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates during development or after obtaining U.S. regulatory approval several potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may not permit us to initiate our studies or could put them on hold;
- regulatory authorities may not approve, or may withdraw, their approval of the product;
- regulatory authorities may require us to recall the product;
- regulatory authorities may add new limitations for distribution and marketing of the product;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of warnings in the product label or narrowing of the indication in the product label;
- we may be required to create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or modify the product in some other way;
- we may be required to implement a REMS program;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the FDA may require us to conduct additional clinical trials or costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of the above events resulting from undesirable side effects or other previously unknown problems could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate, if approved. In addition, these events could substantially increase the costs of commercializing our product candidates and could significantly harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

***Interim “top-line” and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publish interim top-line or preliminary data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or top-line data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly.

***We may explore strategic collaborations that may never materialize or we may be required to relinquish important rights to and control over the development and commercialization of our product candidates to any future collaborators.***

Overtime, our business strategy includes acquiring or in-licensing small molecule compounds directed at autoimmune or cancer indications. As a result, we intend to periodically explore a variety of possible strategic collaborations in an effort to gain access to additional product candidates or resources. At the current time, we cannot predict what form such a strategic collaboration might take. We are likely to face significant competition in seeking appropriate strategic collaborators, and strategic collaborations can be complicated and time consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be able to negotiate strategic collaborations on acceptable terms, or at all. We are unable to predict when, if ever, we will enter into any strategic collaborations because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with establishing them.

Future collaborations could subject us to a number of risks, including:

- we may be required to undertake the expenditure of substantial operational, financial and management resources;
- we may be required to issue equity securities that would dilute our stockholders' percentage ownership of our company;
- we may be required to assume substantial actual or contingent liabilities;
- we may not be able to control the amount and timing of resources that our strategic collaborators devote to the development or commercialization of our product candidates;
- strategic collaborators may select indications or design clinical trials in a way that may be less successful than if we were doing so;
- strategic collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding, terminate a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new version of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- strategic collaborators may not pursue further development and commercialization of products resulting from the strategic collaboration arrangement or may elect to discontinue research and development programs;
- strategic collaborators may not commit adequate resources to the marketing and distribution of our product candidates, limiting our potential revenues from these products;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- disputes may arise between us and our strategic collaborators that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our product candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management's attention and consumes resources;
- strategic collaborators may experience financial difficulties;
- strategic collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in a manner that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- business combinations or significant changes in a strategic collaborator's business strategy may adversely affect a strategic collaborator's willingness or ability to complete its obligations under any arrangement;
- strategic collaborators could decide to move forward with a competing product candidate developed either independently or in collaboration with others, including our competitors; and
- strategic collaborators could terminate the arrangement or allow it to expire, which would delay the development and may increase the cost of developing our product candidates.

***If the market opportunities for KZR-616 and any future product candidates are smaller than we believe they are, our business may suffer.***

We currently focus our drug development on treatments of autoimmune diseases. Our eligible patient population and pricing estimates may differ significantly from the actual market addressable by our product candidates. Our projections of both the number of people who have these disorders, as well as the subset of people with these disorders who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including the scientific literature, patient foundations or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these disorders. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Likewise, the potentially addressable patient population for each of our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates, and new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or access. If the market opportunities for our product candidates are smaller than we estimate, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***We face substantial competition, which may result in others developing or commercializing drugs before or more successfully than us.***

The development and commercialization of new drugs is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to KZR-616 and will face competition with respect to any other product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell drugs or are pursuing the development of product candidates for the treatment of the indications that we are pursuing. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their greater size, resources and institutional experience. In particular, these companies have greater experience and expertise in securing reimbursement, government contracts and relationships with key opinion leaders, conducting testing and clinical trials, obtaining and maintaining regulatory approvals and distribution relationships to market products and marketing approved drugs. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do. If we are not able to compete effectively against existing and potential competitors, our business and financial condition may be harmed.

As a result of these factors, our competitors may obtain regulatory approval of their drugs before we are able to, which may limit our ability to develop or commercialize our product candidates. Our competitors may also develop therapies that are safer, more effective, more widely accepted or less expensive than ours, and may also be more successful than we in manufacturing and marketing their drugs. These advantages could render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive before we can recover the costs of such product candidates' development and commercialization.

Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, management and commercial personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and subject registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

***Even if KZR-616 or any future product candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.***

Even if KZR-616 or any future product candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to gain market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If they do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant drug revenue and may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of KZR-616 or any future product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- the efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments and therapies;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- the strength of our relationships with patient communities;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments and therapies, including any similar generic treatments;
- our ability to offer such drug for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments and therapies;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and
- any restrictions on the use of the drug together with other medications.

Our efforts to educate physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. Such efforts may require more resources than are typically required due to the complexity and uniqueness of our product candidates. Because we expect sales of our product candidates, if approved, to generate substantially all of our revenues for the foreseeable future, the failure of our product candidates to find market acceptance would harm our business. In addition, our rights to receive milestone payments and royalties related to KZR-616 and other product candidates will depend on our collaborators' abilities to achieve market acceptance of those product candidates.

***Even if we obtain regulatory approval for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, they will remain subject to ongoing regulatory oversight.***

Even if we obtain regulatory approvals for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, such approvals will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping and submission of safety and other post-market information. Any regulatory approvals that we receive for KZR-616 or any future product candidates may also be subject to a REMS, limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 trials, and surveillance to monitor the quality, safety and efficacy of the drug. Such regulatory requirements may differ from country to country depending on where we have received regulatory approval.

In addition, drug manufacturers and their facilities are subject to payment of user fees and continual review and periodic inspections by the FDA and other regulatory authorities for compliance with cGMP requirements and adherence to commitments made in the NDA or foreign marketing application. If we, or a regulatory authority, discover previously unknown problems with a drug, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the drug is manufactured or if a regulatory authority disagrees with the promotion,

## [Table of Contents](#)

marketing or labeling of that drug, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions relative to that drug, the manufacturing facility or us, including requesting a recall or requiring withdrawal of the drug from the market or suspension of manufacturing.

If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements following approval of KZR-616 or any future product candidates, a regulatory authority may:

- issue an untitled letter or warning letter asserting that we are in violation of the law;
- seek an injunction or impose administrative, civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approval;
- suspend any ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve a pending NDA or comparable foreign marketing application or any supplements thereto submitted by us or our partners;
- restrict the marketing or manufacturing of the drug;
- seize or detain the drug or otherwise require the withdrawal of the drug from the market;
- refuse to permit the import or export of product candidates; or
- refuse to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response and could generate negative publicity. The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. For example, in December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act, or Cures Act, was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of drugs and to spur innovation, but its ultimate implementation is unclear. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. For example, certain policies of the Trump administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the Trump administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these executive actions, including the Executive Orders, will be implemented and the extent to which they will affect the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose constraints on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell KZR-616 or any future product candidates, we may not be successful in commercializing KZR-616 or any future product candidates, if and when they are approved.***

To successfully commercialize any product candidate that may result from our development programs, we will need to build out our sales and marketing capabilities, either on our own or with others. The establishment and development of our own commercial team or the establishment of a contract sales force to market any product candidate we may develop will be expensive and time-consuming and could delay any drug launch. Moreover, we cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully develop this capability. We may seek to enter into collaborations with other entities to utilize their established marketing and distribution capabilities, but we may be unable to enter into such agreements on favorable terms, if at all. If any current or future collaborators do not commit sufficient resources to commercialize our product candidates, or we are unable to develop the necessary

capabilities on our own, we may be unable to generate sufficient revenue to sustain our business. We compete with many companies that currently have extensive, experienced and well-funded marketing and sales operations to recruit, hire, train and retain marketing and sales personnel. We will likely also face competition if we seek third parties to assist us with the sales and marketing efforts of KZR-616 and any future product candidates. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

***Even if we obtain and maintain approval for KZR-616 or any future product candidates from the FDA, we may never obtain approval for KZR-616 or any future product candidates outside of the United States, which would limit our market opportunities and could harm our business.***

Approval of a product candidate in the United States by the FDA does not ensure approval of such product candidate by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. Sales of KZR-616 and any future product candidates outside of the United States will be subject to foreign regulatory requirements governing clinical trials and marketing approval. Even if the FDA grants marketing approval for a product candidate, comparable foreign regulatory authorities also must approve the manufacturing and marketing of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and more onerous than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials. In many countries outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that country. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for any product candidates, if approved, is also subject to approval. Obtaining approval for KZR-616 and any future product candidates in the European Union from the European Commission following the opinion of the European Medicines Agency, if we choose to submit a marketing authorization application there, would be a lengthy and expensive process. Even if a product candidate is approved, the FDA or the European Commission, as the case may be, may limit the indications for which the drug may be marketed, require extensive warnings on the drug labeling or require expensive and time-consuming additional clinical trials or reporting as conditions of approval. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of KZR-616 and any future product candidates in certain countries.

Further, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries. Also, regulatory approval for our product candidates may be withdrawn. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of KZR-616 and any future product candidates will be harmed and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be harmed.

***We will be required to obtain international regulatory approval to market and sell our product candidates outside of the United States.***

We anticipate marketing our product candidates, if approved, outside of the United States. In order to market any of our product candidates outside of the United States, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The requirements for approval differ from country to country and approval in one country, including approval by the FDA in the United States, does not ensure approval by the applicable regulatory authorities in any other country. As a result, we may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. A failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction could have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in other jurisdictions, including approval by the FDA. The failure to obtain regulatory approval in foreign jurisdictions could harm our business.

***If we seek approval to commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could harm our business.***

If we seek approval of KZR-616 or any future product candidates outside of the United States, we expect that we will be subject to additional risks in commercialization including:

- different regulatory requirements for approval of therapies in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

## Table of Contents

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenues, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- foreign reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

We have no prior experience in these areas. In addition, there are complex regulatory, tax, labor and other legal requirements imposed by many of the individual countries in and outside of Europe with which we will need to comply. Many biopharmaceutical companies have found the process of marketing their own products in foreign countries to be very challenging.

### ***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any product candidate that we may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of KZR-616 and any future product candidates in clinical trials and may face an even greater risk if we commercialize any product candidate that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that any such product candidates caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidate that we may develop;
- loss of revenue;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- increased insurance costs;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidate that we may develop; and
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage each time we commence a clinical trial and if we successfully commercialize any product candidate. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

### **Risks Related to Regulatory Compliance**

***Our relationships with customers, physicians, and third-party payors will be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, false claims laws, health information privacy and security laws, and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with healthcare professionals, principal investigators, consultants, customers and third-party payors may subject us to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws and other health care laws, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil and criminal false claims laws and the law commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations. These laws will impact, among other things, our clinical research, proposed sales, marketing and educational programs. In addition, we may be subject to

## [Table of Contents](#)

patient privacy laws by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct or may conduct our business. The laws that will affect our operations include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, in return for the purchase, recommendation, leasing or furnishing of an item or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand, and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including, without limitation, the False Claims Act, and civil monetary penalty laws which prohibit, among other things, individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other government payors that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Federal Anti-Kickback Statute violations and certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, implicate the False Claims Act;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, a person from knowingly and willfully executing a scheme or making false or fraudulent statements to defraud any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private). In addition, HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization on health plans, health care clearinghouses and certain health care providers, and their respective business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information;
- federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, that require certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to:
  - (i) payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians and teaching hospitals; and
  - (ii) ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, state laws that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and state and local laws that require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives, or that otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; as well as state and foreign laws that govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws.

It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participating in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.



The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with multiple jurisdictions with different compliance and/or reporting requirements increases the possibility that a healthcare company may run afoul of one or more of the requirements.

***Coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell profitably, if approved.***

Market acceptance and sales of any product candidates that we commercialize, if approved, will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these drugs and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, including government health administration authorities, managed care organizations and other private health insurers. Third-party payors decide which therapies they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any product candidates that we develop will be made on a payor-by-payor basis. One payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement, for the drug. Additionally, a third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a therapy does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Each payor determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a therapy, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the therapy, and on what tier of its formulary it will be placed. The position on a payor's list of covered drugs, or formulary, generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the therapy and can strongly influence the adoption of such therapy by patients and physicians. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products.

Third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any drug that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Inadequate coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any drug for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available, or are available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates that we develop.

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a negative impact on our business and results of operations.***

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and continue to be, several legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities, and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, or the PPACA, was passed, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both the government and private insurers, and significantly impacts the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The PPACA, among other things: (i) addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected; (ii) increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extends the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations; (iii) established annual fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription drugs; (iv) expanded the availability of lower pricing under the 340B drug pricing program by adding new entities to the program; and (v) established a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% (and 70% commencing January 1, 2019)

## [Table of Contents](#)

point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D.

Some of the provisions of the PPACA have yet to be fully implemented, while certain provisions have been subject to judicial and Congressional challenges, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the PPACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the PPACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on January 22, 2018, President Trump signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain PPACA-mandated fees, including the so-called "Cadillac" tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or the BBA, among other things, amends the PPACA, effective January 1, 2019, to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the "donut hole." Congress may consider additional legislation to repeal or repeal and replace other elements of the PPACA. We continue to evaluate the effect that the PPACA and its possible repeal and replacement has on our business.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year pursuant to the Budget Control Act of 2011, which began in 2013, and due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the BBA, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. The American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have an adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.

Additional changes that may affect our business include the expansion of new programs such as Medicare payment for performance initiatives for physicians under the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015 which will be fully implemented in 2019. At this time, it is unclear how the introduction of the Medicare quality payment program will impact overall physician reimbursement. Also, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which have resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. While any proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that these and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved drug. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products.



## Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

### ***We will rely on third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of KZR-616 and any future product candidates.***

Although we have small-scale internal manufacturing capabilities for characterization and preclinical assessment purposes, we do not expect to own or operate, facilities for drug manufacturing, storage and distribution, or testing. We will be dependent on third parties to manufacture the clinical supplies of our product candidates. The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit our NDA to the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with the regulatory requirements, known as cGMPs for manufacture of both active drug substances and finished product candidates, and the quality system regulation, or QSR, applicable to the self-administered dual-chamber system for KZR-616. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, we will not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for our product candidates. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved.

Further, we also will rely on third-party manufacturers to supply us with sufficient quantities of our product candidates, including KZR-616, to be used, if approved, for commercialization. Any significant delay in the supply of a product candidate, or the raw material components thereof, for an ongoing clinical trial due to the need to replace a third-party manufacturer could considerably delay completion of our clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Further, our reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured product candidates ourselves, including:

- inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;
- delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;
- our third-party manufacturers may not be able to execute our manufacturing procedures and other logistical support requirements appropriately;
- our third-party manufacturers may fail to comply with cGMP-compliance and other inspections by the FDA or other comparable regulatory authorities;
- our inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms, if at all;
- breach, termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;
- reliance on single sources for drug components;
- lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;
- our third-party manufacturers may not devote sufficient resources to our product candidates;
- we may not own, or may have to share, the intellectual property rights to any improvements made by our third-party manufacturers in the manufacturing process for our product candidates;
- operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier; and
- carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize our current or any future product candidates once approved. Some of these events could

be the basis for FDA action, including injunction, request for recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

***Our business involves the use of hazardous materials and we and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do business.***

Our research and development activities and our third-party manufacturers' and suppliers' activities involve the controlled storage, use and disposal of hazardous materials owned by us, including the components of our product candidates and other hazardous compounds. We and our manufacturers and suppliers are subject to laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these hazardous materials. In some cases, these hazardous materials and various wastes resulting from their use are stored at our and our manufacturers' facilities pending their use and disposal. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination, which could cause an interruption of our commercialization efforts, research and development efforts and business operations, environmental damage resulting in costly clean-up and liabilities under applicable laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. Although we believe that the safety procedures utilized by our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of these materials generally comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, we cannot guarantee that this is the case or eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In such an event, we may be held liable for any resulting damages and such liability could exceed our resources and state or federal or other applicable authorities may curtail our use of certain materials and/or interrupt our business operations. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes and cannot be certain of our future compliance. We do not currently carry hazardous waste insurance coverage.

***We rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.***

We do not currently have the ability to independently conduct any clinical trials. We intend to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and we expect to have limited influence over their actual performance. We rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs, as well as the execution of future nonclinical studies. We expect to control only certain aspects of our CROs' activities. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We and our CROs are required to comply with the good laboratory practices, or GLPs, and GCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities in the form of International Conference on Harmonization guidelines for any of our product candidates that are in preclinical and clinical development. The regulatory authorities enforce GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. Although we rely on CROs to conduct GCP-compliant clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our GLP preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol and applicable laws and regulations, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. If we or our CROs fail to comply with GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these regulations or fail to recruit a sufficient number of subjects, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

Our reliance on third parties to conduct clinical trials will result in less direct control over the management of data developed through clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Communicating with CROs and other third parties can be challenging, potentially leading to mistakes as well as difficulties in coordinating activities. Such parties may:

- have staffing difficulties;
- fail to comply with contractual obligations;
- experience regulatory compliance issues; or
- undergo changes in priorities or become financially distressed.

These factors may materially adversely affect the willingness or ability of third parties to conduct our clinical trials and may subject us to unexpected cost increases that are beyond our control. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, fail to comply with regulatory requirements, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize, any product candidate that we develop. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product candidate that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed. While we will have agreements governing their activities, our CROs will not be our employees, and we will not control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our future clinical and nonclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our business. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may reduce our trade secret protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology.

If our relationship with any of these CROs terminates, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can negatively impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

In addition, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA. The FDA may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the trial. The FDA may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of KZR-616 and any future product candidates.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain adequate protection for our proprietary know-how or obtain and maintain patent protection for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, or if our patents are insufficient to protect our product candidates for an adequate amount of time, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.***

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our development programs and product candidates. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to KZR-616 and any future product candidates. We seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our current and future development programs and product candidates. The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. We also rely on trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our proprietary and intellectual property position.

We acquire, in-license and file patent applications directed to our product candidates in an effort to establish intellectual property positions directed to their compositions of matter as well as uses of these product candidates in the treatment of diseases. Our intellectual property includes patents and patent applications that we own as well as patents and patent applications that we in-license. For example, we have a field-specific exclusive license under the Onyx license agreement to some of our patent applications and patents relating to KZR-616.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We or our licensors have not pursued or maintained, and may not pursue or maintain in the future, patent protection for our product candidates in every country or territory in which we may sell our products, if approved. In addition, we cannot be sure that any of our pending patent applications or pending trademark applications will issue or that, if issued, they have or will issue in a form that will be advantageous to us. The United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, international patent offices or judicial bodies may deny or significantly narrow claims made under our patent applications and our issued patents may be successfully challenged, may be designed around, or may otherwise be of insufficient scope to provide us with protection for our commercial products.

It is possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, patent prosecution is a lengthy process, during which the scope of the claims initially submitted for examination by the USPTO may be significantly narrowed by the time they issue, if issued at all. The claims of our issued patents or patent applications when issued may not cover our current or future product candidates, or even if such patents provide coverage, the coverage obtained may not provide any competitive advantage. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover our current or any future product candidates in the United States or in other foreign countries. There is no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover our current or any future product candidates, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidates or companion diagnostic that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate and companion diagnostic under patent protection could be reduced.

If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our development programs and product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop and commercialize product candidates and future drugs and threaten our ability to commercialize, future drugs. Any such outcome could have a negative effect on our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Furthermore, other parties may have developed or may develop technologies that may be related or competitive to our own, and such parties may have filed or may file patent applications, or may have received or may receive patents, claiming inventions that may overlap or conflict with those claimed in our patent applications or issued patents, with respect to either the same methods or formulations or the same subject matter, in either case, that we may rely upon to dominate our patent position in the market. Publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or drugs, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and drugs. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to the United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may affect the scope, strength and enforceability of our patent rights or the nature of

proceedings that may be brought by or against us related to our patent rights. The Leahy-Smith Act, in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could harm our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or drugs and compete directly with us without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize drugs without infringing third-party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. For example, we may be subject to a third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO challenging the priority of an invention claimed within one of our patents, which submissions may also be made prior to a patent's issuance, precluding the granting of any of our pending patent applications. An adverse determination in any such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and drugs, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and drugs. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from the earliest filing date of a non-provisional patent application. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for KZR-616 or any future product candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of such drugs. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing drugs similar or identical to ours.

Even if they are unchallenged, our issued patents and our pending patent applications, if issued, may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third-party may develop a competitive drug that provides benefits similar to one or more of our product candidates but that has a different composition that falls outside the scope of our patent protection. If the patent protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to our product candidates is not sufficiently broad to impede such competition, or if the breadth, strength or term (including any extensions or adjustments) of protection provided by the patents and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to our product candidates or any future product candidates is successfully challenged, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates could be negatively affected, which would harm our business. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials, the period of time during which we could market our product candidates or any future product candidates under patent protection would be reduced.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In addition, periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and/or applications will have to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned and licensed patents and/or applications and any patent rights we may own or license in the future. We rely on our outside counsel or our licensing partners to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee

payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and we are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our products or technologies, we may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing products that are the same as or similar to our product candidates, which would have a material adverse effect on our business. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance could harm our business.

In addition, if we fail to apply for applicable patent term extensions or adjustments, we will have a more limited time during which we can enforce our granted patents. In addition, if we are responsible for patent prosecution and maintenance of patent rights in-licensed to us, any of the foregoing could expose us to liability to the applicable patent owner.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates such as KZR-616, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms in the United States and, if available, in other countries where we are prosecuting patents. In the United States, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the normal expiration of the patent, which is limited to the approved indication (or any additional indications approved during the period of extension). However, the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the USPTO in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their drug earlier than might otherwise be the case.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our business.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make compounds or formulations that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of any patents, should they issue, that we own or control;
- we or any strategic partners might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own or control;
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we own or control may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be held invalid or unenforceable as a result of legal challenges;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor from patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive drugs for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.



***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a negative impact on the success of our business.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, upon our ability and the ability of our future collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell KZR-616 and any future product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights and intellectual property of third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive and complex litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. We may in the future become party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to KZR-616 and any future product candidates and technology, including interference proceedings, post grant review and inter partes review before the USPTO. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. There is a risk that third parties may choose to engage in litigation with us to enforce or to otherwise assert their patent rights against us. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could have a negative impact on our ability to commercialize KZR-616 and any future product candidates. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. Moreover, given the vast number of patents in our field of technology, we cannot be certain that we do not infringe existing patents or that we will not infringe patents that may be granted in the future. Many companies and research institutions have filed, and continue to file, patent applications related to selective immunoproteasome inhibitors. Some of these patent applications have already been allowed or issued, and others may issue in the future. While we may decide to initiate proceedings to challenge the validity of these or other patents in the future, we may be unsuccessful, and courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad could uphold the validity of any such patent. Furthermore, because patent applications can take many years to issue and may be confidential for 18 months or more after filing, and because pending patent claims can be revised before issuance, there may be applications now pending which may later result in issued patents that may be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates. Regardless of when filed, we may fail to identify relevant third party patents or patent applications, or we may incorrectly conclude that a third party patent is invalid or not infringed by our product candidates or activities. If a patent holder believes our product candidate infringes its patent, the patent holder may sue us even if we have received patent protection for our technology. Moreover, we may face patent infringement claims from non-practicing entities that have no relevant drug revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may thus have no deterrent effect. If a patent infringement suit were threatened or brought against us, we could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the drug or product candidate that is the subject of the actual or threatened suit

If we are found to infringe a third party's valid and enforceable intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing and marketing our product candidate(s) and technology. Under any such license, we would most likely be required to pay various types of fees, milestones, royalties or other amounts. Moreover, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

The licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may also pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Furthermore, even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing and commercializing the infringing technology or product candidate. In

addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. We may be required to indemnify collaborators or contractors against such claims. A finding of infringement could prevent us from manufacturing and commercializing KZR-616 or any future product candidates or force us to cease some or all of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation can be expensive and time consuming and would divert management's attention from our core business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may be subject to claims asserting that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Certain of our employees, consultants or advisors are currently, or were previously, employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these individuals or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, we may in the future be subject to claims by our former employees or consultants asserting an ownership right in our patents or patent applications, as a result of the work they performed on our behalf. Although it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own, and we cannot be certain that our agreements with such parties will be upheld in the face of a potential challenge or that they will not be breached, for which we may not have an adequate remedy. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

***Licensing of intellectual property is of critical importance to our business and involves complex legal, business and scientific issues. If we breach the Onyx license agreement or any of the other agreements under which we acquired, or will acquire, our product candidates, we could lose the ability to continue the development and commercialization of the related product.***

The licensing of intellectual property is of critical importance to our business and to our current and future product candidates, and we expect to enter into additional such agreements in the future. In particular, our immunoproteasome program, including KZR-616, is dependent on our license agreement with Onyx. For more information on the Onyx license agreement, see "Business — License Agreement with Onyx."

Disputes may arise between us and any of these counterparties regarding intellectual property rights that are subject to such agreements, including, but not limited to:

- the scope of rights granted under the agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of the licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners;
- our right to transfer or assign our license; and
- the effects of termination.



## [Table of Contents](#)

These or other disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed (or will license or acquire in the future) may prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current arrangements on acceptable terms, or may impair the value of the arrangement to us. Any such dispute could have an adverse effect on our business.

If we fail to meet our obligations under these agreements in any material respect, the counterparty may have the right to terminate the respective agreement. Any uncured, material breach under a license could result in our loss of exclusive rights and may lead to a complete termination of our product development and any commercialization efforts for each of our product candidates. While we would expect to exercise all rights and remedies available to us, including seeking to cure any breach by us, and otherwise seek to preserve our rights under the technology licensed to or acquired by us, we may not be able to do so in a timely manner, at an acceptable cost or at all.

Furthermore, certain provisions in our intellectual property agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could affect the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or affect financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file legal claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and is likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. The initiation of a claim against a third party may also cause the third party to bring counter claims against us such as claims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or lack of statutory subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant material information from the USPTO, or made a materially misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar validity claims before the USPTO in post-grant proceedings such as ex parte reexaminations, inter partes review, or post-grant review, or oppositions or similar proceedings outside the United States, in parallel with litigation or even outside the context of litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. We cannot be certain that there is or will be no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. For the patents and patent applications that we have licensed, we may have limited or no right to participate in the defense of any licensed patents against challenge by a third party. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of any future patent protection on our current or future product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could harm our business.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Our business could be harmed if in litigation the prevailing party does not offer us a license, and such a license may not be on commercially reasonable terms. Any litigation or other proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights may fail, and even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating or from successfully challenging our intellectual property rights. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

***Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect KZR-616 and any future product candidates.***

The United States has recently enacted and implemented wide ranging patent reform legislation. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions, changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world, which could negatively impact our business.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents covering KZR-616 and any future product candidates throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we may obtain patent protection but where patent enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and any future patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

***Reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.***

Since we rely on third parties to discover, develop, manufacture or commercialize KZR-616 or any future product candidates, or if we collaborate with third parties for the development of KZR-616 or any future product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We may also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, we may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical know-how or other trade secrets by the parties to these agreements. Moreover, we cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our confidential information or proprietary technology and processes. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to

protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. If any of the collaborators, scientific advisors, employees, contractors and consultants who are parties to these agreements breaches or violates the terms of any of these agreements, we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach or violation, and we could lose our trade secrets as a result. Moreover, if confidential information that is licensed or disclosed to us by our partners, collaborators, or others is inadvertently disclosed or subject to a breach or violation, we may be exposed to liability to the owner of that confidential information. Enforcing a claim that a third-party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets, like patent litigation, is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect trade secrets.

***Any trademarks we may obtain may be infringed or successfully challenged, resulting in harm to our business.***

We expect to rely on trademarks as one means to distinguish any of our product candidates that are approved for marketing from the products of our competitors. We have not yet selected trademarks for KZR-616 and have not yet begun the process of applying to register trademarks for KZR-616 or any other product candidate. Once we select trademarks and apply to register them, our trademark applications may not be approved. Third parties may oppose our trademark applications or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Our competitors may infringe our trademarks, and we may not have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks.

In addition, any proprietary name we propose to use with KZR-616 or any other product candidate in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as a trademark. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of the potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA objects to any of our proposed proprietary product names, we may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable proprietary product name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patent and trademark protection for our product candidates, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures of our intellectual property is difficult, and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our intellectual property will be effective. In addition, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets.

Moreover, our competitors may independently develop knowledge, methods and know-how equivalent to our trade secrets. Competitors could purchase our products and replicate some or all of the competitive advantages we derive from our development efforts for technologies on which we do not have patent protection. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.

We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and other confidential information by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached and detecting the disclosure or misappropriation of confidential information and enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated confidential information is difficult, expensive and time-

consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. Further, we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our confidential information may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors, in which case we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business Operations, Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

***We are highly dependent on the services of our Chief Executive Officer, John Fowler, and our President and Chief Scientific Officer, Dr. Christopher Kirk, and if we are not able to retain these members of our management team or recruit and retain additional management, clinical and scientific personnel, our business will be harmed.***

We are highly dependent on our Chief Executive Officer, John Fowler, and our President and Chief Scientific Officer, Dr. Christopher Kirk. Although we intend to enter into new employment agreements with our executive officers that will be effective upon the closing of this offering, each of them may currently terminate their employment with us at any time and will continue to be able to do so after the closing of this offering. The loss of the services of either of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

Recruiting and retaining other senior executives, qualified scientific and clinical personnel and, if we progress the development of any of our product candidates, commercialization, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel, will be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize our product candidates. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

Our future performance will also depend, in part, on our ability to successfully integrate newly hired executive officers into our management team and our ability to develop an effective working relationship among senior management. Our failure to integrate these individuals and create effective working relationships among them and other members of management could result in inefficiencies in the development and commercialization of our product candidates, harming future regulatory approvals, sales of our product candidates and our results of operations. Additionally, we do not currently maintain "key person" life insurance on the lives of our executives or any of our employees.

***We will need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

As of March 1, 2018, we had 14 full-time employees. As the clinical development of our product candidates progresses, we also expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of research, drug development, regulatory affairs and, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

***Significant disruptions of our information technology systems or data security incidents could result in significant financial, legal, regulatory, business and reputational harm to us.***

We are increasingly dependent on information technology systems and infrastructure, including mobile technologies, to operate our business. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, store, process and transmit large amounts of sensitive information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information, personal information and other confidential information. It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of such sensitive information. We have also outsourced elements of our operations (including elements of our information technology infrastructure) to third parties, and as a result, we manage a number of third-party vendors who may or could have access to our computer networks or our confidential information. In addition, many of those third parties in turn subcontract or outsource some of their responsibilities to third parties. While all information technology operations are inherently vulnerable to inadvertent or intentional security breaches, incidents, attacks and exposures, the accessibility and distributed nature of our information technology systems, and the sensitive information stored on those systems, make such systems potentially vulnerable to unintentional or malicious, internal and external attacks on our technology environment. Potential vulnerabilities can be exploited from inadvertent or intentional actions of our employees, third-party vendors, business partners, or by malicious third parties. Attacks of this nature are increasing in their frequency, levels of persistence, sophistication and intensity, and are being conducted by sophisticated and organized groups and individuals with a wide range of motives (including, but not limited to, industrial espionage) and expertise, including organized criminal groups, "hacktivists," nation states and others. In addition to the extraction of sensitive information, such attacks could include the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information. In addition, the prevalent use of mobile devices increases the risk of data security incidents.

Significant disruptions of our, our third-party vendors' and/or business partners' information technology systems or other similar data security incidents could adversely affect our business operations or result in the loss, misappropriation, or unauthorized access, use or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, sensitive information, which could result in financial, legal, regulatory, business and reputational harm to us. In addition, information technology system disruptions, whether from attacks on our technology environment or from computer viruses, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data.

There is no way of knowing with certainty whether we have experienced any data security incidents that have not been discovered. While we have no reason to believe this to be the case, attackers have become very sophisticated in the way they conceal access to systems, and many companies that have been attacked are not aware that they have been attacked. Any event that leads to unauthorized access, use or disclosure of personal information, including but not limited to personal information regarding our patients or employees, could disrupt our business, harm our reputation, compel us to comply with applicable federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to time consuming, distracting and expensive litigation, regulatory investigation and oversight, mandatory corrective action, require us to verify the correctness of database contents, or otherwise subject us to liability under laws, regulations and contractual obligations, including those that protect the privacy and security of personal information. This could result in increased costs to us, and result in significant legal and financial exposure and/or reputational harm. In addition, any failure or perceived failure by us or our vendors or business partners to comply with our privacy, confidentiality or data security-related legal or other obligations to third parties, or any further security incidents or other inappropriate access events that result in the unauthorized access, release or transfer of sensitive information, which could include personally identifiable information, may result in governmental investigations, enforcement actions, regulatory fines, litigation, or public statements against us by advocacy groups or others, and could cause third parties, including clinical sites, regulators or current and potential partners, to lose trust in us or we could be subject to claims by third parties that we have breached our privacy- or confidentiality-related obligations, which could materially and adversely affect our business and prospects. Moreover, data security incidents and other inappropriate access can be difficult to detect, and any delay in identifying them

may lead to increased harm of the type described above. While we have implemented security measures intended to protect our information technology systems and infrastructure, there can be no assurance that such measures will successfully prevent service interruptions or security incidents.

***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participating in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic collaborations, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities and subject us to other risks.***

From time to time, we may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic collaborations, including licensing or acquiring complementary drugs, intellectual property rights, technologies or businesses, as deemed appropriate to carry out our business plan. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and drugs of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing drug programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic partnership, merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing drugs or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or drugs sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

In addition, if we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities, and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or drugs that may be important to the development of our business.



## Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

***No public market for our common stock currently exists, and a public market may not develop or be liquid enough for you to sell your shares quickly or at market price.***

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. If an active trading market for our common stock does not develop following this offering, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our common stock as consideration. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and representatives of the underwriters and may not be indicative of the market prices of our common stock that will prevail in the trading market.

***The market price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock in this offering.***

The market price of our common stock is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical companies in particular, has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, the market price for our common stock may be influenced by the following:

- the commencement, enrollment or results of our planned or future clinical trials of KZR-616 and any future product candidates or those of our competitors;
- the success of competitive drugs or therapies;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to KZR-616 and any future product candidates or clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- our inability to obtain or delays in obtaining adequate drug supply for any approved drug or inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or stockholder litigation;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, political, and market conditions and overall fluctuations in the financial markets in the United States and abroad; and
- investors' general perception of us and our business.

These and other market and industry factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, regardless of our actual operating performance, which may limit or prevent investors from selling their shares at or above the price paid for the shares and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock. In addition, the stock market in general, and biopharmaceutical companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies.

Some companies that have experienced volatility in the trading price of their shares have been the subject of securities class action litigation. Any lawsuit to which we are a party, with or without merit, may result in an unfavorable judgment. We also may decide to settle lawsuits on unfavorable terms. Any such negative outcome could result in payments of substantial damages or fines, damage to our reputation or adverse changes to our business practices. Defending against litigation is costly and time-consuming, and could divert our management's attention and our resources. Furthermore, during the course of litigation, there could be negative public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could have a negative effect on the market price of our common stock.

***Concentration of ownership of our common stock among our existing executive officers, directors and principal stockholders may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.***

Based upon our shares of our common stock outstanding as of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, upon the completion of this offering, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering will, in the aggregate, beneficially own shares representing approximately \_\_\_\_\_% of our outstanding common stock. If our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock acted together, they may be able to significantly influence all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election and removal of directors and approval of any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. The concentration of voting power and transfer restrictions could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire or result in the management of our company in ways with which other stockholders disagree.

***If research analysts do not publish research or reports, or publish unfavorable research or reports, about us, our business or our market, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have, and may never obtain, research coverage by industry or financial analysts. Equity research analysts may elect not to provide research coverage of our common stock after the completion of this offering, and such lack of research coverage may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In the event we do have equity research analyst coverage, we will not have any control over the analysts or the content and opinions included in their reports. The price of our shares could decline if one or more equity research analysts downgrade our shares or issue other unfavorable commentary or research about us. If one or more equity research analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our shares could decrease, which in turn could cause the trading price or trading volume of our common stock to decline.

***If you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate dilution of your investment.***

The initial public offering price of our common stock will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our net tangible book value per share after this offering. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering and the initial public offering price per share. After this offering, we will also have outstanding options to purchase common stock with exercise prices lower than the initial public offering price. To the extent these outstanding options are exercised, there will be further dilution to investors in this offering. See the section titled "Dilution" for additional information.

***Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.***

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock in this offering.

***We have broad discretion in the use of our cash and cash equivalents, including the net proceeds from this offering, and may use them ineffectively, in ways in which you do not agree or in ways that do not increase the value of your investment.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of our cash and cash equivalents, including the net proceeds from this offering, and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or



enhance the value of our common stock. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a negative impact on our business, cause the price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest our cash and cash equivalents, including the net proceeds from this offering, in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value. See the section titled "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is performing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time, subject to certain restrictions described below. These sales, or the perception in the market that holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017 assuming: (i) no exercise by the underwriters' over-allotment option; and (ii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock into 68,918,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering. This includes the shares that we are selling in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates. The remaining \_\_\_\_\_ shares are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold after the offering as described in the sections titled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting." Moreover, upon the completion of this offering, holders of an aggregate of approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the section titled "Underwriting."

***We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company," or EGC, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- not being required to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our share price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of some or all of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an EGC. We will remain an EGC until the earlier of (i) five years following the completion of this offering, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, (iii) the last day of the first fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act, EGCs can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not EGCs.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an EGC, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an EGC, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our consolidated financial statements.

***If we are unable to successfully remediate the existing material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected.***

In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weakness is related to a lack of sufficient number of qualified personnel within our accounting function to adequately segregate duties, a lack of sufficient review and approval of manual journal entries posted to the general ledger and a lack of adequate review procedures over general ledger account reconciliations.

We are implementing measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting to remediate this material weakness, including the following:

- we are in the process of adding additional qualified accounting personnel and segregating duties among accounting personnel; and
- we are formalizing our internal control documentation and strengthening supervisory reviews by our management.

These additional resources and procedures are designed to enable us to broaden the scope and quality of our internal review of underlying information related to financial reporting and to formalize and enhance our internal control procedures. With the oversight of senior management and our audit committee, we have begun taking steps and plan to take additional measures to remediate the underlying causes of the material weakness.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We, and our independent registered public accounting firm, were not required to perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurance that we have identified all, or that we will not in the future have additional, material weaknesses.

If we fail to remediate the material weakness or to meet the demands that will be placed upon us as a public company, including the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results, or report them within the timeframes required by law or stock exchange regulations. Failure to comply with Section 404 could also potentially subject us to sanctions or investigations by the SEC or other regulatory authorities. There is no assurance that we will be able to remediate the material weakness in a timely manner, or at all, or that in the future, additional material weaknesses will not exist or otherwise be discovered. If our efforts to remediate the material weakness identified are not successful, or if other material weaknesses or other deficiencies occur, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position could be impaired.

***Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Provisions in our corporate charter and our bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that not all members of the board are elected at one time;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;
- establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a stockholder rights plan, or so-called “poison pill,” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our charter or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our common stock, including transactions that may be in your best interests. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management or limit the price that investors are willing to pay for our stock.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for:

- any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty;
- any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or agents arising under the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws;
- any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; and
- any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers, employees or agents that is governed by the internal-affairs doctrine.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act.

These exclusive-forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. If a court were to find either exclusive-forum provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving the dispute in other jurisdictions, which could seriously harm our business.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our strategy, future financial condition, future operations, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management and expected market growth, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “aim,” “anticipate,” “assume,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “design,” “due,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “objective,” “plan,” “predict,” “positioned,” “potential,” “seek,” “should,” “target,” “will,” “would” and other similar expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and future trends, or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including risks described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus, regarding, among other things:

- our plans to develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our current and future clinical trials and our research and development programs;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to successfully acquire or in-license additional product candidates on reasonable terms;
- our ability to maintain and establish collaborations or obtain additional funding;
- our ability to obtain regulatory approval of our current and future product candidates;
- our expectations regarding the potential market size and the rate and degree of market acceptance of such product candidates;
- our ability to fund our working capital requirements and expectations regarding the sufficiency of our capital resources;
- the implementation of our business model and strategic plans for our business and product candidates;
- our intellectual property position and the duration of our patent rights;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- our expectations regarding government and third-party payor coverage and reimbursement;
- our ability to compete in the markets we serve;
- the impact of government laws and regulations;
- developments relating to our competitors and our industry; and
- the factors that may impact our financial results.

The foregoing list of risks is not exhaustive. Other sections of this prospectus may include additional factors that could harm our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements.

In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur at all. You should refer to the section titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. Furthermore, if our

---

[Table of Contents](#)

forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, do not protect any forward-looking statements that we make in connection with this offering.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements.

## MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Certain market and industry data included in this prospectus were obtained from independent third-party surveys, market research, publicly available information, reports of governmental agencies and industry publications and surveys. All of the market and industry data used in this prospectus involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. Although we are responsible for all of the disclosure contained in this prospectus and we believe the information from the industry publications and other third-party sources included in this prospectus is reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.



## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering will be approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million (or approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments), based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price per share remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to increase our capitalization and financial flexibility, establish a public market for our common stock and to facilitate future access to the public equity markets by us, our employees and our stockholders, obtain additional capital to support our operations and increase our visibility in the marketplace.

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$51.0 million. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance KZR-616 for the treatment of lupus and lupus nephritis through our KZR-616-002 Phase 1b/2 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance KZR-616 for the treatment of idiopathic inflammatory myopathies and up to three additional autoimmune indications into a Phase 1b or Phase 2 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million to advance discovery and preclinical development in our protein secretion program; and
- the remainder to fund other research and development activities, working capital and other general corporate purposes.

We may also use a portion of the remaining net proceeds to in-license, acquire or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, products or assets. However, we have no current commitments or obligations to do so.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based on our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. Further, due to the uncertainties inherent in the drug development process, it is difficult to estimate with certainty the exact amounts of the net proceeds from this offering that may be used for the above purposes.

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering, and our investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. The amounts and timing of our expenditures will depend upon numerous factors including the results of our research and development efforts, the timing and success of preclinical studies and any ongoing clinical trials or clinical trials we may commence in the future, the timing of regulatory submissions and the amount of cash obtained through current and any future collaborations.

The expected net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash and cash equivalents, will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. We expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings and potential collaborations, and license and development agreements. We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could expend our available capital resources at a rate greater than we currently expect.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Pending the use of the net proceeds from this offering as described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States government.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the future may be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities we issue or any credit facilities we enter into.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents, and our capitalization as of December 31, 2017 on:

- an actual basis;
- a pro forma basis, giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering; and
- a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments discussed above, and giving further effect to: (i) the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

You should read this table together with the sections titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)	AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017		
	ACTUAL	PRO FORMA	PRO FORMA AS ADJUSTED (1)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 51,033	\$	\$
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 75,533,240 shares authorized; 68,918,934 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma or pro forma as adjusted	\$ 77,931	\$ —	\$ —
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding pro forma; _____ shares authorized and no shares issued and outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 96,000,000 shares authorized; 5,331,022 shares issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	5		
Additional paid-in capital	447		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(111)		
Accumulated deficit	(26,028)		
<b>Total stockholders' (deficit) equity</b>	<b>(25,687)</b>		
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 52,244</b>	\$	\$

(1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease each of pro forma as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares of common stock in the table above is based on 74,249,956 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, which gives effect to the pro forma transactions described above and excludes:

- 6,817,199 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.27 per share;
- 5,824,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted between January 1, 2018 and May 4, 2018 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.90 per share;
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan; and
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which will become effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our ESPP.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 was \$(25.7) million, or \$(4.82) per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book value represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities and redeemable convertible preferred stock. Historical net tangible book value per share is our historical net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of our common stock, which gives effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share is our pro forma net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of our common stock deemed to be outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

After giving effect to the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors participating in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ _____
Historical net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017	\$(4.82)
Pro forma decrease in net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017 attributable to pro forma transactions and other adjustments described above	_____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2017	_____
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors participating in this offering	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors participating in this offering	\$ _____

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming that the number of shares of common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering would be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing an immediate increase to existing stockholders of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and immediate dilution to new investors participating in this offering of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share assuming that the assumed initial

## [Table of Contents](#)

public offering price remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2017, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above:

- the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us by our existing stockholders and by new investors participating in this offering;
- the total consideration paid to us by our existing stockholders and by new investors participating in this offering, at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and
- the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors participating in this offering.

	<u>SHARES PURCHASED</u>		<u>TOTAL CONSIDERATION</u>		<u>AVERAGE PRICE PER SHARE</u>
	<u>NUMBER</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	
Existing stockholders	74,249,956	%	\$78,474,770(1)	%	\$ 1.06
New investors					
Total		100%		100%	

(1) Includes non-cash consideration received in connection with the Onyx license agreement.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our existing stockholders would own % and our new investors would own % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

The foregoing discussion and tables are based on 74,249,956 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, which gives effect to the pro forma transactions described above and excludes:

- 6,817,199 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.27 per share;
- 5,824,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted between January 1, 2018 and May 4, 2018 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.90 per share;
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan, which became effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan; and
- shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, which became effective immediately prior to the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering, as well as any future increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our ESPP.

Effective upon completion of this offering, shares of our common stock will be reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan and shares of our common stock will be reserved for future issuance under our ESPP, and the number of reserved shares under each such plan will also be subject to automatic annual increases in accordance with the terms of the plans. New awards that we may grant under our 2018 Plan or shares issued under our ESPP will further dilute investors purchasing common stock in this offering.



**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the following selected consolidated financial data together with the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected consolidated financial data included in this section are not intended to replace the consolidated financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following tables set forth our selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and our selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, all of which has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future.

(in thousands except share and per share data)	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
<b>Summary of Consolidated Operations Data:</b>		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 7,373	\$ 6,469
General and administrative	1,617	2,280
Total operating expenses	8,990	8,749
Loss from operations	(8,990)	(8,749)
Interest income	—	232
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
Net loss per share: (1)		
Basic and diluted	\$ (4.73)	\$ (2.53)
Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per share: (1)		
Basic and diluted	1,902,069	3,368,017
Proforma net loss per share (unaudited): (1)		
Basic and diluted		\$ (0.16)
Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing pro forma net loss per share (unaudited): (1)		
Basic and diluted		54,866,768

(1) See Notes 2, 11 and 12 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net loss per share, pro forma net loss per share and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(in thousands)	AS OF DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,747	\$ 51,033
Working capital	9,836	50,842
Total assets	11,424	54,222
Redeemable convertible preferred stock	28,176	77,931
Accumulated deficit	(17,511)	(26,028)
Total stockholders' deficit	(17,428)	(25,687)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section titled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and the consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical financial information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements based upon our current plans, expectations and beliefs that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from those described in or implied by these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" and in other parts of this prospectus.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company, discovering and developing novel small molecule therapeutics to treat unmet needs in autoimmunity and cancer. Our lead product candidate, KZR-616, a first-in-class selective immunoproteasome inhibitor, has completed testing in healthy volunteers and is now enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in lupus and lupus nephritis. We believe that the immunoproteasome is a validated target for the treatment of a wide variety of autoimmune diseases, given the compelling published activity seen with proteasome inhibitors administered to patients with severe autoimmune diseases. Our Phase 1a clinical trial results provide evidence that KZR-616 avoids the side effects caused by non-selective proteasome inhibitors, side effects that prevent them from being developed as a treatment in autoimmunity. Initial top-line results from the Phase 1b portion of our trial are expected in 2019, and we plan to initiate up to four additional trials in autoimmune diseases in 2019. We are also leveraging our protein secretion pathway research platform to discover and develop small molecule therapies targeting cancer and immuno-oncology.

Since the commencement of our operations in mid-2015, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to performing research and development activities in support of our product development efforts, hiring personnel, raising capital to support and expand such activities and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations to date primarily from the issuance and sale of convertible preferred stock.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our ability to generate product revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current or future product candidates and programs. Our net losses were \$9.0 million and \$8.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and we expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$26.0 million. We anticipate that a substantial portion of our capital resources and efforts in the foreseeable future will be focused on discovering, completing the necessary development, obtaining regulatory approval and preparing for potential commercialization of our product candidates.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from period to period, depending on the timing of our planned clinical trials and expenditures on other research and development activities. We expect our expenses will increase substantially over time as we:

- continue the ongoing and planned development of KZR-616;
- seek to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- initiate preclinical studies and clinical trials for any additional product candidates that we may pursue in the future;
- establish a sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidate for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- continue to build a portfolio of product candidates through the acquisition or in-license of drugs, product candidates or technologies;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- seek marketing approvals for KZR-616 and any future product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- maintain, protect and expand our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- implement operational, financial and management systems; and
- attract, hire and retain additional administrative, clinical, regulatory and scientific personnel.

Furthermore, following the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company, including significant legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company.

### **Financial Operations Overview**

#### **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for the development of our product candidates, which include:

- employee-related expenses, which include salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation;
- fees paid to consultants for services directly related to our product development and regulatory effort;
- expenses incurred under agreements with third-party contract organizations, investigative clinical trial sites and consultants that conduct research and development activities on our behalf;
- costs associated with preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- costs associated with technology and intellectual property licenses;
- the costs related to production of clinical supplies; and
- facilities and other allocated expenses, which include expenses for rent and other facility related costs and other supplies.

We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. Costs for certain development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information and data provided to us by our vendors, collaborators and third-party service providers.

We are eligible under the AusIndustry Research and Tax Development Tax Incentive Program to obtain a cash amount from the Australian Taxation Office. The tax incentive is available to us on the basis of specific criteria with which we must comply related to research and development expenditures in Australia. These research and development tax incentives are recognized as contra research and development expense when the right to receive has been attained and funds are considered to be collectible. The amounts are determined based on a cost-reimbursement basis, and the incentive is related to our research and development expenditures and is due to us regardless of whether any Australian tax is owed. Amounts related to the AusIndustry Research and Development Tax Incentive Program are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the incentive will be received, the relevant expenditure has been incurred by our Australian subsidiary and the amount of the consideration can be reliably measured.

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses incurred during the respective periods (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Discovery research	\$ 5,680	\$ 4,545
Clinical development	1,133	2,010
Manufacturing related expenses	945	413
Less: Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive Program	(385)	(499)
<b>Total research and development expenses</b>	<b>\$ 7,373</b>	<b>\$ 6,469</b>

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing our product candidate and our preclinical programs and as they advance into later stages of development. The process of conducting the necessary clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming, and the successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. As a result, we are unable to determine the duration and completion costs of our research and development projects or when and to what extent we will generate revenue from the commercialization and sale of any of our product candidates.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel costs, allocated facilities costs and other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, human resource, audit and accounting services. Personnel costs consist of salaries, benefits and stock-based compensation. We expect to incur additional expenses as a result of operating as a public company, including expenses related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, The Nasdaq Stock Market and any other securities exchange on which our securities are traded, additional insurance expenses, investor relations activities and other administrative and professional services. We also expect to increase the size of our administrative function to support the growth of our business.

### **Interest Income**

Our interest income consists of interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2017**

(dollars in thousands)	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		\$ CHANGE	% CHANGE
	2016	2017		
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 7,373	\$ 6,469	\$ (904)	(12)%
General and administrative	1,617	2,280	663	41
Total operating expenses	8,990	8,749	(241)	(3)
Loss from operations	(8,990)	(8,749)	(241)	(3)
Interest income	—	232	232	100
Net loss	<u>\$(8,990)</u>	<u>\$(8,517)</u>	<u>\$ (473)</u>	(5)

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses decreased by \$0.9 million, or 12%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease was due to a reduction of \$1.9 million in the costs of GLP toxicology studies, which were mostly completed in 2016, and a reduction of \$0.5 million in contract manufacturing related process development costs. These decreases were partially offset by an increase of \$0.9 million in clinical trial costs due to the initiation of the Phase 1 clinical trial of KZR-616, an increase of \$0.5 million in personnel expenses due to an increase in headcount and an increase of \$0.3 million in medicinal chemistry efforts related to our protein secretion discovery program. In addition, the amount of our Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive increased by \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.7 million, or 41%, for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was primarily due to an increase of \$0.3 million in payroll expenses related to an increase in headcount and increased salaries and bonuses and an increase of \$0.2 million in legal and professional fees related to our intellectual property activities and preparation to become a public company.

### *Interest Income*

Interest income increased by \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase was attributable to interest income earned on cash equivalents due to additional funds received from our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock financing in June and July 2017.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### **Overview**

Since inception, we have funded our operations primarily by net proceeds of \$72.6 million from the sale of our convertible preferred stock. At December 31, 2017, we had available cash and cash equivalents of \$51.0 million.

We have incurred operating losses and experienced negative operating cash flows since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for at least the foreseeable future. Our net loss was \$8.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 and, as of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$26.0 million.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2017 will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements at least through the next 12 months from the date the financial statements were issued. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

### **Funding Requirements**

Our primary use of cash is to fund operating expenses, primarily research and development expenditures. Cash used to fund operating expenses is impacted by the timing of when we pay these expenses, as reflected in the change in our outstanding accounts payable, accrued expenses and prepaid expenses.

We will require additional financing to fund working capital and pay our obligations. We may pursue financing opportunities through the issuance of debt or equity. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in acquiring additional funding at levels sufficient to fund our operations or on terms favorable to us or at all. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the following:

- the progress, timing, scope, results and costs of our clinical trials and preclinical studies for our product candidates, including the ability to enroll patients in a timely manner for our clinical trials;
- the costs of obtaining clinical and commercial supplies for KZR-616 and any other product candidates we may identify and develop;
- the cost, timing and outcomes of regulatory approvals;
- the extent to which we may acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- the cost of attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel;
- our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval; and
- the cost of preparing, filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

Further, our operating plan may change, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements for clinical trials and other research and development expenditures. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated clinical studies.

If we need to raise additional capital to fund our operations, funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing when needed, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or suspend one or more of our preclinical studies, clinical trials, research and development programs or commercialization efforts. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations and other licensing arrangements. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Cash Flows

The following summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Cash used in operating activities	\$ (9,760)	\$ (8,109)
Cash used in investing activities	(132)	(389)
Cash provided by financing activities	36	49,755
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(150)	29
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ (10,006)</u>	<u>\$ 41,286</u>

#### **Cash Flows from Operating Activities**

During the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$8.1 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$8.5 million, adjusted by non-cash charges of \$0.4 million. The non-cash charges are primarily comprised of \$0.2 million for depreciation and amortization and of \$0.2 million for stock-based compensation expense. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase in payroll-related accruals of \$0.4 million and clinical expenditures of \$0.3 million and an increase in prepaid expenses of \$0.6 million, including advance payments for clinical activities.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was \$9.8 million, which consisted of a net loss of \$9.0 million, adjusted by non-cash charges of \$0.3 million and a net change of \$1.1 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges are primarily comprised of \$0.2 million for depreciation and amortization and \$0.1 million for stock-based compensation expense. The change in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase of \$0.5 million in accounts payable primarily related to clinical development expenditures and \$0.4 million for research and development tax incentive receivable.

#### **Cash Flows from Investing Activities**

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, cash used in investing activities was \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, related to the purchase of property and equipment.

#### **Cash Flows from Financing Activities**

During the year ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by financing activities was \$49.8 million from the issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, cash provided by financing activities was \$36,000 of proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon the exercise of stock options.

### Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	PAYMENTS DUE BY PERIOD				TOTAL
	LESS THAN 1 YEAR	1 TO 3 YEARS	3 TO 5 YEARS	MORE THAN 5 YEARS	
<b>Contractual obligations:</b>					
Operating lease (1)	<u>\$ 1,974</u>	<u>\$ 4,509</u>	<u>\$ 4,052</u>	<u>\$ 4,664</u>	<u>\$ 15,199</u>

- (1) Amounts in the table represent the operating lease obligations of our space at 300 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, California and of the office and laboratory space at 4000 Shoreline Court, South San Francisco, California. We entered into the 4000 Shoreline lease on August 16, 2017. Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the 300 Utah lease was terminated effective April 1, 2018 and therefore we will not incur \$1.0 million of lease costs included in the table above. As such, we are no longer obligated to pay the remainder of rent, nor are we required to pay any early termination fee.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Except as disclosed in the table above, we have no long-term debt or capital leases and no material non-cancelable purchase commitments with service providers, as we have generally contracted on a cancelable, purchase order basis.

The contractual obligations table does not include any potential contingent payments upon the achievement by us of clinical, regulatory and commercial events, as applicable, or royalty payments that we may be required to make under license agreements we have entered into or may enter into with various entities pursuant to which we have in-licensed certain intellectual property, including our license agreement with Onyx. Under the Onyx license agreement, we are obligated to pay Onyx milestone payments of up to \$172.5 million in the aggregate upon the achievement of certain development, regulatory and sales milestones. We excluded the contingent payments given that the timing and amount (if any) of any such payments cannot be reasonably estimated at this time. See the section titled “Business—License Agreement with Onyx” for additional information.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements and do not have holdings in any variable interest entities.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$9.7 million and \$51.0 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, which consist of bank deposits. Historical fluctuations in interest rates have not been significant for us. We had no outstanding debt as of December 31, 2016 and 2017. Due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash equivalents. To minimize the risk in the future, we intend to maintain our portfolio of cash equivalents in institutional market funds that are composed of U.S. Treasury and U.S. Treasury-backed repurchase agreements.

Approximately \$25,000 and \$0.7 million of our cash balance is located in Australia as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Our expenses, except those related to our Australian operations, are generally denominated in U.S. dollars. For our operations in Australia, the majority of the expenses are denominated in Australian dollars. To date, we have not had a formal hedging program with respect to foreign currency. A 10% increase or decrease in current exchange rates would not have a material effect on our consolidated financial results.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our management’s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

#### ***Accrued Research and Development Costs***

We record accrued expenses for estimated costs of our research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of clinical studies, contract manufacturing activities and preclinical studies. We record the estimated costs of research and development activities based upon the estimated amount of services provided but not yet invoiced and include these costs in accrued liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets and within research and development expense in the consolidated statement of operations. These costs are a

significant component of our research and development expenses. We record accrued expenses for these costs based on factors such as estimates of the work completed and in accordance with agreements established with these third-party service providers. Any payments made in advance of services provided are recorded as prepaid assets, which are expensed as the contracted services are performed.

We estimate the amount of work completed through discussions with internal personnel and external service providers as to the progress or stage of completion of the services and the agreed-upon fee to be paid for such services. We make significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, we adjust our accrued estimates. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed, the number of patients enrolled and the rate of patient enrollment may vary from our estimates and could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. Our accrued expenses are dependent, in part, upon the receipt of timely and accurate reporting from clinical research organizations and other third-party service providers. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, there have experienced no material differences between our accrued expenses and actual expenses.

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We recognize compensation costs related to stock options granted to employees and directors based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting stock-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of the stock-based awards is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods, which are generally the vesting period of the respective awards.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of subjective assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards, including the expected term and the price volatility of the underlying stock. These assumptions include:

- *Expected term*—The expected term represents the period that the stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. We used the simplified method, which calculates the expected term as the average of the time to vesting and the contractual life of the options. For non-employees, we use the contractual term.
- *Expected volatility*—Since we are not yet a public company and do not have any trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average historical volatilities of common stock of comparable publicly traded entities over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on their size, stage in the life cycle or area of specialty. We will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our own stock price becomes available.
- *Risk-free interest rate*—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with maturities approximately equal to the expected term of the awards.
- *Expected dividend*—We have never paid dividends on our common stock and have no plans to pay dividends on our common stock. Therefore, we used an expected dividend yield of zero.

We will continue to use judgment in evaluating the expected term and expected volatility utilized for our stock-based compensation calculations on a prospective basis.

Historically, for all periods prior to this offering, the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards were estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. In order to determine the fair value of our common stock underlying option grants, our board of directors considered, among other things, timely valuations of our common stock prepared by unrelated third-party valuation firms in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, and a number of objective and subjective factors including important developments in our operations, sales of convertible preferred stock, actual operating results and financial performance, the conditions in the biotechnology industry and the economy in general, the stock price performance and volatility of comparable public companies, and the lack of liquidity of our common stock, among other factors. After the closing of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each share of underlying common stock based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date of grant.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The intrinsic value of all outstanding options as of December 31, 2017 was \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million based on the estimated fair value of our common stock of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2 to our Consolidated Financial Statements “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies—Recently Accounting Pronouncements” for more information.

### **Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness related to a lack of sufficient number of qualified personnel within our accounting function to adequately segregate duties, a lack of sufficient review and approval of manual journal entries posted to the general ledger and a lack of adequate review procedures over general ledger account reconciliations.

We are implementing measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting to remediate this material weakness, including the following:

- we are in the process of adding additional qualified accounting personnel and segregating duties among accounting personnel; and
- we are formalizing our internal control documentation and strengthening supervisory reviews by our management.

These additional resources and procedures are designed to enable us to broaden the scope and quality of our internal review of underlying information related to financial reporting and to formalize and enhance our internal control procedures. With the oversight of senior management and our audit committee, we have begun taking steps and plan to take additional measures to remediate the underlying causes of the material weakness.

We, and our independent registered public accounting firm, were not required to perform an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurance that we have identified all, or that we will not in the future have additional, material weaknesses. Material weaknesses may still exist when we report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as required by reporting requirements under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act after the completion of this offering.

### **JOBS Act Accounting Election**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

In addition, we intend to rely on the other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements provided by the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the JOBS Act, if as an “emerging growth company” we intend to rely on such exemptions, we are not required to, among other things, (i) provide an auditor’s attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, (ii) provide all of the compensation disclosure that may be required of non-emerging growth public companies under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, (iii) comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis) and (iv) disclose certain executive compensation-related items such as the correlation between executive compensation and performance and comparisons of the Chief Executive Officer’s compensation to median employee compensation. These exemptions will apply for a period of five years following the completion of this offering or until we no longer meet the requirements of being an emerging growth company, whichever is earlier.

**BUSINESS**

**Overview**

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company, discovering and developing novel small molecule therapeutics to treat unmet needs in autoimmunity and cancer. Our lead product candidate, KZR-616, a first-in-class selective immunoproteasome inhibitor, has completed testing in healthy volunteers and is now enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in lupus and lupus nephritis. We believe that the immunoproteasome is a validated target for the treatment of a wide variety of autoimmune diseases, given the compelling published activity seen with proteasome inhibitors administered to patients with severe autoimmune diseases. Our Phase 1a clinical trial results provide evidence that KZR-616 avoids the side effects caused by non-selective proteasome inhibitors, side effects that prevent them from being developed as a treatment in autoimmunity. Initial top-line results from the Phase 1b portion of our trial are expected in 2019, and we plan to initiate up to four additional trials in autoimmune diseases in 2019. We are also leveraging our protein secretion pathway research platform to discover and develop small molecule therapies targeting cancer and immuno-oncology.

We acquired exclusive worldwide rights to KZR-616 and an accompanying library of similar molecules pursuant to a license agreement with Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, a wholly owned subsidiary of Amgen, Inc., or Amgen, in June 2015. Patent coverage for KZR-616 extends to at least 2034. We intend to develop KZR-616 to address underserved autoimmune diseases, initially including lupus, lupus nephritis and idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, as well as other autoimmune indications. Our first Phase 2 clinical trial is intended to evaluate KZR-616 for the treatment of lupus nephritis, which currently has no FDA-approved drugs.

**Our Pipeline**

The following table sets forth the status and initial focus of our lead product candidate:

Program	Therapeutic Indication	Development Stage & Anticipated Milestones						
		Discovery	Preclinical	Phase 1a	Phase 1b	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipated Milestones
KZR-616	Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1b]						Phase 1b initial top-line data H1 2019
	Lupus nephritis	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1b]						Initiate Phase 2 H1 2019
	Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1a]						Initiate Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1a]						Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1a]						Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019
	Orphan / unmet need autoimmune	[Progress bar from Discovery to Phase 1a]						Potential to initiate Phase 1b or Phase 2 in 2019

**Our Strategy**

Our strategy is to focus on the discovery, development and commercialization of novel small molecule therapeutics to address unmet medical needs. Key elements of our strategy are to:

- **Rapidly advance KZR-616 in multiple autoimmune indications, including orphan diseases and other areas of unmet needs.** We believe that KZR-616 has the potential to treat a wide range of autoimmune diseases. We are currently enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in patients with lupus and lupus nephritis and plan to initiate additional Phase 1b or Phase 2 clinical trials in up to four other autoimmune indications in 2019. Assuming positive results from these trials, we intend to explore registration-enabling trials in each

indication. We believe we could be eligible for Breakthrough Therapy designation, Fast Track designation or orphan drug designation, which, if granted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, may accelerate clinical development and regulatory review.

- **Identify small molecule disruptors of the protein secretion pathway and advance them into IND-enabling studies.** We believe we are the only company exploring the therapeutic potential of modulating the protein secretion pathway and the Sec61 translocon. We intend to leverage this platform to identify product candidates for the treatment of diseases with significant clinical need, initially in oncology and immuno-oncology.
- **Develop next-generation immunoproteasome inhibitors.** Over time, we intend to develop new chemistries with differentiated properties, alternate drug delivery methods, such as oral versus subcutaneous, or improved therapeutic windows.
- **Leverage our technical and business expertise to expand our pipeline of small-molecule product candidates.** Our management team, board of directors and clinical and scientific advisors have many years of institutional experience. As such, we intend to leverage the collective talent within our organization and network of advisors to guide our development plans and pipeline expansion, including acquiring or in-licensing small molecule compounds.
- **Maximize the value of our programs by maintaining flexibility to commercialize our product candidates independently or through collaborative partnerships.** We currently have exclusive global development and commercialization rights for our product candidates for all indications that we may pursue. While we may develop these products independently, we may also enter into strategic relationships with biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies to advance our product candidates.

### **Unmet Needs in Autoimmunity and the Opportunity for KZR-616**

Approximately 50 million people in the United States suffer from more than 100 diagnosed autoimmune diseases according to the American Autoimmune Related Diseases Association, Inc. Large indications such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and multiple sclerosis are well known, each afflicting millions of people, while many others are rare or orphan indications with prevalence rates in the United States of under 200,000. Across this spectrum, in indications large and small, there remain significant unmet medical needs and indications with no approved drugs beyond broadly prescribed steroids and similar immunosuppressive regimens.

Prevalence estimates of systemic lupus erythematosus, also known as lupus or SLE, and lupus nephritis in the United States vary, but recent industry estimates suggest over 460,000 and 100,000 patients, respectively. The presence of nephritis dramatically increases mortality risk in lupus patients, and there are currently no FDA-approved therapies for lupus nephritis. Another of our lead indications, idiopathic inflammatory myopathies, is a group of serious disorders involving muscle inflammation and weakness with no FDA-approved therapies. According to the Myositis Association, an estimated 70,000 people in the United States have these disorders.

We track very closely the multiple autoimmune diseases where Velcade® (bortezomib), a nonselective proteasome inhibitor, has demonstrated positive clinical activity, including lupus, lupus nephritis, idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura, primary Sjögren's syndrome, autoimmune hemolytic anemia and graft-versus-host disease. Although no randomized clinical trials have validated the therapeutic potential of Velcade in autoimmunity, these studies highlight the broad therapeutic potential of proteasome inhibition in general and immunoproteasome inhibition in particular for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Following is a partial list of indications where we may pursue development in the future. In all of the indications below, there is evidence supporting immunoproteasome inhibition as a therapeutic modality.

Indication	Positive Animal Data with Kezar Compounds	Positive Clinical Data with Velcade
Lupus*	✓	✓
Lupus nephritis*	✓	✓
Graft-vs-host disease	✓	✓
Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies*		✓
Primary Sjögren's syndrome		✓
Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura		✓
Autoimmune hemolytic anemia		✓
Multiple sclerosis	✓	
Type 1 diabetes	✓	
Rheumatoid arthritis	✓	
Crohn's disease	✓	
Myasthenia gravis	✓	

\* We initially intend to develop KZR-616 for these indications.

### Autoimmune Disease

Autoimmune disease, or autoimmunity, is an immune response directed against the body's own healthy cells and tissues. Autoimmunity can be caused genetically, by infection or can arise spontaneously, and the prevalence of these diseases is more prominent in females. Autoimmune disease usually involves an autoreactive response by both T-cells and B-cells, also known as lymphocytes, which attack the body's cells and tissues. In a healthy individual, as the immune system develops during childhood, autoreactive lymphocytes are eliminated or suppressed by various mechanisms. When any of these mechanisms fail, autoimmunity can arise. The presence of autoantibodies, a product of self-reactive B-cells, which react with the proteins, DNA, and lipids in healthy cells, is a hallmark of these diseases. Many autoimmune diseases are characterized by disease flares, in which symptoms worsen, followed by a period of remission, in which symptoms improve.

Many autoimmune diseases are not due to the direct effects of autoantibodies but rather due to other mechanisms that cause immune dysfunction. These include activation of inflammatory T-cells and cytotoxic T-cells, which can cause inflammation and tissue damage, the generation of cytokines that are harmful to the surrounding tissue, or activation of macrophages, a kind of immune cell, which can also lead to cytokine release, as well as cellular damage from free radicals. Examples of autoimmune diseases that we initially intend to target include lupus, lupus nephritis and idiopathic inflammatory myopathies.

Lupus is a chronic inflammatory disease that can affect various parts of the body. Most patients present with hematologic, renal or central nervous system manifestations. Significant complications of lupus include damage to joints and kidneys, cardiovascular issues and hematologic abnormalities. Many lupus patients, including those taking immunosuppressive agents and corticosteroids, experience disease flares. Lupus is mild in some people and life threatening in others. Immunologic abnormalities, particularly the production of autoantibodies, are a prominent feature of the disease.

About half of patients with lupus go on to demonstrate symptoms of renal dysfunction called lupus nephritis during the course of their disease. Autoantibodies, including those reacting with components of the cell's nucleus, often

form immune complexes that deposit in the kidney and interfere with its ability to filter urine, decreasing kidney function and increasing protein found in the urine, or proteinuria. Immune complex deposition in the kidney can also activate other arms of the inflammatory response, including the recruitment of proinflammatory immune cells such as macrophages and T-cells, which further exacerbate kidney damage by secreting inflammatory cytokines, including TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6. Lupus nephritis patients have a significantly increased risk of kidney failure and death relative to lupus patients who do not have lupus nephritis.

Idiopathic inflammatory myopathies are a group of autoimmune diseases in which inflammation occurs in muscles and often in other parts of the body, predominantly the skin. These conditions, which lead to a rash and loss of muscle function, include dermatomyositis, polymyositis, juvenile dermatomyositis, juvenile polymyositis and autoimmune necrotizing myopathy. The cause of idiopathic inflammatory myopathies remains undetermined although most patients present with disease specific autoantibodies.

In most autoimmune diseases, initial therapy consists of long-term treatment with a combination of immunosuppressive agents, such as methotrexate or CellCept® (mycophenolate mofetil), and daily administration of high-dose corticosteroids. This treatment regimen results in high rates of infection, increased risk of malignancy and a wide variety of side effects arising from prolonged steroid use and, in diseases such as lupus nephritis, does not induce high rates of clinically meaningful responses. These treatments can be associated with anemia and other serious side effects. Targeted agents, such as TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists, are used in some autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, after immunosuppressive agents have failed. Generally, these agents are ineffective in a wide range of autoimmune diseases, including lupus nephritis. However, even if these agents are initially effective, over time patients often experience an inadequate response over time.

### **Protein Degradation and Selective Inhibition of the Immunoproteasome**

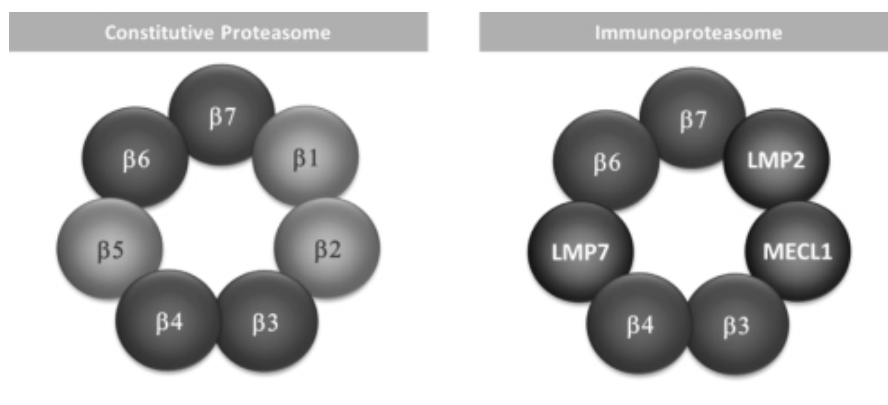
Selective inhibition of the immunoproteasome has the potential to reduce inflammation by targeting dysfunctional immune cells involved in autoimmunity, such as T-cells and B-cells, without causing widespread immunosuppression.

#### ***The Constitutive Proteasome and the Immunoproteasome***

Found in all cells of the body, proteasomes regulate intracellular protein degradation and are essential for many cellular processes such as cell division, cell differentiation and cytokine production. There are two main forms of the proteasome: the constitutive proteasome and the immunoproteasome. In most tissues of the body, the constitutive proteasome is the predominant form. In cells of the immune system, the immunoproteasome is the predominant form.

While both forms of the proteasome mediate protein degradation, the two forms of the proteasome accomplish this utilizing different active sites, which are depicted in the figure below. In the immunoproteasome, three active sites, LMP7, LMP2 and MECL1, replace the constitutive proteasome subunits  $\beta 5$ ,  $\beta 1$  and  $\beta 2$ . These active sites are responsible for cleaving and degrading proteins.

## Depiction of a Portion of the Constitutive Proteasome and the Immunoproteasome



Depiction of the core particle (also known as the 20S particle) of the constitutive proteasome and immunoproteasome. Active sites for protein degradation are highlighted.

### **Safety and Efficacy of Approved Proteasome Inhibitors**

The three proteasome inhibitors approved for the treatment of multiple myeloma, Velcade, Kyprolis and Ninlaro, are potent “dual inhibitors” of both the immunoproteasome and the constitutive proteasome, primarily the LMP7 and  $\beta 5$  subunits, respectively. This dual-targeting profile is necessary to make them effective treatments for multiple myeloma. However, dual proteasome inhibition is associated with hematologic issues such as thrombocytopenia, neutropenia and anemia, as well as constitutional toxicities such as fatigue and myalgia. In addition, Velcade and Ninlaro are associated with risk of peripheral neuropathy, likely due to the off-target activity of these drugs against proteins found in peripheral neurons.

Velcade has demonstrated clinical activity in several autoimmune diseases, including lupus, lupus nephritis, idiopathic thrombocytopenia purpura, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, primary Sjögren’s syndrome and graft-versus-host disease. In preclinical models, proteasome inhibition blocked production of most inflammatory cytokines, including many of those targeted by current biologic drugs. However, long-term, chronic administration of Velcade in the setting of autoimmune diseases is not considered feasible due to its side effect profile, in particular hemologic toxicities and risk of peripheral neuropathy. As a result, this promising drug target has remained untapped for use in the treatment autoimmune diseases.

### **KZR-616**

#### **Overview**

We believe we are the only company with a selective immunoproteasome inhibitor that has been nominated as a clinical candidate or is in clinical trials. In addition, we believe that KZR-616, if successfully developed and approved, may have the ability to become the standard of care across a broad range of autoimmune diseases based on the following expected key attributes:

- broad immunomodulatory activity that may allow it to outperform approved therapies and to work in indications where other drugs have failed;
- lack of immunosuppression, a key drawback to other approved therapies in autoimmunity; and
- avoidance of systemic toxicities associated with dual proteasome inhibitors and the peripheral neuropathy associated with Velcade and Ninlaro.

The first selective immunoproteasome inhibitors were discovered by our co-founder and Chief Scientific Officer and his colleagues at Proteolix, Inc., or Proteolix, in 2005. Proteolix was acquired by Onyx in 2009, and Onyx was acquired by Amgen in 2013. In tests of these compounds in multiple in vitro and in vivo models, it was ascertained that these molecules did not demonstrate cytotoxic activity or potential as anti-cancer agents. However, it was

observed that these inhibitors had profound immunomodulatory effects across myriad immune cell types. In over 15 peer-reviewed publications, our selective inhibitors of the immunoproteasome and related compounds have demonstrated strong therapeutic potential in animal models of multiple autoimmune diseases.

### *Broad Immunomodulatory Activity*

In preclinical models of inflammation, selective inhibitors of the immunoproteasome block cytokine production and result in therapeutic activity equivalent to or better than Velcade or Kyprolis. In mouse models of lupus, our first widely studied selective inhibitor of the immunoproteasome, ONX 0914, showed equivalent efficacy and better tolerability than Velcade. In addition, KZR-616 has been shown to block disease progression and prevent renal damage in animal models of lupus nephritis in a manner that is significantly better than the current standard of care therapy, CellCept. This body of research strongly suggests that the therapeutic benefit of Velcade in patients with autoimmune diseases such as lupus is due to targeting of the immunoproteasome. In one of those peer-reviewed publications, ONX 0914 resulted in a deeper anti-inflammatory response relative to Enbrel® (etanercept), a TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist.

### *Lack of Immunosuppression*

Standard therapies for most autoimmune diseases involve long-term use of immunosuppressive agents and daily administration of high-doses of corticosteroids, resulting in high rates of infection, increased risk of malignancy and other side effects. In the setting of multiple myeloma, the dual proteasome inhibitors Velcade and Kyprolis are not associated with a high risk of immunosuppression. In animal models, selective immunoproteasome inhibitors showed a lack of immunosuppression, and KZR-616 was shown to mediate an anti-inflammatory response in models of autoimmunity without the addition of steroids.

Targeted agents, such as TNF- $\alpha$  antagonists, lack sufficient therapeutic activity in diseases such as lupus and lupus nephritis due in part to broad immune dysfunction in these diseases. Selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, including KZR-616, have shown direct immunomodulatory activity against the vast majority of cytokines and activated immune cells known as effector cells involved in autoimmune diseases. Therefore, we believe KZR-616 represents a novel therapy with the potential to reduce steroid burden and to provide clinical benefit in patients with autoimmune diseases that cannot be treated by current targeted agents.

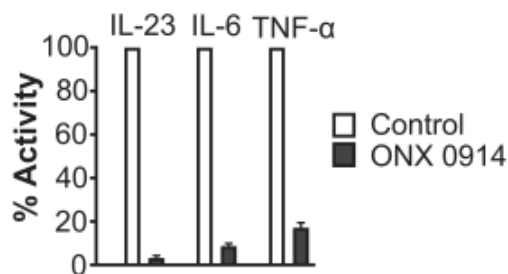
### *Avoids Systemic Toxicity or Neurotoxicity*

In animal models of toxicology, KZR-616 was able to induce potent inhibition of the immunoproteasome without inducing systemic toxicities seen in animals treated with Kyprolis and Velcade. Specifically, KZR-616 did not induce hematologic abnormalities or indications of cardiovascular, hepatic or renal toxicity in animals, findings that were commonly noted in animals receiving the dual-proteasome inhibitors. In addition, KZR-616, a peptide epoxyketone-based inhibitor of the immunoproteasome, has shown no off-target effects or signs of neurotoxicity in preclinical studies. This is in contrast to Velcade and Ninlaro, which are boronic acid-based proteasome inhibitors that induce potent inhibition of several off-targets, including an enzyme required for the normal function of neurons.

### *Preclinical Data with Kezar Compounds and Clinical Data with Velcade Support KZR-616 Development*

Most autoimmune diseases arise in part due to overexpression of secreted proteins called cytokines. Several of these cytokines, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , have been successfully targeted with biologic agents. When applied to human immune cells such as monocytes, selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, like KZR-616 and ONX 0914, blocked the release of inflammatory cytokines following cell stimulation. The cytokines whose secretion is inhibited include IL-23, IL-6, and TNF- $\alpha$ , which are variously targeted by approved monoclonal antibody therapeutics such as Actemra® (tocilizumab), Enbrel, Humira® (adalimumab) and Stelara® (ustekinumab).

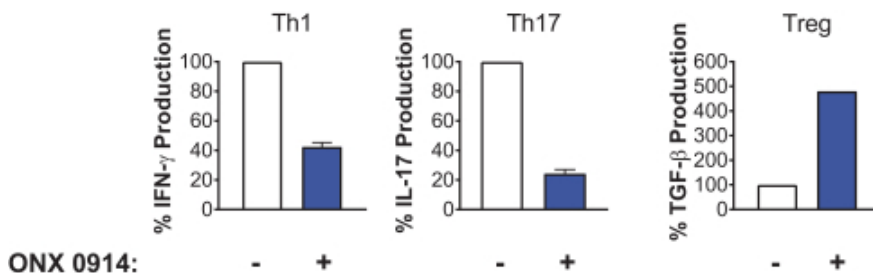
**Administration of ONX 0914 Blocked the Release of Cytokines**



Human peripheral blood mononuclear cells, which are white blood cells, from healthy donors were stimulated to produce cytokines with the agent lipopolysaccharide.

Activated T-cells can induce inflammation when they differentiate into immune effector cells, such as Th1 and Th17, and express cytokines, such as IFN-g and IL-17. Cosentyx® (secukinumab), which targets IL-17, is approved for certain autoimmune diseases. Inhibition of the immunoproteasome in activated T-cells causes a reduction in Th1 and Th17 activity. Conversely, several autoimmune diseases are thought to be mediated in part by a reduction in the number of regulatory T-cells, or Tregs, which can reduce inflammation in part via secretion of the cytokine TGF-b. Inhibition of the immunoproteasome increases the activity of Treg cells in part via increased TGF-b production. The graph below shows the results from an experiment measuring the effect of immunoproteasome inhibition on human Th1, Th17 and Treg cells following a one hour exposure to ONX 0914 followed by restimulation to measure cytokine release.

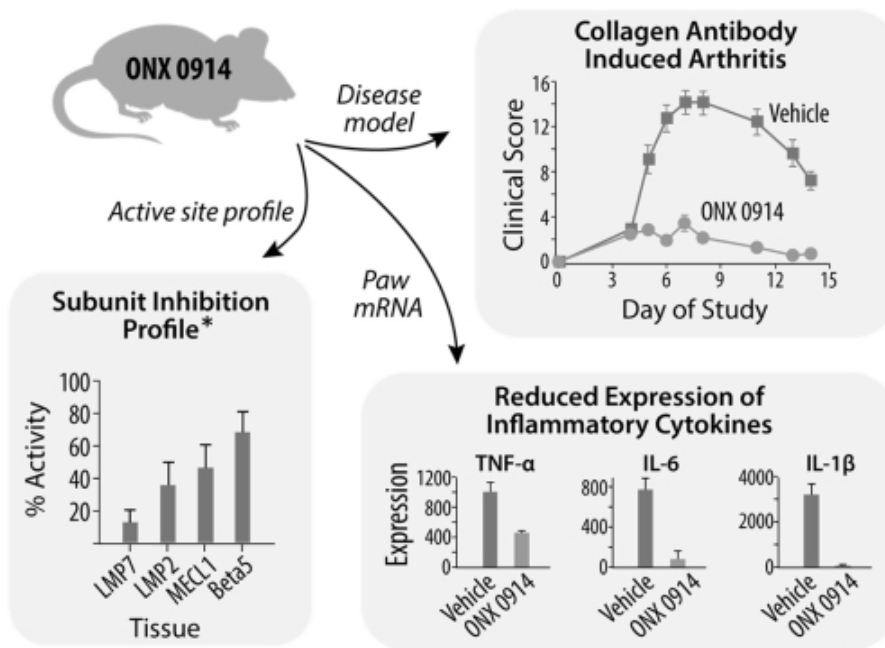
**Immunoproteasome Inhibitor ONX 0914 Blocked Th1 and Th17 Inflammatory Cells and Increased Regulatory T-Cell Activity**



KZR-616 and ONX 0914 have been observed to be therapeutically active in multiple animal models of autoimmunity, including lupus, lupus nephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, multiple sclerosis and Type 1 diabetes. As shown in the figure below, in a mouse model of rheumatoid arthritis, administration of a single dose of ONX 0914, which induced potent and selective inhibition of the immunoproteasome, was sufficient to induce complete disease remission and inhibit the expression of several inflammatory cytokines in the animals. Inhibition of all three immunoproteasome active sites (LMP7, LMP2 and MECL1) was induced by ONX 0914 with minimal impact on the b5 subunit of the constitutive proteasome. The mice were followed for 14 days for signs of inflammation in their joints, and expression of three inflammatory cytokines was measured on Day 7 of the study. In a peer-reviewed publication, ONX 0914 resulted in a deeper anti-inflammatory response relative to Enbrel.



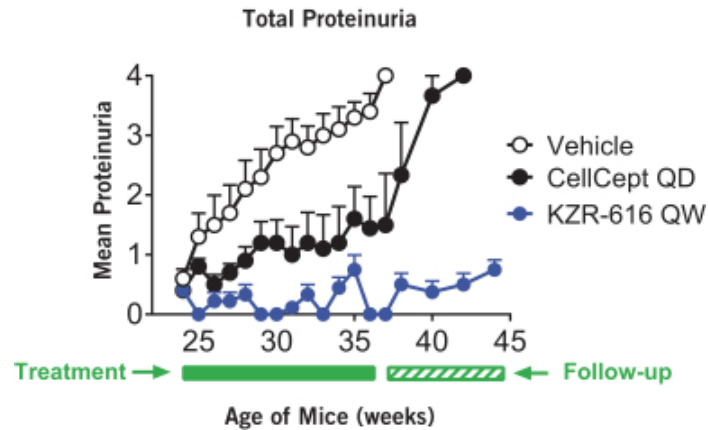
**A Single Dose of ONX 0914 Selectively Inhibited Immunoproteasome Active Sites and Reduced Inflammation and Cytokine Expression in a Rheumatoid Arthritis Model**



\*same assay as used in Phase Ia clinical trial of KZR-616

In a mouse model of lupus nephritis, KZR-616 was compared to the standard of care, CellCept, for 12 weeks of therapy and 8 weeks of follow-up after the last dose. Compared to CellCept, KZR-616 induced a greater improvement in renal response as measured by reduced proteinuria. CellCept was active in this model, but, notably, renal disease progressed as soon as treatment stopped. In the mice treated with once weekly administration of KZR-616, a prolonged prevention of renal disease was noted out to eight weeks after the last dose, suggesting long-lasting immunomodulation. The effects of KZR-616 were not limited to a reduction in proteinuria; KZR-616 therapy also reduced kidney damage, decreased the number of activated B-cells and autoantibody producing B-cells and reduced levels of autoantibodies.

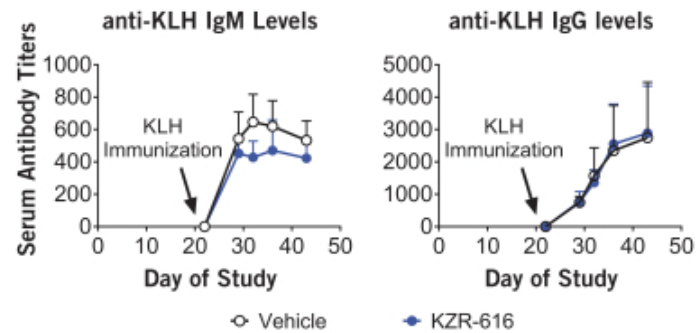
### KZR-616 Successfully Treated Renal Disease in a Lupus Nephritis Mouse Model and Outperformed a Standard of Care Therapy



In mice with active lupus nephritis, KZR-616 or CellCept was given to animals for 12 weeks. QD means once per day and QW means once per week. Proteinuria was measured weekly or biweekly for 20 weeks.

Immunosuppression, the inability of the body's immune system to generate antibodies to vaccines or to fight off infection, is a common side effect of many drugs approved for or in development in autoimmunity. To assess the risk of immunosuppression due to treatment with our selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, our scientists and their academic collaborators performed several studies in animal models. Mice receiving daily administration of ONX 0914 experienced no loss in the ability to fight off viral infections. Nonhuman primates receiving weekly doses of KZR-616 raised normal antibody levels following immunization with the antigen KLH.

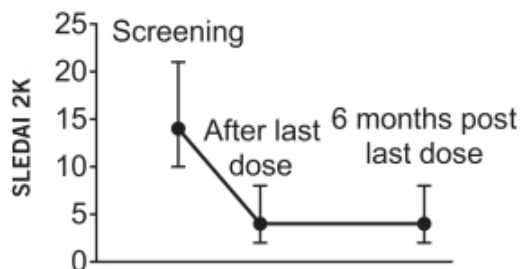
#### Nonhuman Primates Receiving KZR-616 Demonstrated Normal Antibody Responses



Nonhuman primates were given KZR-616 once per week and were immunized on Day 21 with KLH. Levels of antibodies raised against KLH were measured out to 21 days after immunization.

In parallel to the development of immunoproteasome inhibitors at Proteolix and Onyx, independent clinical researchers were exploring the application of the dual proteasome inhibitor Velcade in patients with persistent and treatment refractory autoimmune diseases. In one investigation, Velcade was administered for up to three months in patients with lupus who had previously been treated with standard of care but were still experiencing severe symptoms. Clinical responses were seen in all patients and improvements in disease symptoms were seen as early as 21 days from the start of treatment. In the subset of lupus patients with lupus nephritis, Velcade induced meaningful reduction in proteinuria with a median decrease of over 60% during the treatment period.

### Velcade Reduced Lupus Disease Severity

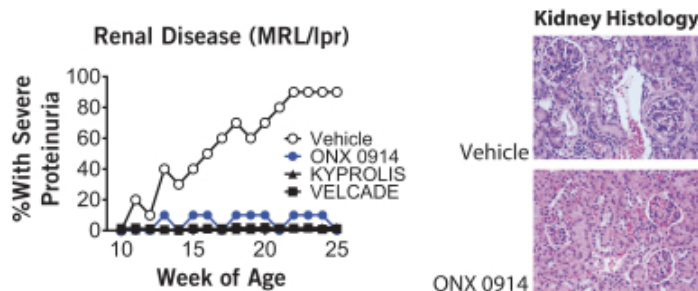


16 lupus patients were treated with Velcade for up to 4 treatment cycles. Disease severity as measured by the systemic lupus erythematosus disease activity index, or SLEDAI 2K scale, was monitored prior to the first dose of Velcade, after the last dose of Velcade and 6 months after the last dose of Velcade. Median data from all patients are shown. Adapted from Alexander et al. 2015

Despite this clinical activity in lupus, Velcade is not suitable for long-term administration in any chronic inflammatory or autoimmune disease. This is due to Velcade's associated hematologic adverse events such as thrombocytopenia, anemia and neutropenia and induces peripheral neuropathy that can become permanent if dosing is continued for an extended period of time.

As shown in the figure below, our selective immunoproteasome inhibitor ONX 0914 was compared to dual targeting proteasome inhibitors Velcade and Kyprolis in mouse models of lupus. ONX 0914 was found to replicate the therapeutic activity of the dual proteasome inhibitors in these models, which strongly suggests that the clinical activity of Velcade and Kyprolis in patients with lupus is due to immunoproteasome inhibition. In fact, selective immunoproteasome inhibition resulted in equivalent efficacy and better tolerability in animal models to that of dual proteasome inhibitors. Also, selective immunoproteasome inhibition induced similar reductions in autoantibodies, cytokine reduction and autoimmune cell reduction to those demonstrated by dual-proteasome inhibitors.

### Immunoproteasome Inhibition Was as Effective as Velcade and Kyprolis in Mouse Models of Lupus and Lupus Nephritis



In mice with active nephritis, ONX 0914, Velcade or Kyprolis was given to animals for 12 weeks. Renal disease was measured by monitoring proteinuria and at the end of study kidneys were analyzed by histology for disease-related changes.

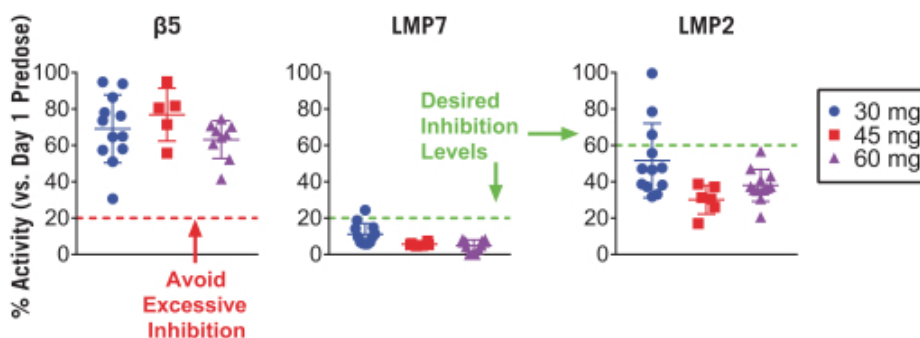
### Our Phase 1a Clinical Data with KZR-616

In 2017, we completed a Phase 1a clinical trial in Australia to assess the safety, tolerability, PK, PD and immunomodulatory activity of KZR-616 in 82 healthy volunteers. In this trial, KZR-616 or a placebo was administered as a single dose or repeat-weekly subcutaneous administration over four weeks. Results from the trial, including the data and figures below, were presented at the 2017 American College of Rheumatology Annual Meeting.

Administration of KZR-616 to healthy volunteers resulted in a dose-dependent increase in exposure and inhibition of immunoproteasome activity. Selective inhibition of the immunoproteasome over the constitutive proteasome was demonstrated using multiple PD assays. Cytokine levels in ex vivo stimulation assays demonstrated an anti-cytokine effect of KZR-616 treatment consistent with preclinical models. Single and weekly administration at a dose that resulted in potent inhibition of the immunoproteasome were well tolerated and did not result in any of the hematologic adverse events that are often seen with Velcade and Kyprolis. In addition, there were no changes in liver or kidney function, ECG abnormalities, prolonged constitutional adverse events, or signs of immunosuppression with weekly administration of KZR-616.

In our Phase 1a healthy volunteer study, we observed that PK and PD were consistent across subjects and with repeat dosing. The graphs below show the proteasome subunit inhibition profiles in healthy volunteers receiving a single dose of either 30, 45, or 60 mg of KZR-616. At a 30 mg dose, 75% of the subjects (9 of 12) achieved the desired inhibition of the immunoproteasome subunits LMP7 and LMP2 and all subjects avoided 80% inhibition of the  $\beta$ 5 subunit of the constitutive proteasome. In contrast, Kyprolis induces greater than 80% inhibition of both LMP7 and  $\beta$ 5 at its labeled dose. All subjects receiving a dose of 45 or 60 mg achieved the desired inhibition of both LMP7 and LMP2 and also avoided excessive inhibition of the  $\beta$ 5 subunit.

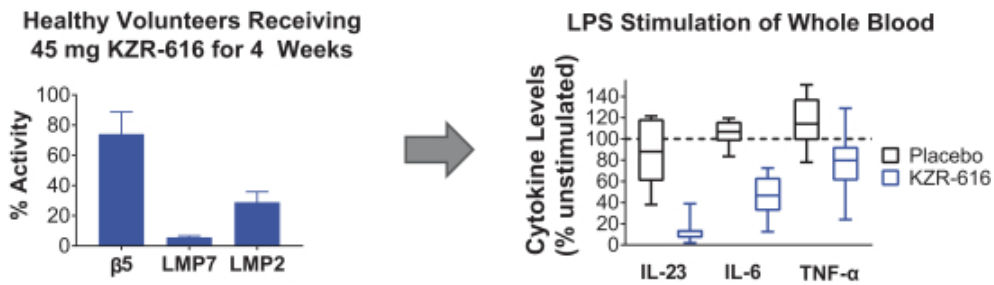
**KZR-616 Inhibited Both LMP7 and LMP2 While Avoiding Excessive Inhibition of  $\beta$ 5, thereby Demonstrating Selective Immunoproteasome Inhibition**



In Phase 1a subjects receiving subcutaneous administration of KZR-616, the most common adverse events, or AEs, were injection site reactions that were generally mild and transient and did not appear to increase in severity or frequency with repeat dosing. In addition, at the 60 mg dose level, two separate cohorts of six subjects each received a single dose of KZR-616. In the second cohort, 4 of 6 subjects receiving drug experienced AEs termed “systemic drug reactions,” namely hypotension, sinus tachycardia, nausea, vomiting and rigors and chills. Two of these subjects’ reactions were classified as Grade 2 and were recorded as serious adverse events, or SAEs. These systemic drug reactions appear similar to reactions commonly reported upon initial administration of some monoclonal antibody therapies including Rituxan® (rituximab) and Remicade® (infliximab). These findings were not seen with repeat dosing at 45 mg, and we conducted no repeat dosing at the 60 mg dose level.

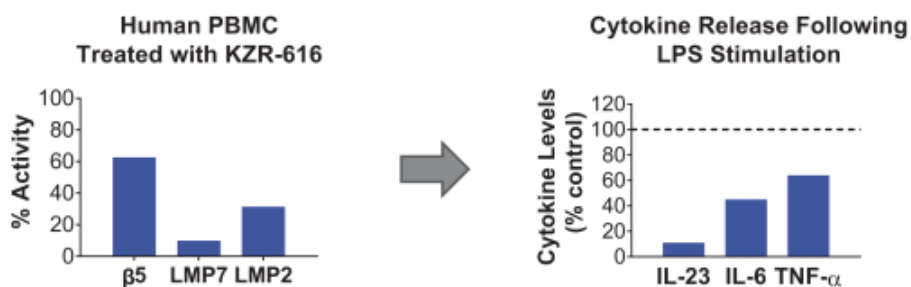
In order to determine whether KZR-616 was having a biologic effect in healthy volunteers, blood samples were taken before and after dosing and stimulated ex vivo to induce release of cytokines from white blood cells in the blood samples. We observed that after repeat dose administration of KZR-616 at a dose of 45 mg, there was significantly reduced release of cytokines compared to subjects receiving placebo. The following figure shows the profile of proteasome subunit inhibition in the healthy volunteers receiving 45 mg of KZR-616 and the resulting reduction in cytokine release following stimulation with lipopolysaccharide, or LPS.

**Profile of Proteasome Subunit Inhibition in Healthy Volunteers Receiving KZR-616 and the Resulting Inhibition of Cytokine Release Following Stimulation**



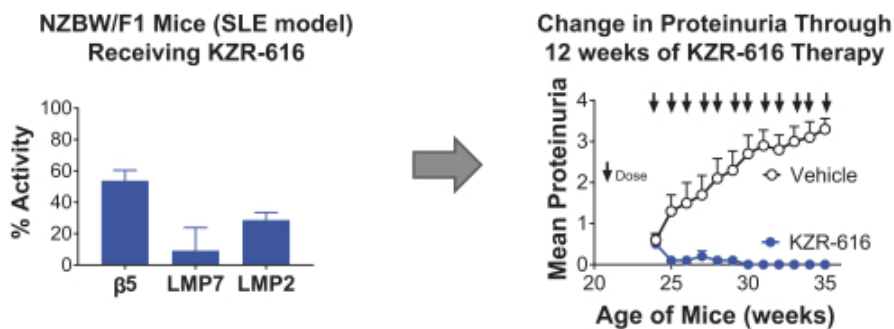
This profile of proteasome subunit inhibition is very similar to that observed when we treat white blood cells in vitro and stimulate them to release the same cytokines. As seen in the figure below, we demonstrated in vitro with human peripheral blood mononuclear cells, or PBMC, that a similar immunoproteasome subunit inhibition profile resulted in a comparable biologic response, namely inhibition of cytokine release.

**Profile of Proteasome Subunit Inhibition in PBMC Exposed In Vitro to KZR-616 and the Resulting Inhibition of Cytokine Release Following Stimulation**



Similarly, we have also shown that a dose of KZR-616 in mice can induce a similar immunoproteasome inhibition profile to that seen in human cells treated in vitro and in healthy volunteers receiving a dose of 45 mg. When KZR-616 was administered weekly for 12 weeks in a mouse model of lupus, mice saw a complete resolution of their nephritis, as measured by the absence of proteinuria.

**Profile of Proteasome Subunit Inhibition in Mice Receiving KZR-616 and the Resulting Remission of Proteinuria in a Mouse Model of Lupus Nephritis**



These data sets demonstrate a consistency of immunoproteasome inhibition profiles and anti-inflammatory activity across both preclinical and clinical settings. We believe these data, together with our other preclinical data

## [Table of Contents](#)

demonstrating inhibition of multiple inflammatory cytokines and efficacy in animal models of autoimmune diseases, demonstrate the potential for KZR-616 to be a promising new agent for the treatment of several autoimmune disorders.

### **Ongoing and Planned Clinical Development**

Following the completion of our Phase 1a clinical trial in healthy volunteers, we filed an investigational new drug application, or IND, with the Division of Pulmonary and Rheumatology Products at the FDA.

The IND is currently open with the FDA, and in March 2018, we began enrollment of patients in KZR-616-002, a multi-center Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in patients with lupus and lupus nephritis. The Phase 1b portion includes open-label dose escalation in patients with active lupus (with and without lupus nephritis) who have failed to respond to at least one standard therapeutic regimen, such as Plaquenil® (hydroxychloroquine) or Benlysta® (belimumab) or an immunosuppressive agent such as CellCept. All patients must have a SLEDAI score of 4 or higher and must have measurable levels of autoantibodies. In this portion of the trial, we plan to enroll up to four cohorts of six patients each at dose levels of 45, 60, 75 and 90 mg. Each patient will receive up to 13 weekly subcutaneous administrations of KZR-616, and new cohorts will initiate enrollment after the previous cohort clears a four-week safety review. The primary endpoints of both portions of the trial are safety and tolerability. Secondary and exploratory endpoints include PK, PD and biomarker assessments and measures of efficacy. We intend to use the data generated from the Phase 1b portion to select the doses for the Phase 2 portion of the trial. Initial top-line results from the Phase 1b portion of the trial are expected in the first half of 2019.

The Phase 1b portion of KZR-616-002 allows for two additional expansion cohorts in which we may evaluate KZR-616 in different subsets of patients or with different dosing regimens. If we choose to pursue these cohorts, we expect to initiate enrollment of these cohorts in 2019.

Once the dose levels of 45 and 60 mg have cleared safety review in the Phase 1b portion of the trial, we intend to commence the Phase 2 portion in the first half of 2019. The Phase 2 portion is a randomized placebo-controlled, double-blind trial to evaluate the safety and efficacy of KZR-616 in patients with active proliferative lupus nephritis. Inclusion criteria include patients with active proliferative lupus nephritis (Class III or IV ±V) who are undergoing induction therapy with CellCept and prednisone and have been treated for one to three months with this regimen. There will be three cohorts assigned to this trial, KZR-616 at 45 mg, KZR-616 at 60 mg and placebo. All patients will remain on their CellCept and prednisone induction therapy during the 13-week treatment period.

We plan to initiate up to four additional Phase 1b or Phase 2 clinical trials in 2019 to assess the safety, pharmacology and clinical activity of KZR-616 in autoimmune diseases. The first of these will likely be a randomized Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with idiopathic inflammatory myopathies. We expect to select additional indications based on assessment of clinical and regulatory feasibility and scientific evidence demonstrating a potential therapeutic benefit for KZR-616. We expect these indications to be autoimmune diseases that are orphan indications or other areas of high unmet medical need.

If our early trials demonstrate meaningful clinical activity, we intend to apply for various regulatory designations, possibly including Breakthrough Therapy designation, Fast Track designation or orphan drug designation. Receiving any of these designations could result in priority review from the FDA upon submission of a marketing application. In addition, some orphan indications we are considering may require smaller safety databases and therefore smaller numbers of patients for approval. Finally, by targeting indications with high unmet medical need, KZR-616 may face less competition and, if approved, enjoy a better chance of rapid uptake by physicians and patients eager to find effective treatments.

### **Protein Secretion and the Sec61 Translocon**

We are conducting research and discovery efforts targeting protein secretion pathways as potential therapies for oncology and immuno-oncology. In mammalian cells, the secretion of proteins such as cytokines and the expression of cell surface transmembrane proteins such as cytokine receptors involve a process called cotranslational translocation. This process entails the insertion of nascent polypeptides, which are proteins, into the endoplasmic reticulum, or ER, of the cell. For most proteins, this insertion into the ER occurs via the Sec61 translocon, a highly conserved multi-subunit protein complex found in the membrane of the ER of all cells. Inhibition of the Sec61

## [Table of Contents](#)

translocon with small molecules blocks the secretion of some or all proteins, which can result in several physiologic outcomes, including altered cellular function, inhibition of cytokine release and/or cell death.

We are currently conducting multiple drug discovery campaigns within our protein secretion research program. Our two main approaches are to discover and develop small molecule therapeutics that target the interaction of the unique signal sequences of newly created proteins with the Sec61 translocon, which we refer to as specific protein secretion inhibitors or SPSIs, and to block protein secretion broadly with agents, referred to as cotransins. Some of our drug discovery campaigns within our protein secretion research program have reached the stage of animal testing, including animal models of cancer, with promising initial results. Our scientists and co-founder Dr. Jack Taunton of UCSF, have developed a significant level of proprietary knowledge around Sec61 translocon biology, the pharmacology and toxicology of protein secretion inhibitors, and know-how for determination of optimal properties for drug candidates.

### **License Agreement with Onyx**

In June 2015, in connection with an issuance of 6,302,182 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock to Onyx, we entered into a license agreement with Onyx, or the Onyx license agreement. Pursuant to the Onyx license agreement, Onyx granted us an exclusive license under certain patent rights, and a non-exclusive license to certain know-how, in each case controlled by Onyx and relating to our immunoproteasome program, to develop, manufacture or commercialize any pharmaceutical product containing certain types of compounds that are selective for the immunoproteasome for any and all uses other than those related to the diagnosis and/or treatment in humans of cancerous or pre-cancerous diseases and/or conditions, including those related to hematological diseases and/or conditions that are not inflammatory diseases or disorders.

Under the Onyx license agreement, we are obligated to pay Onyx milestone payments of up to \$172.5 million in the aggregate upon the achievement of certain development, regulatory and sales milestones. Commencing upon the first commercial sale of a licensed product, we must make royalty payments to Onyx on net sales of such licensed products based on tiered annual net sales thresholds at varying royalty rates ranging in the mid to high single digits, subject to certain customary reductions. We must pay such royalties on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis until the latest to occur of the expiration of all licensed patents that claim such product in such country, the loss of regulatory exclusivity for such product in such country and the tenth anniversary of the first commercial sale of such product in such country. Upon the expiration of such royalty term in such country, our license to such product will become fully paid-up, irrevocable, and non-exclusive.

Under the Onyx license agreement, Onyx has a right of first negotiation to obtain a license, or a similar transfer of rights, to develop and/or commercialize any licensed product.

The Onyx license agreement will remain in effect until the expiration of last-to-expire royalty term for any licensed product in the territory. The license agreement may be terminated by us with prior notice, by either party in the event of a material breach by the other party that remains uncured for a certain number of days, such number depending on the type of breach, by either party for insolvency of the other party, or immediately by Onyx if we challenge any of the licensed patents.

### **Sales and Marketing**

Given our stage of development, we have not yet established a commercial organization or distribution capabilities. We intend to build a commercial infrastructure to support sales of KZR-616 in the United States. We expect to manage sales, marketing and distribution through internal resources and third-party relationships. While we may commit significant financial and management resources to commercial activities, we will also consider collaborating with one or more pharmaceutical companies to enhance our commercial capabilities. Outside the United States, we plan to seek pharmaceutical partners for sales and marketing activities.

### **Manufacturing**

Our internal manufacturing capabilities include production of small-scale quantities of active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, for characterization and preclinical assessment of product candidates. We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities compliant with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, and we do not have plans to develop our own cGMP manufacturing operations in the foreseeable future.



## [Table of Contents](#)

We currently rely on third-party contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs, for all of our required raw materials, API and finished product for our clinical trials and for most of our preclinical research. We also contract with additional third parties for the filling, labeling, packaging, storage and distribution of investigational drug products. We maintain agreements with our CMOs that include confidentiality and intellectual property provisions to protect our proprietary rights related to KZR-616. We obtain our supplies from these CMOs on a purchase order basis, and do not have long term supply agreements in place. We do not have arrangements in place for redundant supply; however, we believe we can identify and establish additional CMOs to provide API and finished drug product without significant disruption to our business or clinical development timelines.

Development and commercial quantities of any products that we develop will need to be manufactured in facilities, and by processes, that comply with the requirements of the FDA and the regulatory agencies of other jurisdictions in which we are seeking approval. If KZR-616 is approved by any regulatory agency, we intend to enter into agreements with a third-party contract manufacturer and one or more backup manufacturers for the commercial production of KZR-616.

Starting with the Phase 2 trial, KZR-616 will be a lyophilized product candidate, meaning it is freeze-dried and must be reconstituted with water prior to delivery to a patient. While lyophilized products are common in the drug industry, we intend that if approved and commercialized, KZR-616 will be self-administered by patients via a dual-chamber system. There are several technical challenges we will need to solve related to the use of a self-administered dual-chamber system, including whether KZR-616 is amenable to use in such a device and is sufficiently stable to meet regulatory requirements. In addition, we will need to enter into an additional agreement with a CMO to manufacture the self-administered dual-chamber system. We are aware of only one company that manufactures a self-administered dual-chamber system that has received FDA approval.

### **Competition**

Drug development is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological advancements. Our ability to compete will significantly depend upon our ability to complete necessary clinical trials and regulatory approval processes, and effectively market any drug that we may successfully develop. Our current and potential future competitors include pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and government agencies. The primary competitive factors that will affect the commercial success of any product candidate for which we may receive marketing approval include efficacy, safety, tolerability, dosing convenience, price, coverage and reimbursement. Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those product candidates in the United States and in foreign countries.

Our current and potential future competitors may also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a small number of our competitors.

Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining regulatory approval for therapies and in achieving widespread market acceptance of their drugs. It is also possible that the development of a cure or more effective treatment method for the disorders we are targeting by a competitor could render our current or future product candidates non-competitive or obsolete or reduce the demand for our product candidates before we can recover our development and commercialization expenses.

Currently, lupus is treated with corticosteroids and immunosuppressive agents such as hydroxychloroquine. Current guidance for the treatment of proliferative lupus nephritis involves induction therapy with either CellCept or Cytoxan® (cyclophosphamide) and corticosteroids. In addition, Benlysta, an anti-BAFF monoclonal antibody from GlaxoSmithKline is approved by the FDA for the treatment of moderate to severe lupus but not lupus nephritis.

Other companies are developing agents to treat both lupus and lupus nephritis. In lupus, these agents include antibodies against the interferon alpha receptor, such as anifrolumab from AstraZeneca, and against IL-23/IL-12, such as Stelara from Janssen Biotech, Inc., and small molecule agents targeting JAK, such as baricitinib from Eli Lilly and Co., cereblon from Celgene, and BTK, such as investigational drug evobrutinib, under evaluation by Merck KgaA.



In proliferative lupus nephritis, other companies are developing novel agents to add to the standard induction regimens and include Benlysta, anifrolumab and the investigational immunosuppressive agent voclosporin from Aurinia Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our intellectual property is critical to our business and we strive to protect it, including by obtaining and maintaining patent protection in the United States and internationally for our technology platform, product candidates, novel biological discoveries, new therapeutic approaches and potential indications, and other inventions that are important to our business. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary and intellectual property position by, among other methods, filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on the skills, knowledge and experience of our scientific and technical personnel, as well as that of our advisors, consultants and other contractors. To help protect our proprietary know-how that is not patentable, we rely on confidentiality agreements to protect our interests. We require our employees, consultants and advisors to enter into confidentiality agreements prohibiting the disclosure of confidential information and requiring disclosure and assignment to us of the ideas, developments, discoveries and inventions important to our business.

For our product candidates, generally we initially pursue patent protection covering compositions of matter and methods of use. Throughout the development of our product candidates, we seek to identify additional means of obtaining patent protection that would potentially enhance commercial success, including through additional methods of use, process of making, and salt and polymorph related claims.

In total, our patent portfolio, including patents licensed from Onyx, comprises eight different patent families, filed in various jurisdictions worldwide, including families directed to composition of matter for selective immunoproteasome inhibitors and protein secretion inhibitors. At least two additional patent filings for new composition of matter subject matter are planned for the first half of 2018. Our patent portfolio includes issued patents in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan, Mexico, Singapore and South Korea with expiration dates ranging from 2027 to 2034. Our patent portfolio is outlined below:

### ***Selective Immunoproteasome Inhibitors***

PRTX-019—Initial composition of matter patent covering selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, which also covers ONX 0914, our tool compound found in multiple publications. We have issued patents in the United States, Australia, Canada, China, Europe, Japan, Mexico, Singapore and South Korea. The 20-year term of this family is June 2027, absent any patent term extensions available.

PRTX-039—composition of matter patent covering selective immunoproteasome inhibitors, including selective LMP7 inhibitors and dual LMP7/LMP2 inhibitors. We have issued patents in the United States and Europe. This patent covers KZR-616 and its closely related analogs. The 20-year term of this family is March 2034, absent any patent term extensions available.

PRTX-041—composition of matter patent covering selective immunoproteasome inhibitors of the LMP2 subunit. We have issued patents in the United States and Singapore. The 20-year term of this family is March 2034, absent any patent term extensions available.

Patent applications describing salt and crystal forms of KZR-616 and process chemistry for large scale manufacturing have also been filed. No patents have been issued yet, but the 20-year term of each of these families is expected to be June 2037, absent any patent term extensions available.

Additional therapeutic methods applications were filed in 2017 covering the combination of selective LMP7 and LMP2 inhibitors, that is, the combination of PRTX-039 + PRTX-041 inhibitors, for the treatment of autoimmune diseases and the combination of KZR-616 and related analogs and immunomodulator drugs, such as mycophenylate mofetil for the treatment of lupus, lupus nephritis and other autoimmune diseases. We expect the non-provisional applications for each of these families will be filed in August or September 2018. No patents have been issued yet, but the 20-year term of these families is expected to be August or September 2038, absent any patent term extensions available.

We expect to file future applications for new composition of matter for second generation selective inhibitors of the immunoproteasome pending results from ongoing drug discovery efforts.

### ***Protein Secretion Modulators***

Our scientists and the laboratory of our co-founder Dr. Jack Taunton of UCSF, have developed a significant level of proprietary knowledge around Sec61 translocon biology, the pharmacology and toxicology of protein secretion inhibitors, and know-how for determination of optimal properties for product candidates. We have filed and expect to continue to file patent applications around protein secretion inhibitors directed to different scaffolds currently being pursued by us alone or in collaboration with the Taunton Lab at UCSF.

### ***Patent Term and Term Extensions***

Individual patents have terms for varying periods depending on the date of filing of the patent application or the date of patent issuance and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, utility patents issued for applications filed in the United States are granted a term of 20 years from the earliest effective filing date of a non-provisional patent application. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to recapture a portion of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, delay in issuing the patent as well as a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period. However, as to the FDA component, the restoration period cannot be longer than five years and the restoration period cannot extend the patent term beyond 14 years from FDA approval. The duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. All taxes or annuities for a patent, as required by the USPTO and various foreign jurisdictions, must be timely paid in order for the patent to remain in force during this period of time.

The actual protection afforded by a patent may vary on a product by product basis, from country to country, and can depend upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

Our patents and patent applications are subject to procedural or legal challenges by others. We may be unable to obtain, maintain and protect the intellectual property rights necessary to conduct our business, and we may be subject to claims that we infringe or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of others, which could materially harm our business. For more information, see the section titled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

### ***Trademarks and Know-How***

In connection with the ongoing development and advancement of our products and services in the United States and various international jurisdictions, we seek to create protection for our marks and enhance their value by pursuing trademarks and service marks where available and when appropriate. In addition to patent and trademark protection, we rely upon know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants, and invention assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees, and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

### ***Government Regulation and Product Approval***

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local levels, and in other countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

KZR-616 is designed to be delivered to patients via a self-administered dual-chamber system. In the United States, products composed of components that would normally be regulated by different centers at the FDA are known as

combination products. While we expect that KZR-616 will be regulated as a drug and its delivery device will be evaluated with it as a single product, we cannot be certain that the FDA would not require independent clearance or approval for the self-administered dual-chamber system delivery. Whether approved separately or under a single New Drug Application, or NDA, our self-administered dual-chamber system will have to meet medical device regulatory requirements, including design verification and validation and human factors testing.

#### **United States Government Regulation**

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the drug development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending NDAs, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials, in accordance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with cGMP requirements, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of selected clinical sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- payment of user fees; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

#### *Preclinical Studies*

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies to assess potential safety and efficacy. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the nonclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data and any available clinical data or literature, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some nonclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

#### *Clinical Trials*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that

## [Table of Contents](#)

institution, and the IRB must continue to oversee the clinical trial while it is being conducted. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an initial indication of its effectiveness. In Phase 2, the drug typically is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage. In Phase 3, the drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to statistically evaluate the safety and efficacy of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted, at least annually, to the FDA, and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements, or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

### *Marketing Approval*

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, the submission of an NDA is subject to a substantial application user fee. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes twelve months from the date the NDA is submitted to the FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision.

In addition, under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, certain NDAs or supplements to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan designation.

The FDA also may require submission of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, plan to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh its risks. The REMS plan could include medication guides, physician communication plans, assessment plans, and/or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries or other risk minimization tools.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission, before accepting them for filing, to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA may refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee. An advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a

recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements.

The testing and approval process for an NDA requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and takes several years to complete. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval of an NDA on a timely basis, or at all.

After evaluating the NDA and all related information, including the advisory committee recommendation, if any, and inspection reports regarding the manufacturing facilities and clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter, or, in some cases, a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally contains a statement of specific conditions that must be met in order to secure final approval of the NDA and may require additional clinical or preclinical testing in order for FDA to reconsider the application. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval. If and when those conditions have been met to the FDA's satisfaction, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes, and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

#### *Orphan Drug Designation*

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or if it affects more than 200,000, there is no reasonable expectation that sales of the drug in the United States will be sufficient to offset the costs of developing and making the drug available in the United States. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If the FDA approves a sponsor's marketing application for a designated orphan drug for use in the rare disease or condition for which it was designated, the sponsor is eligible for a seven-year period of marketing exclusivity, during which the FDA may not approve another sponsor's marketing application for a drug with the same active moiety and intended for the same use or indication as the approved orphan drug, except in limited circumstances, such as if a subsequent sponsor demonstrates its product is clinically superior. During a sponsor's orphan drug exclusivity period, competitors, however, may receive approval for drugs with different active moieties for the same indication as the approved orphan drug, or for drugs with the same active moiety as the approved orphan drug, but for different indications. Orphan drug exclusivity could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval for a drug with the same active moiety intended for the same indication before we do, unless we are able to demonstrate that grounds for withdrawal of the orphan drug exclusivity exist, or that our product is clinically superior. Further, if a designated orphan drug receives marketing approval for an indication broader than the rare disease or condition for which it received orphan drug designation, it may not be entitled to exclusivity.

### *Special FDA Expedited Review and Approval Programs*

The FDA has various programs, including fast track designation, accelerated approval, priority review, and breakthrough therapy designation, which are intended to expedite or simplify the process for the development and FDA review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The purpose of these programs is to provide important new drugs to patients earlier than under standard FDA review procedures.

To be eligible for a fast track designation, the FDA must determine, based on the request of a sponsor, that a product is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need. The FDA will determine that a product will fill an unmet medical need if it will provide a therapy where none exists or provide a therapy that may be potentially superior to existing therapy based on efficacy or safety factors. The FDA may review sections of the NDA for a fast track product on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted. If the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

The FDA may give a priority review designation to drugs that are designed to treat serious conditions, and if approved, would provide a significant improvement in treatment, or provide a treatment where no adequate therapy exists. A priority review means that the goal for the FDA to review an application is six months, rather than the standard review of ten months under current PDUFA guidelines. Under the current PDUFA agreement, these six and ten month review periods are measured from the "filing" date rather than the receipt date for NDAs for new molecular entities, which typically adds approximately two months to the timeline for review and decision from the date of submission. Most products that are eligible for fast track designation are also likely to be considered appropriate to receive a priority review.

In addition, products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may be eligible for accelerated approval and may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the drug product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval to perform post-marketing studies to verify and describe the predicted effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical endpoint, and the drug may be subject to accelerated withdrawal procedures.

Moreover, under the provisions of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, a sponsor can request designation of a product candidate as a "breakthrough therapy." A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA must take certain actions, such as holding timely meetings and providing advice, intended to expedite the development and review of an application for approval of a breakthrough therapy.

Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. We may explore some of these opportunities for our product candidates as appropriate.

### *Post-Approval Requirements*

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes or other labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing annual user fee requirements for any marketed products and the establishments at which such products are manufactured, as well as application fees for supplemental applications with clinical data.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, including a boxed warning, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a REMS, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the sponsor and any third-party manufacturers that the sponsor may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label, although physicians, in the practice of medicine, may prescribe approved drugs for unapproved indications. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

### *Federal and State Fraud and Abuse, Data Privacy and Security, and Transparency Laws and Regulations*

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, federal and state healthcare laws and regulations restrict business practices in the biopharmaceutical industry. These laws may impact, among other things, our current and future business operations, including our clinical research activities, and proposed sales, marketing and education programs and constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships with healthcare providers and other parties through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. These laws include anti-kickback and false claims laws and regulations, data privacy and security, and transparency laws and regulations, including, without limitation, those laws described below.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for or recommending the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exemption or safe harbor. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the statute has been violated.

A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act or the civil monetary penalties statute, which imposes penalties against any person who is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Federal false claims laws, including the federal civil False Claims Act, prohibits any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. A claim includes "any request or demand" for money or property presented to the U.S. government. Several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Other companies have been prosecuted for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies' marketing of products for unapproved, and thus non-reimbursable, uses.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

In addition, we may be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, imposes specified requirements on certain types of individuals and entities relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's security standards directly applicable to "business associates," defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which are not pre-empted by HIPAA, differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, and



applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held by the physicians and their immediate family members.

We may also be subject to state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, as well as state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of available statutory and regulatory exemptions, it is possible that some of our business activities could be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including criminal and significant civil monetary penalties, damages, fines, individual imprisonment, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. To the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws and regulations, which may include, for instance, applicable post-marketing requirements, including safety surveillance, anti-fraud and abuse laws and implementation of corporate compliance programs and reporting of payments or transfers of value to healthcare professionals.

#### *Coverage and Reimbursement*

The future commercial success of our product candidates or any of our collaborators' ability to commercialize any approved product candidates successfully will depend in part on the extent to which governmental payor programs at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payors provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for our product candidates. Government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations generally decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels for healthcare. In particular, in the United States, private health insurers and other third-party payors often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government, through the Medicare or Medicaid programs, provides reimbursement for such treatments. In the United States, the European Union, or EU, and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third party payors are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which often has resulted in average selling prices lower than they would otherwise be. Further, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the EU will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and usage, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, judicial decisions and laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, pharmaceutical coverage and reimbursement policies and pricing in general.

Third-party payors are increasingly imposing additional requirements and restrictions on coverage and limiting reimbursement levels for medical products. For example, federal and state governments reimburse covered prescription drugs at varying rates generally below average wholesale price. These restrictions and limitations influence the purchase of healthcare services and products. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drug products for a particular indication. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in drug development. Legislative proposals to reform healthcare or reduce costs under

government insurance programs may result in lower reimbursement for our products and product candidates or exclusion of our product candidates from coverage. The cost containment measures that healthcare payors and providers are instituting and any healthcare reform could significantly reduce our revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to obtain and maintain third party coverage or adequate reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part.

*Impact of Healthcare Reform on our Business*

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering enacting or have enacted a number of additional legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our product candidates profitably, if approved. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts, which include major legislative initiatives to reduce the cost of care through changes in the healthcare system, including limits on the pricing, coverage, and reimbursement of pharmaceutical and biopharmaceutical products, especially under government-funded health care programs, and increased governmental control of drug pricing.

There have been several U.S. government initiatives over the past few years to fund and incentivize certain comparative effectiveness research, including creation of the Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the PPACA. It is also possible that comparative effectiveness research demonstrating benefits in a competitor's product could adversely affect the sales of our product candidates. If third-party payors do not consider our product candidates to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our product candidates, once approved, as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our product on a profitable basis.

The PPACA became law in March 2010 and substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. Among other measures that may have an impact on our business, the PPACA establishes an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents; a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program; and a new formula that increases the rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program. Additionally, the PPACA extends manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability, expands eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs, and expands entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program. At this time, we are unsure of the full impact that the PPACA will have on our business. There have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the PPACA, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the PPACA, and we expect such challenges and amendments to continue. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two Executive Orders designed to delay the implementation of any certain provisions of the PPACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the PPACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the PPACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the PPACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on January 22, 2018, President Trump signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain PPACA-mandated fees, including the so-called "Cadillac" tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, or the BBA, among other things, amends the PPACA, effective January 1, 2019, to increase from 50 percent to 70 percent the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D and to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the "donut hole."

In addition, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and proposed and enacted state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform

government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. While any proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

As a result of the PPACA, Medicare payments are increasingly tied to quality of care and value measures, and reporting of related data by providers such as physicians and hospitals. So called "value based reimbursement" measures may present challenges as well as potential opportunities for biopharmaceutical manufacturers. Medicare incentives for providers meeting certain quality measures may ultimately prove beneficial for manufacturers that are able to establish that their products may help providers to meet such measures. However, manufacturers' ability to market their drug products based on quality or value is highly regulated and not always permissible. In addition, potentially decreased Medicare reimbursement to those providers that fail to adequately comply with quality reporting requirements could translate to decreased resources available to purchase products and may negatively impact marketing or utilization of our product candidates if they are approved for marketing. We cannot predict at this time what impact, if any, the longer-term shift towards value based reimbursement will have on any of our product candidates in either the Medicare program, or in any other third party payor programs that may similarly tie payment to provider quality.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the PPACA was enacted. In August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, as amended, which, among other things, included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which began in 2013 and, following passage of subsequent legislation, including the BBA, will continue through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was enacted and, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These and other healthcare reform initiatives may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding.

#### ***Foreign Regulation***

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our product candidates. For example, in the EU, we must obtain authorization of a clinical trial application, or CTA, in each member state in which we intend to conduct a clinical trial. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a drug, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the drug in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

#### **Employees**

As of May 4, 2018, we had 20 full-time employees, 15 of whom were primarily engaged in research and development activities and 8 of whom had an M.D. or Ph.D. degree. None of our employees is represented by a labor union and we consider our employee relations to be good.

**Facilities**

Our headquarters is currently located in South San Francisco, and consists of 24,357 square feet of leased office space under a lease that expires in February 2025. We believe that our facilities are adequate to meet our current needs.

**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, and we are not aware of any pending or threatened legal proceeding against us that we believe could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

**MANAGEMENT**

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages as of March 1, 2018:

<b>NAME</b>	<b>AGE</b>	<b>POSITION(S)</b>
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
John Fowler	46	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Christopher Kirk, Ph.D.	46	President, Chief Scientific Officer and Director
Marc L. Belsky	62	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Niti Goel, M.D.	50	Chief Medical Officer
<b>Non-Employee Directors</b>		
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D.(2)(3)	61	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Franklin M. Berger, CFA(1)(3)	68	Director
Bihua Chen*	49	Director
Graham Cooper(1)(2)	48	Director
Jason Dinges, Ph.D., J.D.(3)	42	Director
Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D.(1)(2)	54	Director

(1) Member of our audit committee.

(2) Member of our compensation committee.

(3) Member of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

\* Ms. Chen has notified us that she will resign from our board of directors contingent upon and effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Executive Officers**

**John Fowler** is our co-founder and has served as our Chief Executive Officer since March 2015 and as a member of our board of directors since February 2015. Prior to founding our company, Mr. Fowler was Chief Executive Officer of HealthCPA, a provider of patient advocacy and insurance navigation services, from June 2009 to October 2014. Mr. Fowler received his A.B. and M.B.A. degrees from Stanford University. We believe that Mr. Fowler's extensive knowledge of our company as co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, his experience as the chief executive officer of multiple companies and his management background and experience in the healthcare industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Christopher Kirk, Ph.D.**, is our co-founder and has served as our President and Chief Scientific Officer since March 2015 and as a member of our board of directors since February 2015. Prior to founding our company, Dr. Kirk was the Vice President of Research at Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Onyx, from April 2010 to April 2014. Dr. Kirk previously served as Director of Pharmacology and Biology at Onyx and at Proteolix, Inc. Dr. Kirk has served as a member of the Scientific Advisory Board at Karyopharm Therapeutics, Inc., C4 Therapeutics, Inc. and Avidity Biosciences LLC. Dr. Kirk received his B.S. degree in biochemistry from University of California, Davis, and his Ph.D. degree in cellular and molecular biology from the University of Michigan. We believe that Dr. Kirk's extensive knowledge of our company as co-founder and his experience at pharmaceutical companies and his scientific experience and achievements qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Marc L. Belsky** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since March 2018 and Secretary since April 2018. Prior to joining us, from October 2009 to April 2018, Mr. Belsky held several roles at Five Prime Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly held biopharmaceutical company, including most recently as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. Prior to that, Mr. Belsky served in various roles at Cell Genesys, Inc., a biotechnology company acquired by BioSante Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Active Aero Group, Inc., DataWave Systems Inc. and Michigan National Corporation, a holding company for Michigan National Bank, which was acquired by BANA Holding Corporation. Mr. Belsky started his career as an auditor with Coopers & Lybrand. Mr. Belsky received a B.S. degree in accounting from Wayne State University and an M.B.A. degree from the University of Michigan. He is a certified public accountant.

**Niti Goel, M.D.**, has served as our Chief Medical Officer since April 2018. Since March 2011, Dr. Goel has served as an adjunct Assistant Professor of Medicine at Duke University School of Medicine. From August 2012 to April 2018,

she held several roles at IQVIA, The Human Data Science Company, including Vice President, Advisory Services, Strategic Drug Development, Principal Scientific Advisor and Head, Rheumatology Center of Excellence. Prior to that, Dr. Goel served in various roles at Array BioPharma Inc. and UCB Pharma, each a publicly held biopharmaceutical company, and The Procter & Gamble Company, a publicly held consumer goods corporation. Dr. Goel received a B.S. degree in science from Pennsylvania State University and her M.D. degree from Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University.

#### **Non-Employee Directors**

**Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2015. Dr. Sommadossi has served as the Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of Atea Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since December 2013. Prior to that, he co-founded Pharmasset, Inc. and held several roles at Idenix Pharmaceuticals, Inc., including principal founder and Chief Executive Officer and Chairman. Dr. Sommadossi serves as the Vice Chair of the board of directors of Rafael Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a privately held therapeutics company. He is also a member of the Harvard Medical School Discovery Council and a Senior Advisor to PureTech Ventures. Dr. Sommadossi received his Ph.D. and Pharm.D. degrees from the University of Marseilles in France. We believe that Dr. Sommadossi's over 30 years of scientific, operational, strategic and management experience in the biotech industry qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Franklin M. Berger, CFA**, has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2016. Mr. Berger worked at Sectoral Asset Management as a founder of the small-cap focused NEMO Fund from January 2007 through June 2008. Prior to that, he served at J.P. Morgan Securities, most recently as Managing Director, Equity Research and Senior Biotechnology Analyst and served in similar capacities at Salomon Smith Barney and Josephthal & Co. Mr. Berger has served as a member of the board of directors of Five Prime Therapeutics, Inc. since October 2014, Immune Design Corp. since March 2014, Bellus Health, Inc. since May 2010, ESSA Pharma, Inc. since March 2015, and Proteostasis Therapeutics, Inc. since February 2016. Mr. Berger previously served as a member of the board of directors BioTime, Inc. and Seattle Genetics, Inc., both publicly held biotechnology companies. Mr. Berger received a B.A. degree in international relations and a M.A. degree in international economics from Johns Hopkins University, and an M.B.A. degree from the Harvard Business School. We believe that Mr. Berger's financial background and experience in the biotechnology industry combined with his experience serving on the boards of directors of multiple public companies qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Bihua Chen** has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2017. Ms. Chen is the founder of Cormorant Asset Management, LLC, or Cormorant, and has been its portfolio manager since Cormorant's inception in 2013. Prior to founding Cormorant, Ms. Chen managed a separately managed account focused on the healthcare sector as a sub-adviser to Millennium Management LLC, a large, multi-strategy hedge fund based in New York. Ms. Chen was also previously a healthcare analyst/sector portfolio manager for American Express Asset Management Boston and served as a portfolio manager for the Asterion Life Science Fund, an equity analyst/portfolio manager for Bellevue Research, and an equity analyst for Putnam Investment. Ms. Chen received an M.B.A. degree from Wharton School of Business at the University of Pennsylvania, a M.Sc. degree in molecular biology from the Graduate School of Biomedical Science at Cornell Medical College and a B.S. degree in genetics and genetic engineering from Fudan University, Shanghai, China. We believe that Ms. Chen's financial and investment management expertise qualifies her to serve on our board of directors.

**Graham Cooper** has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2017. Mr. Cooper served as the Chief Financial Officer of Receptos, Inc. from February 2013 to August 2015 and as the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of Finance & Business Development at Geron Corporation from January 2012 to December 2012. Prior to that, Mr. Cooper served as Chief Financial Officer of Orexigen Therapeutics, Inc. and held several positions at Deutsche Bank Securities, including Director, Health Care Investment Banking. Mr. Cooper also worked as an accountant at Deloitte & Touche LLP, where he earned his CPA. Mr. Cooper served as a member of the board of directors of Celladon Corporation. Mr. Cooper received a B.A. degree in economics from the University of California at Berkeley and an M.B.A. degree from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. We believe that Mr. Cooper's financial expertise and executive experience at life sciences companies qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Jason R. Dinges, Ph.D., J.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2018. Since February 2011, Dr. Dinges has served as an investment advisor at Morningside Technology Advisory LLC. Prior to that,

## [Table of Contents](#)

Dr. Dinges was an associate attorney at Foley & Lardner LLP, practicing intellectual property law in the firm's Chemical, Biotechnology and Pharmaceutical practice group. Dr. Dinges also serves on the board of directors of various privately held biotechnology companies. Dr. Dinges received his Ph.D. degree in genetics from Iowa State University and a J.D. degree from the University of Iowa College of Law. We believe that Dr. Dinges' scientific and legal training and experience in life science investments qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

**Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D.**, has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2016. Dr. Kauffman co-founded Karyopharm Therapeutics, Inc. in 2008 and has served as its Chief Executive Officer since January 2011 and as a member of its board of directors since 2008. Dr. Kauffman also served as the President of Karyopharm Therapeutics, Inc. from January 2011 to December 2013 and as its Chief Medical Officer from December 2012 to December 2013. Prior to that, Dr. Kauffman served as Chief Medical Officer at Onyx, and as Chief Medical Officer of Proteolix, Inc. Dr. Kauffman also served as President and Chief Executive Officer of both Epix Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Predix Pharmaceuticals, Inc., and was an operating partner at Bessemer Venture Partners. Dr. Kauffman also held a number of senior positions at Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Biogen Idec, Inc. Dr. Kauffman has served on the board of directors of Verastem Inc., a publicly held biopharmaceutical company, since November 2012. Dr. Kauffman received his B.A. degree in biochemistry from Amherst College and his M.D. and Ph.D. degrees in immunology from Johns Hopkins Medical School. We believe that Dr. Kauffman's business and leadership experience at life sciences companies and his medical and scientific background qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships among our directors and executive officers.

### **Board Composition**

Our board of directors currently consists of eight members. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be effective immediately after the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes. At each annual general meeting of stockholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- The Class I director will be Michael Kauffman and Jason R. Dinges such their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019;
- The Class II directors will be Franklin M. Berger and Graham Cooper, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020; and
- The Class III directors will be John Fowler, Christopher Kirk and Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021.

We expect that any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

### **Director Independence**

Under The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC, or Nasdaq, Marketplace Rules, or the Nasdaq Listing Rules, independent directors must comprise a majority of our board of directors as a public company within one year of listing.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that all of our directors except John Fowler and Christopher Kirk, representing six of our eight directors, do not have any relationships that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Listing Rules. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Fowler, by virtue of his position as our Chief Executive Officer, and Dr. Kirk, by



virtue of his position as our President and Chief Scientific Officer, are not independent under applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Each committee has adopted a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq Listing Rules, which we will post on our website at [www.kezarlifesciences.com](http://www.kezarlifesciences.com) upon completion of this offering.

### ***Audit Committee***

The audit committee is responsible for assisting our board of directors in its oversight of the integrity of our consolidated financial statements, the qualifications and independence of our independent auditors and our internal financial and accounting controls. The audit committee has direct responsibility for the appointment, compensation, retention (including termination) and oversight of our independent auditors, and our independent auditors report directly to the audit committee. The audit committee also prepares the audit committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement.

Our audit committee consists of Franklin M. Berger, Graham Cooper and Michael Kauffman. Our board of directors has determined that all members are independent under the Nasdaq Listing Rules and Rule 10A-3(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. The chair of our audit committee is Mr. Cooper. Our board of directors has determined that Franklin M. Berger and Graham Cooper are each an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is currently defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulations S-K. Our board of directors has also determined that each member of our audit committee can read and understand fundamental financial statements, in accordance with applicable requirements. In arriving at these determinations, the board of directors has examined each audit committee member's scope of experience and the nature of their employment in the corporate finance sector.

### ***Compensation Committee***

The compensation committee approves the compensation objectives for the company, the compensation of the chief executive officer and approves, or recommends to our board of directors for approval, the compensation for other executives. The compensation committee reviews all compensation components, including base salary, bonus, benefits and other perquisites.

Our compensation committee consists of Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Graham Cooper and Michael Kauffman. Our board of directors has determined that all members are independent under the Nasdaq Listing Rules and are "non-employee directors" as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. The chair of our compensation committee is Mr. Kauffman.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The nominating and corporate governance committee makes recommendations regarding corporate governance, the composition of our board of directors, identification, evaluation and nomination of director candidates and the structure and composition of committees of our board of directors. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for developing and recommending corporate governance guidelines to our board of directors, as applicable to the company.

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Franklin M. Berger, Jason R. Dinges and Jean-Pierre Sommadossi. The chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee is Mr. Berger. Each member of the nominating and corporate governance committee is a non-employee director within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the rules promulgated under the Exchange Act, an independent director as defined by the Nasdaq Listing Rules and is free from any relationship that would interfere with the exercise of his or her independent judgment, as determined by the board of directors in accordance with the applicable Nasdaq Listing Rules.



### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of the compensation committee is currently, or has been at any time, one of our executive officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or on our compensation committee.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and agents and representatives. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics will be posted on our website at [www.kezarlifesciences.com](http://www.kezarlifesciences.com) upon completion of this offering. The nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be responsible for overseeing our code of business conduct and ethics and any waivers applicable to any director, executive officer or employee. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and agents and representatives, on our website identified above.

### **Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately after the completion of this offering, and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering, limits our directors' liability, and may indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL. The DGCL provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares; or
- breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or recession.

The DGCL and our amended and restated bylaws provide that we will, in certain situations, indemnify our directors and officers and may indemnify other employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by law. Any indemnified person is also entitled, subject to certain limitations, to advancement, direct payment or reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding.

In addition, we have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with some of our directors and officers. These indemnification agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as a director or officer, or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. We believe that these provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers or control persons, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy, as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

## EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2017, which consist of our principal executive officer and our other most highly compensated executive officer, are:

- John Fowler, our Chief Executive Officer; and
- Christopher Kirk, Ph.D., our President and Chief Scientific Officer.

Because only two individuals served as our executive officers at any time during the year ended December 31, 2017, we had only two named executive officers for that year.

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table provides information regarding the compensation provided to our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2017.

NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION	YEAR	SALARY <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)	OPTION AWARDS (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	NON-EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN COMPENSATION (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	ALL OTHER COMPENSATION (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	TOTAL (\$)
John Fowler <i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	2017	360,000	298,476	130,000	10,800	799,276
Christopher Kirk, Ph.D. <i>President and Chief Scientific Officer</i>	2017	325,000	298,476	111,000	10,800	745,276

(1) Salary amounts represent actual amounts paid during 2017. See “—Narrative to the Summary Compensation Table—Annual Base Salary” below.

(2) In accordance with SEC rules, this column reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards granted during fiscal year 2017 computed in accordance with ASC 718 for stock-based compensation transactions. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in Note 6 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by the named executive officer upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options, or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.

(3) Reflects performance-based cash bonuses awarded to our named executive officers. See “—Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” below for a description of the material terms pursuant to which this compensation was awarded.

(4) The amounts represent matching contributions made by us to the named executive officer’s 401(k) plan account.

### Narrative to the Summary Compensation Table

Our board of directors reviews compensation annually for all employees, including our named executive officers. In setting executive base salaries and bonuses and granting equity incentive awards, we consider compensation for comparable positions in the market, the historical compensation levels of our executives, individual performance as compared to our expectations and objectives, our desire to motivate our employees to achieve short- and long-term results that are in the best interests of our stockholders and a long-term commitment to our company.

Either our board of directors or the compensation committee has historically determined our executive officers’ compensation and has typically reviewed and discussed management’s proposed compensation with our chief executive officer for all executives other than our chief executive officer. Based on those discussions and its discretion, the compensation committee and our full board of directors then approved the compensation of each executive officer. Upon the completion of this offering, the compensation committee will determine our executive officers’ compensation and follow this process, but the compensation committee itself, rather than our board of directors, will approve the compensation of each executive officer.

#### Annual Base Salary

Base salaries for our executive officers are initially established through arm’s-length negotiations at the time of the executive officer’s hiring, taking into account such executive officer’s qualifications, experience, the scope of his or her responsibilities and competitive market compensation paid by other companies for similar positions within the

## [Table of Contents](#)

industry and geography. Base salaries are reviewed annually, typically in connection with our annual performance review process, and adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance and experience. In making decisions regarding salary increases, we may also draw upon the experience of members of our board of directors with executives at other companies. The 2017 and 2018 base salaries for our named executive officers are as follows:

---

<b>NAME</b>	<b>2017 BASE SALARY (\$)</b>	<b>2018 BASE SALARY (\$)</b>
John Fowler	360,000	460,000
Christopher Kirk, Ph.D.	325,000	365,000

---

### ***Equity-Based Incentive Awards***

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align our interests and those of our stockholders with those of our employees and consultants, including our named executive officers. As of December 31, 2017, stock option awards were the only form of equity awards we granted to our named executive officers.

We have historically used stock options as an incentive for long-term compensation to our named executive officers because they are able to profit from stock options only if our stock price increases relative to the stock option's exercise price, which exercise price is set at the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. We may grant equity awards at such times as our board of directors determines appropriate. In October 2017, Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk were each awarded a stock option in connection with their employment with us. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize executives with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward executives for exceptional performance.

Prior to this offering, all of the stock options we have granted were made pursuant to our 2015 Plan. Following this offering, we will grant equity incentive awards under the terms of our 2018 Plan. The terms of our equity plans are described below under "—Equity Incentive Plans."

All options are granted with an exercise price per share that is no less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant of such award. Our stock option awards generally vest over a four-year period, and may be subject to acceleration of vesting and exercisability under certain termination and change in control events. See "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" below for additional information.

### ***Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation***

From time to time, our board of directors or compensation committee may approve annual bonuses for our named executive officers based on individual performance, company performance or as otherwise determined appropriate. In 2017, our named executive officers were eligible to earn an annual target performance bonus of 40% of each executive's 2017 base salary based on achievement of certain corporate objectives. The compensation committee determined that Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk were entitled to approximately 90% and 85%, respectively, of their target bonuses.

### Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table provides information regarding the outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2017. All awards were granted pursuant to the 2015 Plan. See “—Equity Incentive Plans—2015 Equity Incentive Plan” below for additional information.

NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITION	GRANT DATE	VESTING COMMENCEMENT DATE	OPTION AWARDS			
			NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS (#) (EXERCISABLE)	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING UNEXERCISED OPTIONS (#) (UNEXERCISABLE) (1)(2)	OPTION EXERCISE PRICE (\$)	OPTION EXPIRATION DATE
John Fowler						
<i>Chief Executive Officer</i>	9/10/2015	6/11/2015	567,744	311,344	0.16	9/9/2025
	9/15/2016	6/11/2016	108,854	166,146	0.25	9/14/2026
	10/10/2017	7/21/2017	—	1,000,000	0.42	10/9/2027
Christopher Kirk, Ph.D.						
<i>President and Chief Scientific Officer</i>	9/10/2015	6/11/2015	567,744	311,344	0.16	9/9/2025
	9/15/2016	6/11/2016	98,958	151,042	0.25	9/14/2026
	10/10/2017	7/21/2017	—	1,000,000	0.42	10/9/2027

(1) Of the shares underlying each option 25% vest on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter on the last day of each month.

(2) Any unvested shares underlying each option will become fully vested and exercisable upon a change in control (as defined in the 2015 Plan).

### Employment Arrangements

We entered into employment agreements with each of our named executive officers in August 2015 and subsequently amended those agreements in November 2017, which amendments were effective as of August 2017. Below are descriptions of our employment agreements and arrangements with our named executive officers. The agreements generally provide for at-will employment without any specific term and set forth the named executive officer’s initial base salary, eligibility for employee benefits and severance benefits upon a qualifying termination of employment or change in control of our company. Each of our named executive officers has executed a form of our standard confidential information and inventions assignment agreement. The key terms of the employment agreements with our named executive officers, including potential payments upon termination or change in control, are described below.

#### **Agreement with Mr. Fowler**

Pursuant to Mr. Fowler’s amended employment agreement, he is entitled to an annual base salary, which may be adjusted from time to time, and is eligible to participate in all of the employee benefit plans that we generally make available to all of our employees. As of January 1, 2018, Mr. Fowler’s base salary is \$460,000. In addition, Mr. Fowler’s amended employment agreement also provided that at the next meeting of our board of directors or our compensation committee following the one-year anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement, he was entitled to the grant of an option to purchase 275,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the grant date and subject to a four-year vesting schedule, which option was granted in September 2016. Additionally, Mr. Fowler is entitled to certain severance benefits pursuant to his agreement, the terms of which are described under “—Severance Benefits” below.

#### **Agreement with Dr. Kirk**

Pursuant to Dr. Kirk’s amended employment agreement, he is entitled to an annual base salary, which may be adjusted from time to time, and is eligible to participate in all of the employee benefit plans that we generally make available to all of our employees. As of January 1, 2018, Dr. Kirk’s base salary is \$365,000. In addition, Dr. Kirk’s amended employment agreement also provided that at the next meeting of our board of directors or our compensation committee following the one-year anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement, he

## [Table of Contents](#)

was entitled to the grant of an option to purchase 250,000 shares of our common stock with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the grant date and subject to a four year vesting schedule, which option was granted in September 2016. Additionally, Dr. Kirk is entitled to certain severance benefits pursuant to his agreement, the terms of which are described under “—Severance Benefits” below.

### **Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control**

Regardless of the manner in which a named executive officer’s employment with us terminates, the named executive officer is entitled to receive amounts earned during his term of service, including salary and accrued unused vacation pay. In addition, each of our named executive officers is eligible to receive certain benefits pursuant to his employment agreement with us described above under “—Employment Arrangements” above.

#### **Severance Benefits**

Under the terms of their respective employment agreements, regardless of the manner in which a named executive officer’s service terminates, the named executive officer is entitled to receive amounts earned during his term of service, including salary and accrued unused vacation pay.

In the event of a qualifying termination, which includes an involuntary termination without “cause” or due to “permanent disability” and a “resignation for good reason,” each of our named executive officers is eligible to receive 12 months of (i) salary continuation and (ii) payments equal to the monthly cost of their health insurance premiums at the time of termination, in each case, subject to their execution of a separation agreement and general release of claims in favor of our company.

Alternatively, upon a qualifying termination which occurs three months prior to, or within twelve months following the effective date of a “change in control,” each of our named executive officers is eligible to receive 18 months of (i) salary continuation and (ii) payments equal to the monthly cost of their health insurance premium at the time of termination, in each case, subject to their execution of a separation agreement and general release in favor of our company.

Any severance benefits due to our named executive officers are payable in accordance with our standard payroll procedure commencing on the first regularly-scheduled payroll date occurring on or after their termination.

For purposes of each of the employment agreements with our named executive officers:

- “cause” means a determination by the company based upon reasonably available information of the named executive officer’s:
  - (i) unauthorized use or disclosure of the company’s confidential information or trade secrets, which use or disclosure causes harm to the company;
  - (ii) material breach of any agreement to which the named executive officer and the company are a party resulting in harm to the company;
  - (iii) failure to comply with the company’s written policies or rules resulting in material harm to the company;
  - (iv) conviction of, or plea of “guilty” or “no contest” to, a felony under the laws of the United States or any State;
  - (v) negligence or willful misconduct relating to the named executive officer’s performance of his duties on behalf of the company resulting in material harm to the company;
  - (vi) continuing failure to perform material and lawful assigned duties after receiving written notification of the failure from the company’s chief executive officer; or
  - (vii) failure to cooperate in good faith with a governmental or internal investigation of the company or its directors, officers or employees, if the company has requested the named executive officer’s cooperation without prejudice or personal liability to the named executive officer. With respect to clause (vi), the named executive officer will be given written notice and a 30-day period in which to cure such breach. The named executive officer agrees that the breach of any confidentiality obligation to the company or any subsidiary shall not be curable to any extent.
- “change in control” means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events: (i) the acquisition by a natural person or entity of securities of the company representing more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by a merger, consolidation or similar transaction, except for certain transactions that are primarily a private financing for the company or that result in an increase to the level of ownership above the specified level solely as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the company reducing the number of shares outstanding; (ii) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our

## [Table of Contents](#)

stockholders cease to own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity or its parent; or (iii) a consummated sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets other than to certain related parties.

- “dissolution event” means the stockholders of the company or our board of directors approves a plan of complete dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or a complete dissolution or liquidation of the company shall otherwise occur.
- “permanent disability” means total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
- “resignation for good reason” means the named executive officer’s resignation from all employee positions he then holds with the company within 90 days following any of the following events taken without the named executive officer’s consent, provided the named executive officer has given the company written notice of the event within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event and the company has not cured the event within 30 days thereafter:
  - a material decrease in the named executive officer’s annual base salary, other than in connection with a decrease in compensation for all comparable executives of the company;
  - the named executive officer’s duties or responsibilities are materially diminished (not simply a change in title), other than in connection with a change in control following which the company survives as a separate legal entity or business unit and the named executive officer holds materially the same position in the legal entity or business unit as he held before the change in control;
  - a relocation of the named executive officer’s principal place of work outside of a 50-mile radius of its current location; or
  - the company’s material breach of the named executive officer’s employment agreement.

### **Equity Acceleration**

Under each of our named executive officer’s employment agreements, in the event of a qualifying termination, which includes an involuntary termination without “cause” or due to “permanent disability,” and a “resignation for good reason,” or a qualifying termination which occurs three months prior to, or within twelve months following the effective date of a “change in control,” the vesting of all outstanding stock options and any other equity incentive awards held by Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk will be accelerated in full, the period during which each stock option may be exercised will be the date that is 90 days after such termination date, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights applicable to any shares issued or issuable to Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk under any equity incentive awards will lapse, subject to their execution of a separation agreement and general release of claims in favor of our company.

In addition, the stock option agreements for all of the options granted to Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk to date provide that upon a change in control, the vesting of the unvested shares subject to the option shall be accelerated in full. The equity awards that we have granted, and may in the future grant, to our named executive officers under our equity incentive plans are also subject to the termination and change in control provisions of such plans. For a description of the termination and change in control provisions in such equity incentive plans applicable to these stock awards, see “—Equity Incentive Plans” below for additional information.

### **Health and Welfare Benefits**

All of our current named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental and vision insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees.

### **401(k) Plan**

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in a defined contribution retirement plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees may defer eligible compensation on a pre-tax or after-tax (Roth) basis, up to the statutorily prescribed annual limits on contributions under the Code. Contributions are allocated to each participant’s individual account and are then invested in selected investment alternatives according to the participants’ directions. Employees are immediately and fully vested in their contributions. The 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code with the 401(k) plan’s related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan (except for Roth contributions) and earnings on those contributions

are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan. During 2017, we made 100% matching contributions on up to 4% of an employee's eligible deferred compensation.

## Equity Incentive Plans

### 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2018 Plan, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 and \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, respectively. We do not expect to utilize our 2018 Plan until after the completion of this offering, at which point no further grants will be made under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2015 Plan, as described below. No awards have been granted and no shares of our common stock have been issued under our 2018 Plan.

*Stock Awards.* The 2018 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance-based stock awards, and other forms of equity compensation, which are collectively referred to as stock awards. Additionally, the 2018 Plan provides for the grant of performance cash awards. ISOs may be granted only to employees. All other awards may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants.

*Share Reserve.* Initially, the aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2018 Plan is the sum of (i) \_\_\_\_\_ shares plus (ii) the number of shares reserved, and remaining available for issuance, under our 2015 Plan at the time our 2018 Plan became effective and (iii) the number of shares subject to stock options or other stock awards granted under our 2015 Plan that would have otherwise returned to our 2015 Plan (such as upon the expiration or termination of a stock award prior to vesting). The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2019 and continuing through and including January 1, 2028, by \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs under our 2018 Plan is \_\_\_\_\_ shares.

If a stock award granted under the 2018 Plan expires or otherwise terminates without being exercised in full, or is settled in cash, the shares of our common stock not acquired pursuant to the stock award again will become available for subsequent issuance under the 2018 Plan. In addition, the following types of shares under the 2018 Plan may become available for the grant of new stock awards under the 2018 Plan: (i) shares that are forfeited to or repurchased by us prior to becoming fully vested; (ii) shares withheld to satisfy income or employment withholding taxes; or (iii) shares used to pay the exercise or purchase price of a stock award. Shares issued under the 2018 Plan may be previously unissued shares or reacquired shares bought by us on the open market.

The maximum number of shares of common stock subject to stock awards granted under the 2018 Plan or otherwise during any one calendar year to any non-employee director, taken together with any cash fees paid by us to such non-employee director during such calendar year for service on the board of directors, will not exceed \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in total value (calculating the value of any such stock awards based on the grant date fair value of such stock awards for financial reporting purposes), or, with respect to the calendar year in which a non-employee director is first appointed or elected to our board of directors, \$ \_\_\_\_\_.

*Administration.* Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2018 Plan. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (i) designate employees (other than other officers) to be recipients of certain stock awards, (ii) determine the number of shares of common stock to be subject to such stock awards and (iii) specify the other terms and conditions, including the strike price or purchase price and vesting schedule, applicable to such awards. Subject to the terms of the 2018 Plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to as the plan administrator, determines recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the award.



## [Table of Contents](#)

The plan administrator has the authority to modify outstanding awards under our 2018 Plan. Subject to the terms of our 2018 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority, without stockholder approval, to reduce the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding stock award, cancel any outstanding stock award in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

*Stock Options.* ISOs and NSOs are evidenced by stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2018 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2018 Plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2018 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of an option holder's stock option agreement provide otherwise, if an option holder's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases for any reason other than disability, death or cause, the option holder may generally exercise any vested options for a period of three months following the cessation of service. The option term will automatically be extended in the event that exercise of the option following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws or our insider trading policy. If an option holder's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases due to disability or death, or an option holder dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the option holder or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested options for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, options generally terminate immediately. In no event may an option be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (ii) a broker-assisted cashless exercise, (iii) the tender of shares of our common stock previously owned by the option holder, (iv) a net exercise of the option if it is an NSO and (v) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. An option holder may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the option following the option holder's death.

*Tax Limitations on ISOs.* The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an option holder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will be treated as NSOs. No ISOs may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (i) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant and (ii) the term of the ISO does not exceed five years from the date of grant.

*Restricted Stock Awards.* Restricted stock awards are evidenced by restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock awards may be granted in consideration for (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order, (ii) services rendered to us or our affiliates or (iii) any other form of legal consideration. Common stock acquired under a restricted stock award may, but need not, be subject to a share repurchase option in our favor in accordance with a vesting schedule as determined by the plan administrator. Rights to acquire shares under a restricted stock award may be transferred only upon such terms and conditions as set by the plan administrator. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock unit awards that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

*Restricted Stock Unit Awards.* Restricted stock unit awards are evidenced by restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration or for no consideration. A restricted stock unit award may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit award agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect



## [Table of Contents](#)

of shares covered by a restricted stock unit award. Rights under a restricted stock units award may be transferred only upon such terms and conditions as set by the plan administrator. Restricted stock unit awards may be subject to vesting as determined by the plan administrator. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock units that have not vested will be forfeited upon the participant's cessation of continuous service for any reason.

*Stock Appreciation Rights.* Stock appreciation rights are evidenced by stock appreciation grant agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Upon the exercise of a stock appreciation right, we will pay the participant an amount in cash or stock equal to (i) the excess of the per share fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise over the strike price, multiplied by (ii) the number of shares of common stock with respect to which the stock appreciation right is exercised. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2018 Plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

The plan administrator determines the term of stock appreciation rights granted under the 2018 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years. Unless the terms of a participant's stock appreciation right agreement provides otherwise, if a participant's service relationship with us or any of our affiliates ceases for any reason other than cause, disability or death, the participant may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of three months following the cessation of service. The stock appreciation right term will be further extended in the event that exercise of the stock appreciation right following such a termination of service is prohibited by applicable securities laws. If a participant's service relationship with us, or any of our affiliates, ceases due to disability or death, or a participant dies within a certain period following cessation of service, the participant or a beneficiary may generally exercise any vested stock appreciation right for a period of 12 months in the event of disability and 18 months in the event of death. In the event of a termination for cause, stock appreciation rights generally terminate immediately upon the occurrence of the event giving rise to the termination of the individual for cause. In no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised beyond the expiration of its term.

Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, stock appreciation rights generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or pursuant to a domestic relations order. A stock appreciation right holder may designate a beneficiary, however, who may exercise the stock appreciation right following the holder's death.

*Performance Awards.* The 2018 Plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards. The performance goals that may be selected include one or more of the following: (1) earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); (2) earnings before interest and taxes; (3) earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; (4) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and/or amortization; (5) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and legal settlements; (6) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements and other income (expense); (7) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation; (8) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation and changes in deferred revenue; (9) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization, legal settlements, other income (expense), stock-based compensation, other non-cash expenses and changes in deferred revenue; (10) total stockholder return; (11) return on equity or average stockholders' equity; (12) return on assets, investment or capital employed; (13) return on operating revenue; (14) margin (including gross margin); (15) income (before or after taxes); (16) operating income (before or after taxes); (17) operating income after taxes; (18) operating income before interest and taxes; (19) operating income before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; (20) pre-tax profit; (21) operating cash flow; (22) sales or revenue targets; (23) increases in revenue or product revenue; (24) improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; (25) economic value added (or an equivalent metric); (26) cash flow; (27) cash flow per share; (28) cash balance; (29) cash burn; (30) cash collections; (31) debt reduction; (32) initiation, implementation or completion of projects or processes (including, without limitation, clinical trial initiation, clinical trial enrollment and dates, clinical trial results, regulatory filing submissions, regulatory filing acceptances, regulatory or advisory committee interactions, regulatory approvals and product supply); (33) stockholders' equity; (34) capital expenditures; (35) debt levels; (36) operating profit or net operating profit; (37) workforce diversity; (38) net income or growth of net income or operating income; (39) billings; (40) bookings; (41) employee retention; (42) initiation of

## Table of Contents

studies by specific dates; (43) budget management; (44) submission to, or approval by, a regulatory body (including, but not limited to the FDA) of an applicable filing or a product; (45) regulatory milestones; (46) safety performance; (47) sustainability or environmental performance; (48) progress of internal research or development programs; (49) acquisition of new customers; (50) customer retention and/or repeat order rate; (51) improvements in sample and test processing times; (52) progress of partnered programs; (53) partner satisfaction; (54) timely completion of clinical trials; (55) submission of 510(k)s or pre-market approvals and other regulatory achievements; (56) milestones related to research development (including, but not limited to, preclinical and clinical studies), product development and manufacturing or new product innovation; (57) expansion of sales in additional geographies or markets; (58) research progress, including the development of programs; (59) strategic partnerships or transactions (including in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property); (60) strategic corporate objectives relating to: increase in revenue with certain customers, customer groups, or customer types; (61) financings; (62) brand recognition or acceptance; (63) stock price; (64) share price performance; (65) market share; (66) expenses and cost reduction goals; and (67) other measures of performance selected by our board of directors.

The performance goals may be based on company-wide performance or performance of one or more business units, divisions, affiliates, or business segments, and may be either absolute or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise in the award agreement at the time the award is granted or in such other document setting forth the performance goals at the time the goals are established, we will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of any items that are unusual in nature or occur infrequently as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by us achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of our common stock by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock-based compensation and the award of bonuses under our bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles; and (12) to exclude the effect of any other unusual, nonrecurring gain or loss or other extraordinary item. In addition, we retain the discretion to adjust or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of the goals. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

*Other Stock Awards.* The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

*Changes to Capital Structure.* In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (i) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan, (ii) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (iii) the class and number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of ISOs and (iv) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

*Corporate Transactions.* In the event of certain specified significant corporate transactions, the plan administrator has the discretion to take any of the following actions with respect to stock awards:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring entity or parent company;

## Table of Contents

- accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;
- arrange for the lapse of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award in exchange for such cash consideration, if any, as our board of directors may deem appropriate or for no consideration; or
- make a payment equal to the excess of (i) the value of the property the participant would have received upon exercise of the stock award over (ii) the exercise price or strike price otherwise payable in connection with the stock award.

Our plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner.

Under the 2018 Plan, a significant corporate transaction is generally the consummation of (i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets, (ii) a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of our outstanding securities, (iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are not the surviving corporation or (iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

*Change in Control.* The plan administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between a participant and us that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability or settlement in the event of a change in control. Under the 2018 Plan, a change in control is generally (i) the acquisition by a person or entity of more than 50% of our combined voting power other than by merger, consolidation or similar transaction, (ii) a consummated merger, consolidation or similar transaction immediately after which our stockholders cease to own more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity, (iii) a consummated sale, lease or exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets and (iv) certain dissolutions, liquidations and changes in the board of directors.

*Amendment and Termination.* Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our 2018 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent and provided further that certain types of amendments will require the approval of our stockholders. No ISOs may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopts our 2018 Plan.

### **2015 Equity Incentive Plan**

Our board of directors and our stockholders approved the Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2015 Plan, in June 2015. The 2015 Plan was subsequently amended by our board of directors and stockholders, most recently in June 2017.

*Awards.* The 2015 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, or ISOs, nonstatutory stock options, or NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and restricted stock unit awards, or collectively, stock awards. With the exception of ISOs, all stock awards may be granted to employees, including officers, and to non-employee directors and consultants of us and our affiliates. ISOs may be granted only to employees. We have only granted stock options under the 2015 Plan.

*Share Reserve.* The aggregate number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to stock awards under our 2015 Plan is 14,881,309 shares. As of December 31, 2017, options to purchase 6,817,199 shares of common stock were outstanding under our 2015 Plan.

Shares subject to stock awards granted under our 2015 Plan that are forfeited, expire, are withheld to satisfy withholding taxes, are used to pay the exercise price or become unexercisable without having been exercised in full will again become available for subsequent issuance under the 2015 Plan.

After the effective date of the 2018 Plan, no additional stock awards will be granted under the 2015 Plan, and all outstanding stock awards granted under the 2015 Plan that are repurchased, forfeited, expire or are cancelled will become available for grant under the 2018 Plan in accordance with its terms.

## Table of Contents

*Administration.* Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, has the authority to administer the 2015 Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2015 Plan, our board of directors or the authorized committee, referred to herein as the plan administrator, has the authority, in its discretion, to determine recipients, dates of grant, the numbers and types of stock awards to be granted and the terms and conditions of the stock awards, including the period of their exercisability, the forms of award agreements and vesting schedule applicable to a stock award. The plan administrator has the authority to construe and interpret the terms of the 2015 Plan and stock awards granted under the 2015 Plan. Subject to the limitations set forth below, the plan administrator will also determine the exercise price, strike price or purchase price of stock awards granted and the types of consideration to be paid for the stock award.

The plan administrator has the authority to modify or amend outstanding stock awards under our 2015 Plan. Subject to the terms of our 2015 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority to institute and determine the terms and conditions of any stock award exchange program, which may include, the surrender or cancellation of outstanding stock awards in exchange for new stock awards and/or cash, the opportunity to transfer outstanding stock awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the plan administrator or the reduction or increase of the exercise price of outstanding stock awards.

*Stock Options.* ISOs and NSOs are granted pursuant to stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2015 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2015 Plan may either be time- or performance-based options, which vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2015 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years.

*Changes to Capital Structure.* In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the 2015 Plan, and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding stock award.

*Merger or Change in Control.* In the event of a merger or certain specified change in control transactions, each outstanding stock award will be treated as the plan administrator determines without a participant's consent, including providing that:

- stock awards will be assumed, or substantially equivalent stock awards will be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding entity with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and prices;
- upon written notice to the participant, that the participant's stock awards will terminate upon or immediately prior to the consummation of the merger or change in control;
- outstanding stock awards will vest and become exercisable or payable, or restrictions applicable to the stock awards will lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon consummation of the merger or change in control, and to the extent determined by the plan administrator, the stock awards will terminate upon or immediately prior to the merger or change in control;
- the termination of a stock award in exchange for an amount of cash and/or property, if any, equal to the amount that would have been attained upon the exercise of the stock award or realization of the participant's rights with respect to the stock award as of the date of the occurrence of the transaction (including termination for no payment if no amount would have been attained upon exercise of the stock award or realization of the participant's rights with respect to the stock award), or the replacement of the stock award with other rights or property selected by the plan administrator in its sole discretion; or
- any combination of the foregoing.

Our plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards, all stock awards held by a participant or all stock awards of the same type, in the same manner.

In addition, if the successor entity does not assume or substitute for the stock awards or a portion thereof, the participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding stock awards and all restrictions on outstanding stock awards will lapse, and, with respect to stock options and stock appreciation rights,

## [Table of Contents](#)

the plan administrator will notify the participant that the stock options and stock appreciation rights will be exercisable for a period of time as determined by the plan administrator, and will terminate upon the expiration of that period if not exercised. For this purpose, a stock award will be considered assumed if, following the merger or change in control, the stock award provides the right to purchase or receive, for each share subject to the stock award immediately before the merger or change in control, the consideration (including cash, stock or other securities or property) received in the merger or change in control by holders of our common stock generally. If the consideration to be received by the holders of our common stock is not solely common stock of the successor entity or its parent, however, the plan administrator may, with the consent of the successor entity, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise or payout of a stock award to be solely common stock of the successor entity or its parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of our common stock in the merger or change in control.

Under the 2015 Plan, a change in control is generally the occurrence of (i) a change in the ownership of the company that occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group, acquires stock of the company that, together with the stock held by the person or group, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of our stock, but excluding any change in the ownership of our stock as a result of a private financing that is approved by our board of directors; (ii) a change in effective control of the company that occurs on the date that a majority of the members of our board of directors is replaced during any 12-month period by directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of our board of directors prior to the date of the appointment or election, provided that if any individual or group is already in effective control of the company, the acquisition of additional control by the same individual or group will not be considered a change in control; or (iii) a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of our assets which occurs on the date that any individual or group acquires (or has acquired during the previous twelve month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition) assets of the company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the company's assets immediately before the acquisition or acquisitions.

*Transferability.* A participant generally may not transfer stock awards under our 2015 Plan other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or as otherwise provided under our 2015 Plan.

*Amendment and Termination.* The 2015 Plan will terminate on June 19, 2027. However, our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our 2015 Plan, provided that such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent.

### **2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Our board of directors adopted the ESPP in \_\_\_\_\_, and our stockholders approved the ESPP in \_\_\_\_\_. The ESPP will become effective upon completion of this offering. The purpose of the ESPP is to secure the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code.

*Share Reserve.* Following this offering, the ESPP will authorize the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock pursuant to purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, from January 1, 2019 (assuming the ESPP becomes effective in 2018) through January 1, 2028, by the lesser of (i) \_\_\_\_\_ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, and (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ shares; provided, that prior to the date of any such increase, our board of directors may determine that such increase will be less than the amount set forth in clauses (i) and (ii).

*Administration.* Our board of directors intends to delegate concurrent authority to administer the ESPP to our compensation committee. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings under which eligible employees are granted purchase rights to purchase shares of our common stock on specified dates during such offerings. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering under the ESPP may be terminated under certain circumstances.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Payroll Deductions.* Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to 15% of their earnings (as defined in the ESPP) for the purchase of our common stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, common stock will be purchased for the accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share equal to the lower of (i) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first trading date of an offering or (ii) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

*Limitations.* Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors, including: (i) being customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week; (ii) being customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year; or (iii) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may purchase shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each year such a purchase right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code.

*Changes to Capital Structure.* In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through such actions as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to (i) the number of shares reserved under the ESPP, (ii) the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (iii) the number of shares and purchase price of all outstanding purchase rights and (iv) the number of shares that are subject to purchase limits under ongoing offerings.

*Corporate Transactions.* In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, including (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, (ii) the sale or disposition of 50% of our outstanding securities, (iii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transactions and (iv) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue or substitute for such purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within 10 business days prior to such corporate transaction, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately.

*ESPP Amendments, Termination.* Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate our ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to our ESPP, as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

### **Non-Employee Director Compensation**

We have not historically had a formal compensation policy with respect to service on our board of directors, but we have reimbursed our non-employee directors for direct expenses incurred in connection with attending meetings of our board of directors or its committees, and occasionally granted stock options. We expect that our board of directors will adopt a director compensation policy for non-employee directors to be effective following the completion of this offering.

**2017 Director Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned for service on our board of directors by our non-employee directors and for their service as a consultant to us, if applicable, during the year ended December 31, 2017. Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk also served on our board of directors, but did not receive any additional compensation for their service as a director and therefore are not included in the table below. The compensation for Mr. Fowler and Dr. Kirk as a named executive officer is set forth above under “—Summary Compensation Table.”

NAME	STOCK AWARDS (7) (\$)	OPTION AWARDS (1)(3)(7) (\$)	ALL OTHER COMPENSATION (\$)	TOTAL (\$)
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D.	—	26,415 (2)	—	26,415
Gerald Chan, D.Sc.(8)	—	—	—	—
Franklin M. Berger, CFA	—	26,415 (2)	—	26,415
Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D.	—	63,771 (4)	27,000 (6)	90,771
Bihua Chen	—	—	—	—
Graham Cooper	—	62,782 (5)	—	62,782

- (1) In accordance with SEC rules, this column reflects the aggregate grant date fair value of the option awards granted during fiscal year 2017 computed in accordance with ASC 718. Assumptions used in the calculation of these amounts are included in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not reflect the actual economic value that will be realized by our non-employee directors upon the vesting of the stock options, the exercise of the stock options or the sale of the common stock underlying such stock options.
- (2) Represents an option to purchase 88,500 shares of our common stock granted in October 2017 at an exercise price of \$0.42 per share.
- (3) 25% of the shares underlying each option vest on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remainder vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter on the last day of each month.
- (4) Represents (i) an option to purchase 210,341 shares of our common stock granted in January 2017 at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and (ii) an option to purchase 88,500 shares of our common stock granted in October 2017 at an exercise price of \$0.42 per share.
- (5) Represents an option to purchase 210,341 shares of our common stock granted in October 2017 at an exercise price of \$0.42 per share.
- (6) Consists of consulting fees earned by Dr. Kauffman in 2017. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Consulting Agreement with Michael Kauffman” for additional information.
- (7) The following table provides information regarding the number of shares of restricted stock and shares of common stock underlying stock options granted to our non-employee directors that were outstanding as of December 31, 2017:
- (8) Gerald Chan resigned from our board of directors in April 2018.

NAME	RESTRICTED STOCK OUTSTANDING AT YEAR-END (1)	OPTION AWARDS OUTSTANDING AT YEAR-END
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D.	148,992	88,500
Gerald Chan, D.Sc.(2)	—	210,341
Franklin M. Berger, CFA	105,171	88,500
Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D.	—	298,841
Bihua Chen	—	—
Graham Cooper	—	210,341

- (1) These shares were acquired through the early exercise of stock options granted and are subject to repurchase by us at the cost paid for the shares if such director’s service terminates before vesting.
- (2) Gerald Chan resigned from our board of directors in April 2018.

**Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell our common shares on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may



---

[Table of Contents](#)

terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy. Prior to 180 days after the date of this offering, subject to early termination, the sale of any shares under such plan would be prohibited by the lock-up agreement that the director or officer has entered into with the underwriters.



## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following includes a summary of transactions since February 19, 2015 (date of inception) and any currently proposed transactions, to which we were or are to be a participant, in which (1) the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and (2) any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any affiliate or member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation and other arrangements that are described under the section titled “Executive and Director Compensation.”

We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that we would pay or receive, as applicable, in arm's-length transactions.

### Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financings

#### *Series A Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financing*

In June 2015, we issued an aggregate of 33,533,240 shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price per share of \$0.846 in two closings. The first closing occurred on June 11, 2015, at which time we issued 32,809,245 shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for (i) gross cash proceeds of \$22.4 million and (ii) Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, entry into the Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2015, by and between us and Onyx, or the Onyx license agreement. The second closing occurred on June 15, 2015, at which time we issued an additional 723,995 shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for gross cash proceeds of \$0.6 million.

The table below sets forth the number of shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities or immediate family members. All such individuals and entities participated in the first closing on June 11, 2015. Each share of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock in the table below will automatically convert into one share of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

NAME	SERIES A REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK (#)	AGGREGATE CASH PURCHASE PRICE (\$)
Onyx Therapeutics, Inc.	6,302,182	— <sup>(1)</sup>
Morningside Venture Investments Limited (2)	5,910,165	5,000,000
Entities affiliated with EcoR1 Capital	2,364,065	1,999,999
Entities affiliated with Cormorant Asset Management (3)	1,773,049	1,499,999
Franklin M. Berger, CPA (4)	1,477,541	1,250,000
JPM Partners, LLC (5)	295,508	250,000
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi 1998 Irrevocable Trust (6)	295,508	250,000
Brien Kirk (7)	206,891	175,030

(1) Consideration paid by way of Onyx's entry into the Onyx license agreement, described below.

(2) Gerald Chan, a former member of our board of directors, and Jason R. Dinges, a current member of our board of directors, were designated to our board by Morningside Venture Investments Limited.

(3) Bihua Chen, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member at Cormorant Asset Management.

(4) Franklin Berger is a member of our board of directors.

(5) JPM Partners, LLC is a limited liability company solely managed by Dr. Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, a member of our board of directors.

(6) The beneficiary of the Jean-Pierre Sommadossi 1998 Irrevocable Trust is the daughter of Dr. Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, a member of our board of directors.

(7) Brien Kirk is the brother of Dr. Christopher Kirk, our president, chief scientific officer and member of our board of directors.

#### **Onyx License Agreement**

On June 11, 2015, we entered into the Onyx license agreement with Onyx, a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, whereby, among other things, Onyx granted to us an exclusive license under certain patents, and a

## [Table of Contents](#)

non-exclusive license to certain know-how, in each case controlled by Onyx and relating to our immunoproteasome program. In consideration of Onyx's execution and delivery of the Onyx license agreement, Onyx was issued 6,302,182 shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, the approximate dollar value of which was \$5.3 million. See the section titled "Business—License Agreement with Onyx" for more information on the Onyx license agreement.

### **Series B Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock Financing**

In June and July 2017, we issued an aggregate of 35,385,694 shares of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock at a price per share of \$1.413 in two closings. The first closing occurred on June 26, 2017, at which time we issued 30,166,306 shares of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for gross cash proceeds of \$42.6 million. The second closing occurred on July 21, 2017, at which time we issued an additional 5,219,388 shares of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for gross cash proceeds of \$7.4 million.

The table below sets forth the number of shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities or immediate family members. Each share of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in the table below will automatically convert into one share of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

<b>NAME</b>	<b>SERIES B REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK (#)</b>	<b>AGGREGATE CASH PURCHASE PRICE (\$)</b>
Entities affiliated with Cormorant Asset Management (1)	5,661,712	7,999,999
Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP	5,661,712	7,999,999
Morningside Venture Investments Limited (2)	5,661,712	7,999,999
Omega Fund IV, L.P.	2,123,142	3,000,000
Entities affiliated with EcoR1 Capital	1,769,284	2,499,998
Franklin M. Berger, CPA (3)	1,107,572	1,564,999
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi 1998 Irrevocable Trust (4)	198,160	280,001
JPM Partners, LLC (5)	198,159	279,999

(1) Bihua Chen, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member at Cormorant Asset Management.

(2) Gerald Chan, a former member of our board of directors, and Jason R. Dinges, a current member of our board of directors, were designated to our board by Morningside Venture Investments Limited.

(3) Franklin Berger is a member of our board of directors.

(4) The beneficiary of the Jean-Pierre Sommadossi 1998 Irrevocable Trust is the daughter of Dr. Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, a member of our board of directors.

(5) JPM Partners, LLC is a limited liability company solely managed by Dr. Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, a member of our board of directors.

### **Consulting Agreement with Michael Kauffman**

On April 1, 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with Michael Kauffman, a member of our board of directors. This agreement provides that Dr. Kauffman shall provide clinical and scientific advisory services and participate on our board of directors in exchange for a monthly fee of \$3,000, payable on the first of the month. The consulting agreement may be terminated by either party on 15 days written notice.

### **Investors' Rights Agreement**

We are party to an amended and restated investors' rights agreement, dated June 26, 2017, with the holders of our redeemable convertible preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock, including all holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, Franklin M. Berger, JPM Partners, LLC, Jean-Pierre Sommadossi 1998 Irrevocable Trust and Brien Kirk. This agreement provides that these holders are entitled to certain registration rights, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we otherwise file. In addition to the registration rights, this agreement provides for certain information rights and rights of first offer in favor of certain holders of our redeemable convertible preferred stock with regard to certain issuances of our capital stock. The information rights and rights of first offer will terminate immediately prior to the completion of this offering. The registration rights will terminate upon the earliest of (i) the closing of a

## [Table of Contents](#)

deemed liquidation event, as defined in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as currently in effect, (ii) with respect to each stockholder, the date when such stockholder can sell all of its registrable shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act or another similar exemption under the Securities Act and (iii) five years after the completion this offering. For a description of the registration rights, see the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights.”

### **Other Transactions**

We have entered into various employment-related agreements with our executive officers that, among other things, provide for compensatory and certain change in control benefits. For a description of these agreements and arrangements, see the section titled “Executive and Director Compensation—Employment Arrangements.”

We have also granted stock options to our executive officers and directors. For a description of these stock options, see the section titled “Executive and Director Compensation.”

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered or intend to enter, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with some of our directors and executive officers, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our bylaws. These indemnification agreements provide our directors and executive officers with contractual rights to indemnification and, in some cases, expense advancement in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as one of our directors or executive officers or as a director or executive officer of any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. For more information regarding these indemnification agreements, see “Management—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters.”

### **Related Party Transaction Policy**

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt a written related party transaction policy that sets forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related party transactions. This policy will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. For purposes of this policy only, a “related person transaction” is a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any related person are participants involving an amount that exceeds \$120,000. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee, consultant or director are not considered related-person transactions under this policy. A “related person” is any executive officer, director, nominee to become a director or a holder of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any affiliate or member of the immediate family of the foregoing.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related-person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related-person transaction to our audit committee or, where review by our audit committee would be inappropriate due to a conflict of interest, to another independent body of our board of directors, for review. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, all of the parties, the direct and indirect interests of the related persons, the purpose of the transaction, the material facts, the benefits of the transaction to us and whether any alternative transactions are available, an assessment of whether the terms are comparable to the terms available from unrelated third parties and management’s recommendation. To identify related-person transactions in advance, we rely on information supplied by our executive officers, directors and certain significant stockholders. In considering related-person transactions, our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director’s independence in the event the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the terms of the transaction;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties under the same or similar circumstances.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

All of the transactions described in this section were entered into prior to the adoption of this policy. Although we have not had a written policy for the review and approval of transactions with related persons, our board of directors has historically reviewed and approved any transaction where a director or officer had a financial interest, including the transactions described above. Prior to approving such a transaction, the material facts as to a director's or officer's relationship or interest in the agreement or transaction were disclosed to our board of directors. Our board of directors took this information into account when evaluating the transaction and in determining whether such transaction was fair to us and in the best interest of all our stockholders.

## PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock as of May 1, 2018 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentage ownership information under the column titled "Before Offering" is based on 74,867,150 shares of common stock outstanding as of May 1, 2018, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering. The percentage ownership information under the column titled "After Offering" is based on the sale of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock in this offering (assuming an initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus). The percentage ownership information assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by each director, officer or beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In addition, the rules include shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options or warrants that are either immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of May 1, 2018. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options or warrants for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

## Table of Contents

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for each person or entity listed in the table is c/o Kezar Life Sciences, Inc., 4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080.

	NUMBER OF SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED	PERCENTAGE OF SHARES BENEFICIALLY OWNED	
		BEFORE OFFERING	AFTER OFFERING
<b>Greater than 5% Stockholders:</b>			
Morningside Venture Investments Limited (1)	11,571,877	15.5%	
Cormorant Asset Management (2)	7,434,761	9.9%	
Onyx Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	6,302,182	8.4%	
Cowen Healthcare Investments II LP (4)	5,661,712	7.6%	
EcoR1 Capital (5)	4,133,349	5.5%	
Omega Fund IV, L.P. (6)	3,896,191	5.2%	
<b>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</b>			
Franklin M. Berger, CFA (7)	2,933,954	3.9%	
Jason R. Dinges, Ph.D., J.D. (8)	—	*	
Bihua Chen (9)	7,434,761	9.9%	
Graham Cooper (10)	260,341	*	
John Fowler (11)	2,528,359	3.3%	
Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D. (12)	407,942	*	
Christopher Kirk, Ph.D. (13)	2,515,338	3.3%	
Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D. (14)	1,052,848	1.4%	
<b>All current executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)</b>	<b>17,133,543</b>	<b>22.2%</b>	

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) Louise Mary Garbarino, Jill Marie Franklin, Peter Stuart Allenby Edwards and Raymond Long Sing Tang, the directors of Morningside Venture Investments Limited, or MVIL, share voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Morningside. The address for MVIL is 2nd Floor, Le Prince de Galles, 3-5 Avenue des Citronniers, MC 98000, Monaco.
- (2) Includes (i) 2,448,925 shares held by Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP, or Cormorant Master Fund, (ii) 4,513,517 shares held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund I, LP, or Cormorant Private Fund, and (iii) 472,319 shares held by CRMA SPV, L.P., or CRMA. The sole general partner of Cormorant Master Fund is Cormorant Global Healthcare GP, LLC and the sole general partner of Cormorant Private Fund is Cormorant Private Healthcare GP, LLC, or the Cormorant GP. Bihua Chen is the sole managing member of the Cormorant GP, and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power of the securities held by the Cormorant Private Fund and the Cormorant Master Fund. The sole investment manager of CRMA is Cormorant Asset Management, LLC, or the Manager. Bihua Chen is the sole managing member of the Manager, and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power of the securities held by CRMA. The address of the Cormorant Private Fund, the Cormorant Master Fund and CRMA is 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (3) Represent shares held directly by Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Amgen Inc., or Amgen. Onyx and Amgen share voting and investment power of the securities held by Onyx. The address for Onyx Therapeutics, Inc. is c/o Amgen Inc., One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, California 91320.
- (4) Cowen Healthcare Investments II GP, LLC is the sole general partner of Cowen Healthcare Investments II, LP, or Cowen II. As managing partner of Cowen II, Kevin J. Raidy exercises sole voting and investment power of the securities held by Cowen II. Mr. Raidy disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Cowen II, except to the extent of any actual pecuniary interest. The address for Cowen II is 599 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10022.
- (5) Includes (i) 1,148,995 shares held by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and (ii) 2,984,354 shares held by EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P. Oleg Nodelman is the control person for EcoR1 Capital, LLC, the sole general partner of EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P., and may be deemed to beneficially own the shares held of record by EcoR1 Capital Fund, L.P. and EcoR1 Capital Fund Qualified, L.P. EcoR1 Capital, LLC has an address at 409 Illinois Street, San Francisco, California 94158.
- (6) Omega Fund IV GP, L.P., or Omega IV GP LP, is the general partner of Omega Fund IV, L.P. Omega Fund IV G.P. Manager, Ltd., or Omega IV GP Manager, is the general partner of Omega IV GP LP. Otello Stampacchia, Richard Lim and Anne-Mari Paster are all the shareholders and directors of Omega IV GP Manager and have shared voting and investment power over the shares held by Omega Fund IV, L.P. The address for Omega Fund IV, L.P. is 185 Dartmouth Street, Suite 502, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.
- (7) Includes (i) 2,883,954 shares held directly by Franklin Berger and (ii) 50,000 shares of common stock issuable within 60 days of May 1, 2018.
- (8) Dr. Dinges disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by MVIL.
- (9) Includes (i) 2,448,925 shares held by Cormorant Master Fund, (ii) 4,513,517 shares held by Cormorant Private Fund and (iii) 472,319 shares held by CRMA. The sole general partner of each of the Cormorant Private Fund and the Cormorant Master Fund is the Cormorant GP. Ms. Chen is the sole managing member of the GP, and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment

## [Table of Contents](#)

power of the securities held by the Cormorant Private Fund and the Cormorant Master Fund. The sole investment manager of CRMA is Cormorant Asset Management, LLC, or the Manager. Bihua Chen is the sole managing member of the Manager, and may be deemed to have sole voting and investment power of the securities held by CRMA.

- (10) Includes solely 260,341 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of May 1, 2018.
- (11) Includes (i) 1,645,000 shares held directly by John Fowler and (ii) 883,359 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of May 1, 2018.
- (12) Includes (i) 357,942 shares held directly by Michael Kauffman and (ii) 50,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of May 1, 2018.
- (13) Includes (i) 1,645,000 shares held directly by Christopher Kirk and (ii) 870,338 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of May 1, 2018.
- (14) Includes (i) 88,500 shares held directly by Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, (ii) 914,348 shares held by JPM Partners, LLC, a limited liability company solely managed by Dr. Sommadossi and (iii) 50,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options within 60 days of May 1, 2018.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

*The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries. You should also refer to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, the amended and restated bylaws and the amended and restated investors' rights agreement, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.*

### General

Upon the completion of this offering and the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our authorized capital stock will consist of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share.

### Common Stock

#### **Outstanding Shares**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 74,249,956 shares of common stock outstanding, held of record by 64 stockholders, assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock into 68,918,934 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering.

#### **Voting Rights**

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock, voting as a single class, will be required to amend certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to amending our amended and restated bylaws, the classified board, the size of our board, removal of directors, director liability, vacancies on our board, special meetings, stockholder notices, actions by written consent and exclusive jurisdiction.

#### **Dividends**

Subject to preferences that may apply to any outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends that our board of directors may declare out of funds legally available for that purpose on a non-cumulative basis.

#### **Liquidation**

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

#### **Rights and Preferences**

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

### Preferred Stock

Upon the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock will convert into shares of our common stock on a one-to-one basis. As of December 31, 2017, we had 68,918,934 shares of preferred stock outstanding, held of record by 61 stockholders. Immediately after the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to delete all references to such shares of preferred stock. Under the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding.



Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control that may otherwise benefit holders of our common stock and may adversely affect the market price of the common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### **Stock Options**

As of December 31, 2017, 6,817,199 shares of common stock were issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.27 per share (which excludes 5,824,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted between January 1, 2018 and May 4, 2018 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.90 per share). For additional information regarding terms of our equity incentive plans, see the section titled "Executive and Director Compensation—Equity Incentive Plans."

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the completion of this offering, certain holders of shares of our common stock, including those shares of our common stock that will be issued upon the conversion of our preferred stock in connection with this offering, will initially be entitled to certain rights with respect to registration of such shares under the Securities Act. These shares are referred to as registrable securities. The holders of these registrable securities possess registration rights pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated investors' rights agreement and are described in additional detail below. The registration of shares of our common stock pursuant to the exercise of the registration rights described below would enable the holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions, to limit the number of shares the holders may include. The demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire no later than five years after the completion of this offering, or with respect to any particular holder, at such time that such holder can sell its shares under Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any three-month period.

#### ***Demand Registration Rights***

Upon the completion of this offering, holders of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding preferred stock, will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. At any time beginning on the earlier of the fifth anniversary of the date of our amended and restated investors' rights agreement or 180 days following the effectiveness of this registration statement, the holders of a majority of registrable securities may, on not more than one occasion, request that we register all or a portion of their shares, subject to certain specified exceptions.

#### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

In connection with this offering, holders of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding preferred stock are entitled to, which we expect the necessary percentage of holders to waive, their rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act in another offering, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to specified conditions and limitations.

#### ***S-3 Registration Rights***

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding preferred stock will initially be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. The holders of at least 30% of registrable securities may, on not more than two registrations on Form S-3 within any 12-month period, request that we register all or a portion of their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified exceptions. Such request for registration on Form S-3 must cover

securities with an aggregate offering price which equals or exceeds \$5.0 million, net of selling expenses. The right to have such shares registered on Form S-3 is further subject to other specified conditions and limitations.

## **Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and Our Charter Documents**

### ***Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

In general, Section 203 defines a "business combination" to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an "interested stockholder" as an entity or person who, together with the person's affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

### ***Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws***

Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to \_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change in control;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide that our board of directors will be classified into three classes of directors;
- provide that, subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock to elect directors, directors may only be removed for cause, which removal may be effected, subject to any limitation imposed by law, by the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding shares of the capital stock entitled to vote generally at an election of directors;

## Table of Contents

- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent or electronic transmission;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer or president or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors; and
- not provide for cumulative voting rights, therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

The amendment of any of these provisions would require approval by the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Because our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

### **Choice of Forum**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with one or more actions or proceedings described above, a court could find the choice of forum provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable.

### **Listing**

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "KZR."

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after the completion of this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock from time to time or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market for a period of several months after the completion of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below. Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before or after restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

### Sale of Restricted Shares

Based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, upon the closing of this offering and assuming (i) the automatic conversion of our outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock into an aggregate of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock upon the completion of this offering, (ii) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock to cover over-allotments, if any, and (iii) no exercise of outstanding options, we will have outstanding an aggregate of approximately shares of common stock. Of these shares, all of the shares of common stock to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 of the Securities Act, or Rule 144 or subject to lock-up agreements. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of this offering will be "restricted securities," as such term is defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701 of the Securities Act, or Rule 701, which rules are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements referred to below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, the shares of our common stock (excluding the shares sold in this offering) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

<u>APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF SHARES</u>	<u>FIRST DATE AVAILABLE FOR SALE INTO PUBLIC MARKET</u>
shares	181 days after the date of this prospectus, upon expiration of the lock-up agreements referred to below, subject in some cases to applicable volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144 and Rule 701.

We may issue shares of common stock from time to time as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other corporate purposes. In the event that any such acquisition, investment or other transaction is significant, the number of shares of common stock that we may issue may in turn be significant. We may also grant registration rights covering those shares of common stock issued in connection with any such acquisition and investment.

In addition, the shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Plan will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules, the lock-up agreements, a registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration, including Rule 144 and Rule 701.

### Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months, and any affiliate of the company who owns shares of our common stock, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, and we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our “affiliates” for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our “affiliates,” is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than “affiliates,” then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable).

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our “affiliates,” as defined in Rule 144, who have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of common shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock immediately upon the completion of this offering (calculated as of December 31, 2017 on the basis of the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriter’s option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options); or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our “affiliates” or persons selling shares on behalf of our “affiliates” are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common stock from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 before the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (to the extent such common stock is not subject to a lock-up agreement) and who are not our “affiliates” as defined in Rule 144 during the immediately preceding 90 days, is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such shares beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144, but without complying with the notice, manner of sale, public information requirements or volume limitation provisions of Rule 144. Persons who are our “affiliates” may resell those shares beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus without compliance with Rule 144’s minimum holding period requirements (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable).

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our executive officers and holders of all of our other outstanding shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, with the underwriters not to directly or indirectly offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or any options to purchase shares of our common stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior

## [Table of Contents](#)

written consent of Jefferies LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, and certain other exceptions. These agreements are described in the section titled "Underwriting."

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, we have entered into agreements with certain security holders, including the amended and restated investors' rights agreement and our standard form of option agreement, that contain market stand-off provisions imposing restrictions on the ability of such security holders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

Prior to the completion of the offering, certain of our employees, including our executive officers, and/or directors, may enter into written trading plans that are intended to comply with Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act. Sales under these trading plans would not be permitted until the expiration of the lock-up agreements relating to the offering described above.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the representatives of the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements and that there is no extension of the lock-up period, all of the shares of our common stock that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of 68,918,934 shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares under the Securities Act, subject to the lock-up agreements described under "—Lock-Up Agreements" above. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in the shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by affiliates, immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Any sales of securities by these stockholders could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock. See the section titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights."

### **Equity Incentive Plans**

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Plan. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, in each case in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holders subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies" and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; and
- tax-qualified retirement plans.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY. IN ADDITION, SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS WERE RECENTLY ENACTED. INVESTORS SHOULD ALSO CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO SUCH CHANGES IN U.S. TAX LAW AS WELL AS POTENTIAL CONFORMING CHANGES IN STATE TAX LAWS.**



### **Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder**

For purposes of this discussion, a “Non-U.S. Holder” is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a “U.S. person” nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or entity treated as a corporation that is created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (i) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more “United States persons” (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (ii) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

### **Distributions**

As described in the section titled “Dividend Policy,” we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under “—Sale or Other Taxable Disposition.”

Subject to the discussions below on effectively connected income, backup withholding and FATCA, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### **Sale or Other Taxable Disposition**

Subject to the discussions below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment or fixed base in the United States to which such gain is attributable);



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI, by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation, or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually and constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period. If we are a USRPHC and either our common stock is not regularly traded on an established securities market or a Non-U.S. Holder holds more than 5% of our common stock, actually or constructively, during the applicable testing period, such Non-U.S. Holder will generally be taxed on any gain in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Payments of dividends on our common stock will not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related brokers generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting, if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above and does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person, or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker that does not have certain enumerated relationships with the United States generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

### **Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts**

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA) on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (i) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally applies currently to payments of dividends on our common stock, and, beginning on January 1, 2019, will apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

## UNDERWRITING

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, between us and Jefferies LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, as the representatives of the underwriters named below and the joint book-running managers of this offering, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the respective number of shares of common stock shown opposite its name below:

<b>UNDERWRITER</b>	<b>NUMBER OF SHARES</b>
Jefferies LLC	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities LLC	
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters will purchase all of the shares of common stock if any of them are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated. We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters have advised us that, following the completion of this offering, they currently intend to make a market in the common stock as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so, and the underwriters may discontinue any market-making activities at any time without notice in their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the common stock, that you will be able to sell any of the common stock held by you at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares of common stock from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

### Commission and Expenses

The underwriters have advised us that they propose to offer the shares of common stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers, which may include the underwriters, at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock. The underwriters may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of common stock to certain brokers and dealers. After the offering, the initial public offering price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be reduced by the representatives. No such reduction will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares to cover over-allotments.

	PER SHARE		TOTAL	
	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITHOUT OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES	WITH OPTION TO PURCHASE ADDITIONAL SHARES
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will be approximately \$ .

### **Determination of Offering Price**

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be prevailing market conditions, our financial information, market valuations of other companies that we and the underwriters believe to be comparable to us, estimates of our business potential, the present state of our development and other factors deemed relevant.

We offer no assurances that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the common stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the offering or that an active trading market for the common stock will develop and continue after the offering.

### **Listing**

We intend to apply to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "KZR."

### **Stamp Taxes**

If you purchase shares of common stock offered in this prospectus, you may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges under the laws and practices of the country of purchase, in addition to the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus.

### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase, from time to time, in whole or in part, up to an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares from us at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. If the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will be obligated, subject to specified conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment as indicated in the table above.

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We, our officers, directors and holders of all or substantially all of our outstanding capital stock have agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to directly or indirectly:

- sell, offer, contract or grant any option to sell (including any short sale), pledge, transfer or establish an open "put equivalent position" within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(h) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or

## [Table of Contents](#)

- otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of common stock, or securities exchangeable or exercisable for or convertible into shares of common stock currently or hereafter owned either of record or beneficially, or
- publicly announce an intention to do any of the foregoing for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the representatives.

This restriction terminates after the close of trading of the common stock on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus.

The representatives of the underwriters may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. There are no existing agreements between the underwriters and any of our shareholders who will execute a lock-up agreement, providing consent to the sale of shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up period.

### **Stabilization**

The underwriters have advised us that they, pursuant to Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in short sale transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions or the imposition of penalty bids in connection with this offering. These activities may have the effect of stabilizing or maintaining the market price of the common stock at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Establishing short sales positions may involve either "covered" short sales or "naked" short sales.

"Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock or purchasing shares of our common stock in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares.

"Naked" short sales are sales in excess of the option to purchase additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the shares of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.

A stabilizing bid is a bid for the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters for the purpose of fixing or maintaining the price of the common stock. A syndicate covering transaction is the bid for or the purchase of shares of common stock on behalf of the underwriters to reduce a short position incurred by the underwriters in connection with the offering. Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriter's purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. A penalty bid is an arrangement permitting the underwriters to reclaim the selling concession otherwise accruing to a syndicate member in connection with the offering if the common stock originally sold by such syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction and therefore have not been effectively placed by such syndicate member.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. The underwriters are not obligated to engage in these activities and, if commenced, any of the activities may be discontinued at any time.

The underwriters may also engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on The Nasdaq Global Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available by e-mail or on the web site or through online services maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their affiliates. In those cases, prospective investors may view offering terms online and may be allowed to place orders online. The underwriters may agree with us to allocate a specific number of shares of common stock for sale to online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Other Activities and Relationships**

The underwriter and certain of its affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriter and certain of its affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various commercial and investment banking and financial advisory services for us and our affiliates, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

Cowen Healthcare Investment II LP owns 5,661,712 shares of our Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock. Cowen Healthcare Investment II LP is an affiliate of Cowen and Company, LLC.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriter and certain of its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments issued by us and our affiliates. If the underwriters or their respective affiliates have a lending relationship with us, they routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities or the securities of our affiliates, including potentially the common stock offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the common stock offered hereby. The underwriters and certain of their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of our common stock offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, Palo Alto, California. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP. As of the date of this prospectus, GC&H Investments, LLC, an entity consisting of current and former partners and associates of Cooley LLP, beneficially holds an aggregate of 53,078 shares of our common stock on an as-converted basis.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2017 have been included herein and in the registration statement in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.



## WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference facilities at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.kezarlifesciences.com](http://www.kezarlifesciences.com), at which, following the completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

---

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-8

---

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors  
Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.:

### Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. and subsidiary (the Company) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for each of the years in the two year period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two year period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

San Francisco, California  
March 16, 2018

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>DECEMBER 31,</u>		<b>PRO FORMA STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017 (Unaudited)</b>
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,747	\$ 51,033	
Prepaid expenses	142	785	
Other current assets	598	508	
Total current assets	10,487	52,326	
Restricted cash	13	13	
Property and equipment, net	862	1,540	
Other assets	62	343	
Total assets	<u>\$ 11,424</u>	<u>\$ 54,222</u>	
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</b>			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 466	\$ 547	
Accrued liabilities	149	911	
Other liabilities, current	36	26	
Total current liabilities	651	1,484	
Other liabilities, noncurrent	25	494	
Total liabilities	676	1,978	
Redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 33,533,240 and 75,533,240 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; 33,533,240 and 68,918,934 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$28,369 and \$78,369 as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; no shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017, pro forma (unaudited)	28,176	77,931	\$ —
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 48,600,000 and 96,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; 5,331,022 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; 74,249,956 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017, pro forma (unaudited)	5	5	74
Additional paid-in capital	228	447	78,309
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(150)	(111)	(111)
Accumulated deficit	(17,511)	(26,028)	(26,028)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>(17,428)</u>	<u>(25,687)</u>	<u>\$ 52,244</u>
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>\$ 11,424</u>	<u>\$ 54,222</u>	

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Operations**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

---

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 7,373	\$ 6,469
General and administrative	1,617	2,280
Total operating expenses	8,990	8,749
Loss from operations	(8,990)	(8,749)
Interest income	—	232
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (4.73)	\$ (2.53)
Weighted-average shares used to compute net loss per common share, basic and diluted	1,902,069	3,368,017
Pro forma net loss per common share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$ (0.16)
Weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per common share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		54,866,768

---

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss**  
(in thousands)

---

	<u>YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:		
Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax	(150)	39
Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(150)	39
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (9,140)</u>	<u>\$ (8,478)</u>

---

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**
**Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit**  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK		COMMON STOCK		ADDITIONAL PAID-IN CAPITAL	ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	ACCUMULATED DEFICIT	TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
	SHARES	AMOUNTS	SHARES	AMOUNTS				
Balance at								
December 31, 2015	33,533,240	\$ 28,176	5,120,681	\$ 5	\$ 100	\$ —	\$ (8,521)	\$ (8,416)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of amount related to early exercised options	—	—	210,341	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	128	—	—	128
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	(150)	—	(150)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8,990)	(8,990)
Balance at								
December 31, 2016	33,533,240	28,176	5,331,022	5	228	(150)	(17,511)	(17,428)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for cash of \$1.413 per share, net of \$245 issuance costs	35,385,694	49,755	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vesting related to common shares issued pursuant to early exercises	—	—	—	—	16	—	—	16
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	203	—	—	203
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	39	—	39
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(8,517)	(8,517)
Balance at								
December 31, 2017	<u>68,918,934</u>	<u>\$ 77,931</u>	<u>5,331,022</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ 447</u>	<u>\$ (111)</u>	<u>\$ (26,028)</u>	<u>\$ (25,687)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
(in thousands)

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	154	175
Stock-based compensation	128	203
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	—	(643)
Other current assets	(598)	100
Other assets	—	(282)
Accounts payable	(543)	81
Accrued liabilities	74	763
Other liabilities, current	—	6
Other liabilities, noncurrent	15	5
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(9,760)</u>	<u>(8,109)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(132)	(389)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(132)</u>	<u>(389)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock (net of issuance costs)	—	49,755
Proceeds from exercises of stock options	36	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>36</u>	<u>49,755</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(150)	29
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>(10,006)</u>	<u>41,286</u>
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	19,766	9,760
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 9,760</u>	<u>\$ 51,046</u>
Supplemental disclosures of noncash investing and financing items:		
Reclassification of employee stock liability to equity upon vesting	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 16</u>
Tenant improvement paid for by landlord	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 464</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements



**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

**1. Organization and Description of the Business**

***Description of Business***

Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. (the Company) was incorporated in Delaware on February 19, 2015 and commenced operations in June 2015. The Company is a clinical-stage biotechnology company, discovering and developing novel small molecule therapeutics to treat unmet needs in autoimmunity and cancer. The Company's lead product candidate, KZR-616, a first-in-class selective immunoproteasome inhibitor, has completed testing in healthy volunteers and is now enrolling a Phase 1b/2 clinical trial in lupus and lupus nephritis. The Company is also leveraging its protein secretion pathway research platform to discover and develop small molecule therapies targeting cancer and immuno-oncology. To date, the Company's primary activities have been related to the establishment of its facilities, recruitment of personnel and conducting development of its product candidates, including clinical trials. The Company's principal operations are located in South San Francisco, California, and it operates in one segment.

***Liquidity***

Since commencing operations in mid-2015, substantially all of the Company's efforts have been focused on research, development, and the advancement of the Company's lead product candidate, KZR-616. The Company's ultimate success depends on the outcome of the ongoing research and development activities. The Company has not yet generated product sales and as a result has experienced operating losses since inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$26.0 million as of December 31, 2017. The Company expects to incur additional losses in the future to conduct research and development and will need to raise additional capital to fully implement management's business plan. The Company intends to raise such capital through the issuance of additional equity, and potentially through borrowings, strategic alliances with partner companies and other licensing transactions. However, if such financing is not available at adequate levels, the Company may need to reevaluate its operating plans. Management believes that its existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund the Company's cash requirements for at least 12 months following the date of the issuance of these financial statements.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Basis of Presentation and Consolidation***

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (U.S. GAAP) and include the Company's accounts and those of its wholly owned subsidiary. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated upon consolidation.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives of fixed assets, stock-based compensation, and accrued research and development costs. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other market-specific relevant assumptions that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

***Unaudited Pro Forma Stockholders' Equity***

The unaudited pro forma stockholders' equity as of December 31, 2017 presents the Company's consolidated stockholders' equity as though all of the Company's outstanding Series A and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock had converted into 68,918,934 shares of common stock upon either (1) the closing of the sale of shares of common stock to the public at a price of at least \$2.826 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to common stock) in a firm commitment underwritten initial public offering (IPO) resulting in at least \$40.0 million of gross proceeds to the Company or (2) the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the holders of at least majority of the outstanding shares of preferred stock and the holders of at least 55% of the outstanding Series B convertible preferred stockholders. The unaudited pro forma consolidated stockholders' equity does not assume any proceeds from the proposed IPO.

**Foreign Currency Translation**

The functional currency of the Company's non-U.S. subsidiary is the Australian dollar. Asset and liability balances denominated in non-U.S. dollar currency are translated into U.S. dollars using period-end exchange rates, while expenses are based upon the exchange rate at the time of the transaction, if known, or at the average rate for the period. Equity accounts, except for the change in accumulated deficit during the year, have been translated using historical exchange rates. Differences are included in stockholders' equity as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents and Restricted Cash**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid money market funds.

Restricted cash consists of deposits at the bank held as collateral for the Company's credit card program.

The following tables provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the balance sheets that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the statements of cash flows (in thousands):

---

	<u>DECEMBER 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$9,747	\$51,033
Restricted cash	13	13
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the statements of cash flows	<u>\$9,760</u>	<u>\$51,046</u>

---

**Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents. The majority of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are held by financial institutions in the United States, while a small amount is held by a financial institution in Australia. U.S. amounts on deposit may at times exceed federally insured limits.

**Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying amount. If the carrying amount of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined using various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. No impairment losses were recognized during the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017.

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation on property and equipment is calculated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful life of furniture, laboratory and office equipment is five years, and the useful life of computer equipment is three years. The useful life of leasehold improvements is assumed to be the shorter of the useful life or the remaining lease term.

**Other Assets**

Other assets consist of security deposits for the Company's operating leases of office and laboratory space.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company applies fair value accounting for all financial assets and liabilities and nonfinancial assets and liabilities that are required to be recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements. The Company defines fair value as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Where observable prices or inputs are not

available valuation models are applied. These valuation techniques involve some level of management estimation and judgment, the degree of which is dependent on the price transparency for the instruments or market and the instruments' complexity.

The Company's financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and accounts payable. The fair value of the Company's cash equivalents is determined based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. The recorded value of the Company's accounts payable approximates its current fair value due to the relatively short-term nature of the account.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of salaries and benefits, stock-based compensation expense, lab supplies and facility costs, as well as fees paid to nonemployees and entities that conduct certain research and development activities on the Company's behalf and expenses incurred in connection with license agreements. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are capitalized and then expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

The Company accrues for estimated costs of research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of preclinical and clinical studies and contract manufacturing activities. The Company estimates the amount of work completed through discussions with internal personnel and external service providers as to the progress or stage of completion of the services and the agreed-upon fee to be paid for such services. The Company makes significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, the Company adjusts the accrued estimates. Although the Company does not expect the estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, the status and timing of services performed, the number of patients enrolled and the rate of patient enrollment may vary from the Company's estimates and could result in the Company reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period. The Company's accrued expenses are dependent, in part, upon the receipt of timely and accurate reporting from clinical research organizations and other third-party service providers. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, there have been no material differences from the Company's accrued expenses to actual expenses.

**Research and Development Tax Incentive**

The Company is eligible under the AusIndustry Research and Tax Development Tax Incentive Program to obtain a cash amount from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). The tax incentive is available to the Company on the basis of specific criteria with which the Company must comply related to research and development expenditures in Australia. These research and development tax incentives are recognized as contra research and development expense when the right to receive has been attained and funds are considered to be collectible.

The Company recognized \$385,000 and \$499,000 as a reduction of research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017, respectively, in connection with the research and development tax incentive from the ATO. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the research and development tax credit receivable was \$377,000 and \$498,000, respectively, which is included in other current assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

**Stock-Based Compensation**

Stock-based awards issued to employees and directors, including stock options, are recorded at fair value as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognized as expense on a straight line-basis over the employee's or director's requisite service period (generally the vesting period).

Stock-based awards and stock options issued to nonemployee consultants are recorded at fair value as of the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The unearned portion of the stock-based compensation is remeasured at each reporting period using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, and the resulting change in fair value is recognized in the statement of operations over the remaining period the related services are rendered.

**Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying

amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company records a valuation allowance against deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that a portion or all of the asset will not be realized in future periods. In making such determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax planning strategies and recent financial operations.

The Company recognizes benefits of uncertain tax positions if it is more likely than not that such positions will be sustained upon examination based solely on their technical merits, as the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon the ultimate settlement. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of income tax expense or benefit. To date, there have been no interest charges or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits.

***Net Loss per Share***

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share for the periods presented since the effects of potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive given the net loss of the Company.

***Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss per Share***

Unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of the redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock as if such conversion had occurred at the earlier of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the IPO.

***Prior Period Revision***

Reclassifications of certain prior period amounts have been made to conform to the current period presentation. In addition, for the year ended December 31, 2016, a reclassification of \$385,000 was made resulting in an increase in general and administrative expenses and a decrease in research and development expenses for certain Australian Research and Development Tax Incentive tax credits received. The reclassification had no impact on the Company's net loss or financial position.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, "Leases." ASU 2016-02 increases transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and requires disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Management does not expect the adoption of ASU 2016-02 to have a material effect on its business. The Company is currently evaluating the effect the update will have on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, "Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting," which simplifies several aspects of the accounting for employee share-based payment transactions including the accounting for income taxes, forfeitures and statutory tax withholding requirements, as well as classification in the statement of cash flows. For nonpublic business entities, the amendments in this update are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. Upon adoption, entities will be required to apply a modified retrospective, prospective or retrospective transition method depending on the specific section of the guidance being adopted. The Company adopted ASU No. 2016-09 effective January 1, 2017, on a prospective basis. The impact of adopting ASU 2016-09 resulted in the following:

- The Company will classify the excess income tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements as a discrete item within income tax expense, rather than recognizing such excess income tax benefits in additional paid-in capital. The adoption of this guidance had no material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements due to a full valuation allowance recognized against the Company's deferred tax assets.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- The Company elected to recognize forfeitures as they occur. The cumulative effect adjustment as a result of the adoption of this guidance on a modified retrospective basis was insignificant.

There was no material impact to the Company's consolidated financial statements as a result of adopting this updated standard.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash. Under ASU 2016-18, the statement of cash flows will show the changes in the total cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash. As a result, entities will no longer have to determine how to classify transfers to or from restricted cash within the statement of cash flows. An entity will be required to reconcile the total cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash on the statement of cash flows to amounts in the balance sheet and disclose the nature of any restriction on its cash, cash equivalents or amounts generally described as restricted cash. This new standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is permitted. The guidance will be applied retrospectively. If it is impractical for an entity to do so, the entity will apply the guidance prospectively as of the earliest date that is practicable. The Company adopted this standard for the year ended December 31, 2017, and prior-period statement of cash flow has been adjusted to reflect the adoption of the new standard.

### 3. Balance Sheet Components

#### **Property and Equipment, Net**

Property and equipment, net, consists of the following (in thousands):

---

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Furniture, laboratory and office equipment	\$ 868	\$ 1,242
Leasehold improvements	155	155
Computer equipment	19	34
Construction in progress	—	464
Total property and equipment	1,042	1,895
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(180)	(355)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 862</u>	<u>\$ 1,540</u>

---

#### **Accrued Liabilities**

Accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

---

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Accrued employee-related costs	\$ —	\$ 422
Accrued preclinical and research costs	114	108
Accrued clinical costs	—	340
Accrued third-party manufacturing costs	20	23
Other	15	18
Accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 149</u>	<u>\$ 911</u>

---

#### 4. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

Redeemable convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2016 consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK	SHARES AUTHORIZED	SHARES ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING	NET PROCEEDS AFTER ISSUANCE COSTS	LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE
Series A	33,533,240	33,533,240	\$ 28,176	\$ 28,369
Total	<u>33,533,240</u>	<u>33,533,240</u>	<u>\$ 28,176</u>	<u>\$ 28,369</u>

Redeemable convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK	SHARES AUTHORIZED	SHARES ISSUED AND OUTSTANDING	NET PROCEEDS AFTER ISSUANCE COSTS	LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE
Series A	33,533,240	33,533,240	\$ 28,176	\$ 28,369
Series B	42,000,000	35,385,694	49,755	50,000
Total	<u>75,533,240</u>	<u>68,918,934</u>	<u>\$ 77,931</u>	<u>\$ 78,369</u>

Significant provisions of the redeemable convertible preferred stock are as follows:

##### **Voting Rights**

The holders of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series A) and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series B) have voting rights equal to the whole number of shares of common stock into which such shares of Series A and Series B are then convertible, respectively. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, holders of Series A and Series B shall vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class. The holders of Series A are entitled to elect one member of the board of directors and the holders of Series B are entitled to elect one member of the board of directors.

##### **Dividend Rights**

Holders of Series A and Series B shall be entitled to receive, but only out of funds that are legally available therefor, cash dividends at a rate of \$0.068 per share and \$0.113 per share, respectively, per annum on such shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization). The dividends shall be noncumulative and payable only when, and if, declared by the board of directors, and the Company shall otherwise be under no obligation to pay such dividends. Dividend preference and priority shall be given to holders of outstanding shares of Series A and Series B over any declaration, payment or setting aside of any dividend on common stock.

##### **Conversion Rights**

Each share of Series A and each share of Series B is convertible, at the option of the holder, at any time and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into the number of fully paid and nonassessable shares of common stock determined by dividing the original issue price per share of that series by the conversion price for such series in effect at the time of conversion.

Each share of Series A and each share of Series B shall automatically be converted into shares of common stock at the then-effective conversion rate for such share either: (i) upon the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended,

## [Table of Contents](#)

provided that the offering price per share is not less than \$2.826 (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to common stock) and the gross proceeds to the Company are not less than \$40,000,000; or (ii) by vote or written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the then outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock (voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis) and the holders of at least 55% of the then outstanding shares of Series B (voting together as a separate class on an as-converted basis).

### **Liquidation Preference/ Redemption Provision**

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or a deemed liquidation event, the holders of the then outstanding shares of Series B shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders before any payment is made to the holders of the Series A and the holders of the common stock by reason of their ownership, an amount per share equal to the greater of: (i) the Series B original issue price (\$1.413), plus any declared, unpaid dividends; or (ii) such amount per share that would have been payable had all shares of Series B been converted into common stock prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or deemed liquidation event. If upon the liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company or deemed liquidation event, the assets of the Company legally available for distribution to its stockholders are insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series B the full amount to which they are entitled, then the holders of shares of Series B shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable if all amounts payable or on with respect to such shares were paid in full. After the payment of all amounts required to be paid to the holders of shares of Series B, the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders will be distributed among the holders of shares of the Series A. The holders of shares of Series A then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders an amount per share equal to the greater of: (i) the Series A original issue price (\$0.846), plus any declared but unpaid dividends; or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock been converted into common stock prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or deemed liquidation event. After the preferential payment for the Series A and Series B, the remaining assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders shall be distributed among the holders of shares of common stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

In the event of a deemed liquidation event, if the Company does not effect a dissolution of the Company within 90 days after such deemed liquidation event, the holders of the Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock and the holders of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock have the right to require the redemption of such shares. This right is at the option of the holder and is considered to be outside the control of the Company as the holders of the Series A and Series B hold a majority of the voting rights. As a result, the Company has classified all of its Series A and Series B as temporary equity in its financial statements as the stock is contingently redeemable. The Series A and Series B have been recognized at their issuance date fair value, or transaction price. If it becomes probable that a deemed liquidation event will occur, the Series A and Series B will be adjusted to the stated redemption value.

## **5. Common Stock**

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has reserved sufficient shares of common stock for issuance upon the exercise of stock options subject to future vesting. Management has reserved shares of common stock, on an as-converted basis, for future issuance as follows:

---

Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding, as converted	33,533,240
Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock outstanding, as converted	35,385,694
Options issued and outstanding	6,817,199
Shares available for future grant under the 2015 Plan	7,433,088
Total common stock reserved for issuance	<u>83,169,221</u>

---

**General**

The voting, dividend, and liquidation rights of the holders of common stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the redeemable convertible preferred stock.

**Voting Rights**

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock held. The holders of common stock, exclusively and as a separate class, are entitled to elect two members of the board of directors.

**6. Stock-Based Compensation****Stock Compensation Plan**

On June 9, 2015, the Company adopted the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2015 Plan), as amended, pursuant to which the board of directors, or an appointed committee of the board of directors, may grant stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock or restricted stock units to the Company's employees, directors and consultants. With the exception of a company effected transaction as defined by Section 424(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (corporate merger, consolidation, acquisition of property or stock, separation, reorganization, or liquidation), stock options may be granted with an exercise price no less than 100% of the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant; provided, however, that incentive stock options granted to significant stockholders may be granted with an exercise price no less than 110% of the fair market value of a share of common stock on the date of grant. The stock options granted under the 2015 Plan generally expire on the tenth anniversary of the grant date; provided, however, that incentive stock options granted to significant stockholders cannot have a term greater than five years from the date of grant.

**Stock Option Activity**

The following table summarizes activity under the Company's stock option plan and related information (in thousands except share and per share amounts):

	OPTIONS AVAILABLE TO GRANT	NUMBER OF OPTIONS OUTSTANDING	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	WEIGHTED AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL TERM	AGGREGATE INTRINSIC VALUE
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	5,426,770	3,823,517	\$ 0.17	8.9	
Shares authorized	5,000,000	—	—		
Granted	(2,993,682)	2,993,682	\$ 0.40		
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	7,433,088	6,817,199	\$ 0.27	8.7	\$ 999
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2017		2,609,646	\$ 0.17	7.8	\$ 660

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 was \$0.20 and \$0.40, respectively. The 2015 Plan allows for early exercisable option grants, which permit the grantee to exercise a stock option in exchange for stock before the requisite service is provided (e.g., before the award is vested under its original terms); however, such arrangements permit the Company to subsequently repurchase such shares at the exercise price if the vesting conditions are not satisfied. To date, the Company has made such grants only to non-employee board members. The total intrinsic value of exercised stock options during the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$0, as the fair market value remained unchanged from the prior year. The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price and the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock at the date of exercise.



**Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

Total stock-based compensation recognized by function was as follows (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
General and administrative	\$ 64	\$ 110
Research and development	64	93
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 128</u>	<u>\$ 203</u>

As of December 31, 2017, the unrecognized stock-based compensation cost and the estimated weighted average amortization period, using the straight-line attribution method, was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	UNRECOGNIZED COMPENSATION COST	WEIGHTED AVERAGE REMAINING AMORTIZATION PERIOD (YEARS)
Employee options	\$ 969	3.17
Nonemployee options	3	1.49
Total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 972</u>	

The fair value of the shares of common stock underlying stock options was determined by the Company's board of directors. Because there was no public market for the Company's common stock, the board of directors determined fair value of the common stock at the time of grant of the option by considering a number of objective and subjective factors including important developments in the Company's operations, valuations performed by an independent third party, sales of redeemable convertible preferred stock, actual operating results and financial performance, the conditions in the biotechnology industry and the economy in general, the stock price performance and volatility of comparable public companies, and the lack of liquidity of the Company's common stock, among other factors.

In determining the fair value of the options granted, the Company used the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and assumptions discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgment to determine.

*Expected Term*—The Company uses the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term) to estimate the expected term of the option. Management has had limited historical information to develop reasonable expectations about future exercise patterns and post-vesting employment termination behavior for Company stock option grants. The simplified method makes the assumption that the employee will exercise share options evenly over the period when the share options are vested and ending on the date when the share options would expire.

*Expected Volatility*—Since the Company's shares are not publicly traded and its shares are rarely traded privately, expected volatility is estimated based on the average historical volatility of similar entities with publicly traded shares. When selecting comparable publicly traded biopharmaceutical companies on which the Company has based its expected stock price volatility, the Company selected companies with comparable characteristics to it, including enterprise value, risk profile and position within the industry and with historical share price information sufficient to meet the expected life of the stock-based awards.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate*—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of option.

*Expected Dividend*—The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and has no plans to pay dividends on its common stock. Therefore, the Company has used an expected dividend yield of zero.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The fair value of the employee stock options granted is calculated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions:

Valuation assumptions:	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Expected term (years)	6.08	6.08
Expected volatility	80.36%	89.81%
Risk-free interest rate	1.41%	1.96%
Expected dividend	—%	—%

### **Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreements**

As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, there were 464,503 and 254,163, respectively, of unvested common shares outstanding that were exercised early and subject to repurchase by the Company at the original issuance price upon termination of the stockholder's services. The right to repurchase these shares generally lapses with respect to 25% of the shares underlying the option after the applicable vesting commencement date and 1/48 of the shares underlying the original grant per month for 36 months thereafter. The shares purchased pursuant to the early exercise of stock options are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be issued until those shares vest. The cash received in exchange for exercised and unvested shares related to stock options granted is recorded as a liability for the early exercise of stock options on the balance sheets with the corresponding par value in common stock and an offset in additional paid-in capital. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company recorded in other current liabilities \$34,000 and \$18,000, respectively, associated with shares issued upon the early exercise of stock options that are subject to repurchase.

### **Restricted Stock**

In addition to the unvested common shares outstanding described above at "Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreements," the Company issued restricted stock to its founders. The fair value of restricted stock on the issuance date is deemed equal to the cash consideration paid by the founders. Restricted stock vests over a four-year period from the applicable vesting commencement date. The following summarizes the activity of nonvested restricted stock:

	NUMBER OF SHARES
Nonvested—December 31, 2016	2,261,876
Vested	(1,175,000)
Nonvested—December 31, 2017	<u>1,086,876</u>

## **7. Commitments & Contingencies**

### **Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments**

The Company was obligated under an operating lease covering its combination office and laboratory space at 300 Utah Avenue, South San Francisco, California. The current lease expires five years from its execution on July 1, 2015. Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the lease was terminated with an effective date of April 1, 2018.

In August 2017, the Company entered into a lease agreement to lease 24,357 square feet of combination laboratory and office space in 4000 Shoreline Court, South San Francisco, California. The lease commenced on March 1, 2018 and terminates on February 28, 2025.

The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the noncancelable lease period and records the difference between cash rent payments and the recognition of rent expense as deferred rent liability.

## Table of Contents

Future minimum lease payments are as follows as of December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

Year ending December 31:	
2018	\$ 1,974
2019	2,339
2020	2,170
2021	1,996
2022	2,056
Thereafter	4,664
Total future minimum lease payments	<u>\$15,199</u>

### Indemnification

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements that may include indemnification provisions. Pursuant to such agreements, the Company may indemnify, hold harmless and defend an indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party. Some of the provisions will limit losses to those arising from third-party actions. In some cases, the indemnification will continue after the termination of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these provisions is not determinable. The Company has never incurred material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions. The Company has also entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent permitted by California corporate law. The Company currently has directors' and officers' insurance.

### 8. License Agreement

In June 2015, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., an Amgen Inc. subsidiary (Onyx), a related party, for a worldwide, exclusive license under certain patents, and a non-exclusive license to certain know-how, in each case controlled by Onyx and relating to the Company's immunoproteasome program. The Company may also be required to make future payments of up to \$172.5 million upon achievement of certain development and commercial milestones, as well as pay royalties in the mid to high single digits on future annual net sales, if any.

### 9. Defined Contribution Plan

The Company has a qualified 401(k) Savings and Investment Plan (the Plan) whereby employees may contribute up to the lesser of \$53,000 or 100% of their pre-tax compensation. The total contributed amount from the employees is only up to Federal annual limits. The Company matches \$1.00 for every \$1.00 contributed to the Plan by participants up to 4% of base compensation (subject to statutory limits). During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company contributed \$62,000 and \$77,000, respectively, to the Plan.

### 10. Income Taxes

No provision for income taxes was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. The Company has incurred net operating losses for all the periods presented.

The following table presents domestic and foreign components of net loss for the periods presented (in thousands):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Domestic	(7,009)	(7,551)
Foreign	(1,981)	(966)
Total	<u>\$(8,990)</u>	<u>\$(8,517)</u>

## Table of Contents

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the Tax Act) was signed into law. The Tax Act reduces the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%. Although the Tax Act is generally effective January 1, 2018, GAAP requires recognition of the tax effects of new legislation during the reporting period that includes the enactment date, which was December 22, 2017. The primary impact of the Tax Act resulted from the re-measurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities due to the change in the corporate tax rate, reducing our deferred tax assets by \$2.7 million with a corresponding reduction in our valuation allowance, which had no effect on our effective tax rate.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has not assessed the impact of the changes arising from the Tax Act that are effective in tax year 2018 and onward and will be included in the 2018 financial statements as interpreted guidance is further released. The Company has also not yet made a policy election with respect to its treatment of potential global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"). Companies can either account for taxes on GILTI as incurred or recognize deferred taxes when basis differences exist that are expected to affect the amount of the GILTI inclusion upon reversal. The Company is still in the process of analyzing the provisions of the Act associated with GILTI and the expected impact of GILTI on the Company in the future.

The effective tax rate of the provision for income taxes differs from the federal statutory rate as follows:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Federal statutory income tax rate	34.0%	34.0%
State taxes, net of federal benefit	5.8	6.0
Foreign tax rate differential	(0.9)	(0.5)
Permanent differences	(2.0)	(3.8)
Research and development credit	2.6	2.5
Federal rate change impact	—	(31.4)
Change in valuation allowance	(39.5)	(6.8)
Provision for income taxes	—%	—%

The components of the deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Deferred tax assets		
Reserve and accruals	\$ 20	\$ 169
Net operating loss carry forwards	6,607	6,802
Research and development credit carryforwards	453	515
Gross deferred tax assets	7,080	7,486
Valuation allowance	(7,036)	(7,434)
Net deferred tax assets	44	52
Deferred tax liabilities		
Property and equipment	(44)	(52)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

Realization of the deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income. Since the amount and timing of future income are uncertain, the net deferred tax assets, as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 have been fully offset by a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by approximately \$3.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2016 and increased by \$398,000 during the year ended December 31, 2017.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had federal net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards of \$22.2 million and a federal research and development tax credit carryforward of \$283,000. If not utilized sooner, the federal NOL and tax credit carryforwards will expire, beginning in 2035. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had a state NOL carryforward of \$22.4 million, which will expire beginning in 2035, and a state research and development tax credit carryforward of \$352,000, which does not expire.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company also had accumulated Australian tax losses of \$1.9 million available for carry forward against future earnings, which under relevant tax laws do not expire but may not be available under certain circumstances.

In general, if the Company experiences a greater than 50 percentage point aggregate change in ownership over a three-year period (a Section 382 ownership change), utilization of the Company's pre-change NOL carryforwards is subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code and similar California laws. The annual limitation generally is determined by multiplying the value of the Company's stock at the time of such ownership change (subject to certain adjustments) by the applicable long-term tax-exempt rate. Such limitations may result in expiration of a portion of the NOL carryforwards before utilization. The Company has not utilized any NOL carryforwards through December 31, 2017. In addition, the Company's deferred tax assets are subject to a full valuation allowance, and thus no benefit for deferred tax assets is recorded on the Company's books. The Company's ability to use the remaining NOL carryforwards may be further limited if the Company experiences a Section 382 ownership change as a result of future changes in the Company's stock ownership.

No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded on the financial statements. Since inception, there have been no interest charges or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company files income tax returns in the United States federal jurisdiction, the State of California and Australia. The Company currently has no federal, state or other jurisdictions tax examinations in progress. The Company did not recognize any accrued interest and penalties related to gross unrecognized tax benefits related to the year ended December 31, 2017. All years are open for examination by federal and state authorities.

### 11. Net Loss Per Share

The following table sets forth the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share during the periods presented (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
<b>Numerator:</b>		
Net loss	\$ (8,990)	\$ (8,517)
<b>Denominator:</b>		
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding	1,902,069	3,368,017
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (4.73)	\$ (2.53)

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following outstanding shares of common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of the diluted net loss per share for the periods presented because their effect would have been anti-dilutive:

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,	
	2016	2017
Redeemable convertible preferred stock on an if converted basis	33,533,240	68,918,934
Stock options to purchase common stock	3,828,517	6,817,199
Common stock subject to future vesting	2,726,379	1,341,039
Total	40,088,136	77,077,172

### 12. Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

Unaudited pro forma net loss per share was computed to give effect to the conversion of all shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock using the if converted method as though the conversion had occurred as of the beginning of the period or the date of issuance, if later.

The following table sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma net loss per share (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017
<b>Numerator:</b>	
Net loss	\$ (8,517)
<b>Denominator:</b>	
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share	3,368,017
Weighted-average pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock	51,498,751
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing pro forma net loss per share	54,866,768
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.16)

### 13. Related Party Disclosure

#### ***Consulting Agreement with Michael Kauffman***

On April 1, 2017, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Michael Kauffman, a member of its board of directors. This agreement provides that Dr. Kauffman shall provide clinical and scientific advisory services and participate on our board of directors in exchange for a monthly fee of \$3,000, payable on the first of the month. The consulting agreement may be terminated by either party on 15 days' written notice. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recognized \$27,000 as consulting expense for the agreement.

#### ***License Agreement with Onyx***

In June 2015, the Company issued 6,302,182 shares of its Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock to Onyx Therapeutics, Inc. in exchange for an exclusive license. The shares represented approximately 8.5% of the Company's total outstanding shares as of December 31, 2017. See Note 8 for a discussion of the Onyx license agreement.

## Shares



## Common Stock

---

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

---

*Lead Book-Running Managers*

**Jefferies  
Cowen**

*Joint Book-Running Managers*

**Wells Fargo Securities  
William Blair**

, 2018

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2018 (the 25th day after the commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale of our common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, filing fee and The Nasdaq Global Market, or Nasdaq, listing fee.

<b>ITEM</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>
SEC registration fee	\$ *
FINRA filing fee	*
Nasdaq listing fee	*
Printing expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	\$ *

\* To be provided by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

As permitted by Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, we have adopted provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors for a breach of their fiduciary duty of care as a director. The duty of care generally requires that, when acting on behalf of the corporation, directors exercise an informed business judgment based on all material information reasonably available to them. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any act related to unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or payment of dividends; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also authorizes us to indemnify our officers, directors and other agents to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

As permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated bylaws provide that:

- we may indemnify our directors, officers and employees to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions;
- we may advance expenses to our directors, officers and employees in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions; and
- the rights provided in our bylaws are not exclusive.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, attached as Exhibit 3.1, and our amended and restated bylaws, attached as Exhibit 3.3, provide for the indemnification provisions described above and elsewhere herein. We have entered or will enter into, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements generally require us, among other things, to indemnify



## Table of Contents

our officers and directors against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct. These indemnification agreements also generally require us to advance any expenses incurred by the directors or officers as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of our officers and directors for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

The Registrant has purchased and currently intends to maintain insurance on behalf of each and every person who is or was a director or officer of the Registrant against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, subject to certain exclusions.

The form of Underwriting Agreement, to be attached as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors who sign this Registration Statement for specified liabilities, including matters arising under the Securities Act.

### **Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.**

The following list sets forth information as to all securities we have sold since February 19, 2015 (date of inception) up to the date of the prospectus that is a part of this registration statement:

- (1) From February 19, 2015 (date of inception) through May 4, 2018, we granted options to purchase an aggregate of 13,272,221 shares of common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.16 to \$1.05 per share, to employees, directors and consultants pursuant to our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or 2015 Plan.
- (2) From February 19, 2015 (date of inception) through May 4, 2018, we issued 1,248,216 shares of our common stock to certain of our directors and employees pursuant to the exercise of stock options under our 2015 Plan for an aggregate purchase price of \$290,169.
- (3) In April 2015, we issued an aggregate of 4,700,000 shares to our President and Chief Scientific Officer, our Chief Executive Officer and our co-founder at a price per share of \$0.001 for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,700.
- (4) In June 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 33,533,240 shares of our Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock to 50 accredited investors in exchange for cash and Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., or Onyx, entry into that certain Exclusive License Agreement, dated as of June 11, 2015, by and between us and Onyx, at a price per share of \$0.846 for an aggregate purchase price of \$23.0 million.
- (5) In June and July 2017, we issued and sold an aggregate of 35,385,694 shares of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock to 24 accredited investors at a price per share of \$1.413 for an aggregate purchase price of \$50.0 million.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (3) through (5) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 promulgated under Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (1) and (2) were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701. The recipients of such securities were employees, directors or bona fide consultants of the Registrant and received the securities under the 2015 Plan. Appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about the Registrant.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

#### (a) Exhibits.

The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this registration statement.

<u>EXHIBIT NUMBER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect.
3.2	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, to be effective immediately after to the completion of this offering.
3.3**	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect.
3.4	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws, to be effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant.
4.2**	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated June 26, 2017.
5.1*	Opinion of Cooley LLP.
10.1+	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between the Registrant and its directors and officers.
10.2+*	2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.3+*	Forms of Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.4+*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Unit Award Agreement under 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.5+**	2015 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.6+**	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.7+**	Form of Stock Option Agreement—Early Exercise under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan.
10.8+*	2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
10.9+*	Executive Employment Agreement between the Registrant and John Fowler, dated August 6, 2015.
10.10+*	Executive Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Christopher J. Kirk, dated August 6, 2015.
10.11+*	Amendment No. 1 to Executive Employment Agreement between the Registrant and John Fowler, dated November 8, 2017.
10.12+*	Amendment No. 1 to Executive Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Christopher J. Kirk, dated November 8, 2017.
10.13†	Exclusive License Agreement by and between the Registrant and Onyx Therapeutics, Inc., dated June 11, 2015.
10.14	Lease between the Registrant and AP3-SF1 4000 Shoreline, LLC, dated August 16, 2017.
21.1**	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of KPMG LLP, an Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Cooley LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).

## Table of Contents

<u>EXHIBIT NUMBER</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page to this registration statement).
* To be submitted by amendment.	
** Previously submitted.	
+ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan.	
† Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment that will be separately filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.	

### (b) Financial Statement Schedules.

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

### **Item 17. Undertakings.**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

1. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
2. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of South San Francisco, State of California, on \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.

### KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
John Fowler  
Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints John Fowler and Marc L. Belsky, and each of them, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with the full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place or stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments), and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>SIGNATURE</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
_____ John Fowler	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	, 2018
_____ Marc L. Belsky	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	, 2018
_____ Christopher Kirk, Ph.D.	President, Chief Scientific Officer and Director	, 2018
_____ Jean-Pierre Sommadossi, Ph.D.	Director	, 2018
_____ Franklin M. Berger, CFA	Director	, 2018
_____ Bihua Chen	Director	, 2018
_____ Graham Cooper	Director	, 2018
_____ Jason Dinges, Ph.D., J.D.	Director	, 2018
_____ Michael Kauffman, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	, 2018

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**

Kezar Life Sciences, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of the Delaware, hereby certifies that:

**ONE:** The original name of this corporation was Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. and the date of filing the original Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "**Secretary**") was February 19, 2015.

**TWO:** The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, attached hereto as **Exhibit A**, is incorporated herein by reference, and restates, integrates and further amends the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation as previously amended or supplemented.

**THREE:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

**FOUR:** This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of said Corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 242 and 245 of the Delaware General Corporation Law by the stockholders of the Corporation.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Corporation has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by its duly authorized officer this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 2018.

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
John F. Fowler  
Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT A**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION  
OF  
KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**

**I.**

The name of the corporation is **KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.** (the "**Corporation**").

**II.**

The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 251 Little Falls Drive, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware, 19808, and the name of the registered agent of the Corporation in the State of Delaware at such address is Corporation Service Company.

**III.**

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which a corporation may be organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "**DGCL**").

**IV.**

**A.** The Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated, respectively, "**Common Stock**" and "**Preferred Stock.**" The total number of shares which the Corporation is authorized to issue is [ ] ([ ]) shares. [ ] ([ ]) shares shall be Common Stock, each having a par value of one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001) and ten million (10,000,000) shares shall be Preferred Stock, each having a par value of one-tenth of one cent (\$0.001).

**B.** The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "**Board of Directors**") is hereby expressly authorized to provide for the issue of all or any of the shares of the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and to fix the number of shares and to determine or alter for each such series, such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designation, preferences, and relative, participating, optional, or other rights and such qualifications, limitations, or restrictions thereof, as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors providing for the issuance of such shares and as may be permitted by the DGCL. The Board of Directors is also expressly authorized to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series subsequent to the issuance of shares of that series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding. In case the number of shares of any series shall be decreased in accordance with the foregoing sentence, the shares constituting such decrease shall resume the status that they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote

of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or of any series thereof irrespective of Section 242(b)(2) of the DGCL, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to the terms of any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock.

C. Each outstanding share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote on each matter properly submitted to the stockholders of the Corporation for their vote; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock).

## V.

For the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation, and in further definition, limitation and regulation of the powers of the Corporation, of its directors and of its stockholders or any class thereof, as the case may be, it is further provided that:

### A. MANAGEMENT OF BUSINESS.

The management of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation shall be vested in its Board of Directors. The number of directors which shall constitute the Board of Directors shall be fixed exclusively by resolutions adopted by a majority of the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors.

### B. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**1933 Act**"), covering the offer and sale of Common Stock to the public (the "**Initial Public Offering**"), the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

**C. REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS.**

Subject to the rights of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, neither the Board of Directors nor any individual director may be removed without cause.

Subject to any limitation imposed by applicable law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors.

**D. VACANCIES.**

Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by the stockholders and except as otherwise provided by applicable law, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified.

**E. BYLAW AMENDMENTS.**

The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of the Bylaws of the Corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however*, that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.



## **F. STOCKHOLDER ACTIONS.**

1. The directors of the Corporation need not be elected by written ballot unless the Bylaws so provide.

2. No action shall be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with the Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or electronic transmission.

3. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

## **VI.**

A. The liability of the directors for monetary damages shall be eliminated to the fullest extent under applicable law.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Corporation (and any other persons to which applicable law permits the Corporation to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by such applicable law. If applicable law is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article VI to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director to the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law as so amended.

C. Any repeal or modification of this Article VI shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights or protections or increase the liability of any director under this Article VI in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any act or omission to act giving rise to liability or indemnification.

## **VII.**

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware), to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (A) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation; (B) any action or proceeding (including any class action) asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders; (C) any action or proceeding (including any class action) asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation; (D) any action or proceeding (including any class action) to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of this Amended

and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation; or (E) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation or any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the 1933 Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this section.

## VIII.

**A.** The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute, except as provided in paragraph B. of this Article VIII, and all rights conferred upon the stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

**B.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, but in addition to any affirmative vote of the holders of any particular class or series of the Corporation required by law or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any certificate of designation filed with respect to a series of Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend or repeal Articles V, VI and VII.

\* \* \* \*

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS**

**OF**

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.  
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)**

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

## Table of Contents

	<b>Page</b>	
<b>ARTICLE I</b>	<b>OFFICES</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 1.	Registered Office	1
Section 2.	Other Offices	1
<b>ARTICLE II</b>	<b>CORPORATE SEAL</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 3.	Corporate Seal	1
<b>ARTICLE III</b>	<b>STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS</b>	<b>1</b>
Section 4.	Place of Meetings	1
Section 5.	Annual Meetings	2
Section 6.	Special Meetings	6
Section 7.	Notice of Meetings	7
Section 8.	Quorum	7
Section 9.	Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings	8
Section 10.	Voting Rights	8
Section 11.	Joint Owners of Stock	8
Section 12.	List of Stockholders	8
Section 13.	Action Without Meeting	9
Section 14.	Organization	9
<b>ARTICLE IV</b>	<b>DIRECTORS</b>	<b>10</b>
Section 15.	Number and Term of Office	10
Section 16.	Powers	10
Section 17.	Classes of Directors.	10
Section 18.	Vacancies	10
Section 19.	Resignation	11
Section 20.	Removal	11
Section 21.	Meetings	11
Section 22.	Quorum and Voting	12
Section 23.	Action Without Meeting	12
Section 24.	Fees and Compensation	13
Section 25.	Committees	13
Section 26.	Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Lead Independent Director	14
Section 27.	Organization	14

**Table of Contents**  
(continued)

	<b>Page</b>	
<b>ARTICLE V</b>	<b>OFFICERS</b>	<b>15</b>
Section 28.	Officers Designated	15
Section 29.	Tenure and Duties of Officers	15
Section 30.	Delegation of Authority	17
Section 31.	Resignations	17
Section 32.	Removal	17
<b>ARTICLE VI</b>	<b>EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION</b>	<b>17</b>
Section 33.	Execution of Corporate Instruments	17
Section 34.	Voting of Securities Owned By the Corporation	18
<b>ARTICLE VII</b>	<b>SHARES OF STOCK</b>	<b>18</b>
Section 35.	Form and Execution of Certificates	18
Section 36.	Lost Certificates	18
Section 37.	Transfers	18
Section 38.	Fixing Record Dates	19
Section 39.	Registered Stockholders	19
<b>ARTICLE VIII</b>	<b>OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION</b>	<b>19</b>
Section 40.	Execution of Other Securities	19
<b>ARTICLE IX</b>	<b>DIVIDENDS</b>	<b>20</b>
Section 41.	Declaration of Dividends	20
Section 42.	Dividend Reserve	20
<b>ARTICLE X</b>	<b>FISCAL YEAR</b>	<b>20</b>
Section 43.	Fiscal Year	20
<b>ARTICLE XI</b>	<b>INDEMNIFICATION</b>	<b>21</b>
Section 44.	Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents	21
<b>ARTICLE XII</b>	<b>NOTICES</b>	<b>24</b>
Section 45.	Notices	24
<b>ARTICLE XIII</b>	<b>AMENDMENTS</b>	<b>25</b>
Section 46.		25
<b>ARTICLE XIV</b>	<b>LOANS TO OFFICERS</b>	<b>26</b>
Section 47.	Loans to Officers	26

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS

OF

KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.  
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

\_\_\_\_\_, 2018

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

**Section 1. Registered Office.** The registered office of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc. (the "*Corporation*") in the State of Delaware shall be 251 Little Falls Drive, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle 19808.

**Section 2. Other Offices.** The Corporation shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "*Board of Directors*"), and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

CORPORATE SEAL

**Section 3. Corporate Seal.** The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. If adopted, the corporate seal shall consist of a die bearing the name of the Corporation and the inscription, "Corporate Seal-Delaware." Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

ARTICLE III

STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

**Section 4. Place of Meetings.** Meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law ("*DGCL*").

## Section 5. Annual Meetings.

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may properly come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the Corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders (with respect to business other than nominations); (ii) brought specifically by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving the stockholder's notice provided for in Section 5(b) below, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in Section 5. For the avoidance of doubt, clause (iii) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to make nominations and submit other business (other than matters properly included in the Corporation's notice of meeting of stockholders and proxy statement under Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "**1934 Act**")) before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law and as shall have been properly brought before the meeting.

(i) For nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Amended and Restated Bylaws (these "**Bylaws**"), the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii) and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each nominee such stockholder proposes to nominate at the meeting: (1) the name, age, business address and residence address of such nominee; (2) the principal occupation or employment of such nominee; (3) the class and number of shares of each class of capital stock of the Corporation which are owned of record and beneficially by such nominee; (4) the date or dates on which such shares were acquired and the investment intent of such acquisition; (5) a statement whether such nominee, if elected, intends to tender, promptly following such person's failure to receive the required vote for election or re-election at the next meeting at which such person would face election or re-election, an irrevocable resignation effective upon acceptance of such resignation by the Board of Directors; and (6) such other information concerning such nominee as would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of such nominee as a director in an election contest (even if an election contest is not involved), or that is otherwise required to be disclosed pursuant to Section 14 of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv). The Corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as it may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the Corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder's understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such proposed nominee.

(ii) Other than proposals sought to be included in the Corporation's proxy materials pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act, for business other than nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of Section 5(a) of these Bylaws, the stockholder must deliver written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(b)(iii), and must update and supplement such written notice on a timely basis as set forth in Section 5(c). Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each matter such stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting, and any material interest (including any anticipated benefit of such business to any Proponent (as defined below) other than solely as a result of its ownership of the Corporation's capital stock, that is material to any Proponent individually, or to the Proponents in the aggregate) in such business of any Proponent; and (B) the information required by Section 5(b)(iv).

(iii) To be timely, the written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) must be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day nor earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that, subject to the last sentence of this Section 5(b)(iii), in the event that no annual meeting was held during the preceding year or the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than thirty (30) days prior to or delayed by more than thirty (30) days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so received not earlier than the close of business on the one hundred twentieth (120<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such annual meeting or the closing of business on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of an annual meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above.

(iv) The written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or 5(b)(ii) shall also set forth, as of the date of the notice and as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (each, a "**Proponent**" and collectively, the "**Proponents**"): (A) the name and address of each Proponent, as they appear on the Corporation's books; (B) the class, series and number of shares of the Corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by each Proponent; (C) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (whether oral or in writing) with respect to such nomination or proposal between or among any Proponent and any of its affiliates or associates, and any others (including their names) acting in concert, or otherwise under the agreement, arrangement or understanding, with any of the foregoing; (D) a representation that the Proponents are holders of record or beneficial owners, as the case may be, of shares of the Corporation entitled to vote at



the meeting and intend to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to propose the business that is specified in the notice (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (E) a representation as to whether the Proponents intend to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a sufficient number of holders of the Corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(i)) or to carry such proposal (with respect to a notice under Section 5(b)(ii)); (F) to the extent known by any Proponent, the name and address of any other stockholder supporting the proposal on the date of such stockholder's notice; and (G) a description of all Derivative Transactions (as defined below) by each Proponent during the previous twelve (12) month period, including the date of the transactions and the class, series and number of securities involved in, and the material economic terms of, such Derivative Transactions.

(c) A stockholder providing written notice required by Section 5(b)(i) or (ii) shall update and supplement such notice in writing, if necessary, so that the information provided or required to be provided in such notice is true and correct in all material respects as of (i) the record date for the meeting and (ii) the date that is five (5) business days prior to the meeting and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, five (5) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than five (5) business days after the record date for the meeting. In the case of an update and supplement pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 5(c), such update and supplement shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than two (2) business days prior to the date for the meeting, and, in the event of any adjournment or postponement thereof, two (2) business days prior to such adjourned or postponed meeting.

(d) Notwithstanding anything in Section 5(b)(iii) to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors in an Expiring Class (as defined below) is increased and there is no public announcement of the appointment of a director to such class, or, if no appointment was made, of the vacancy in such class, made by the Corporation at least ten (10) days before the last day a stockholder may deliver a notice of nomination in accordance with Section 5(b)(iii), a stockholder's notice required by this Section 5 and which complies with the requirements in Section 5(b)(i), other than the timing requirements in Section 5(b)(iii), shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions in such Expiring Class created by such increase, if it shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the tenth (10th) day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the Corporation. For purposes of this section, an "**Expiring Class**" shall mean a class of directors whose term shall expire at the next annual meeting of stockholders.

(e) A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director unless the person is nominated either in accordance with clause (ii) of Section 5(a), or in accordance with clause (iii) of Section 5(a). Except as otherwise required by law, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in

accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, or the Proponent does not act in accordance with the representations in Sections 5(b)(iv)(D) and 5(b)(iv)(E), to declare that such proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominations or such business may have been solicited or received.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 5, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders' meeting, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to proposals and/or nominations to be considered pursuant to Section 5(a)(iii) of these Bylaws.

(g) For purposes of Sections 5 and 6,

(i) "**affiliates**" and "**associates**" shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**1933 Act**").

(ii) "**Derivative Transaction**" means any agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding entered into by, or on behalf or for the benefit of, any Proponent or any of its affiliates or associates, whether record or beneficial:

(w) the value of which is derived in whole or in part from the value of any class or series of shares or other securities of the Corporation,

(x) which otherwise provides any direct or indirect opportunity to gain or share in any gain derived from a change in the value of securities of the Corporation,

(y) the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss, manage risk or benefit of security value or price changes, or

(z) which provides the right to vote or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Proponent, or any of its affiliates or associates, with respect to any securities of the Corporation,

which agreement, arrangement, interest or understanding may include, without limitation, any option, warrant, debt position, note, bond, convertible security, swap, stock appreciation right, short position, profit interest, hedge, right to dividends, voting agreement, performance-related fee or arrangement to borrow or lend shares (whether or not subject to payment, settlement, exercise or conversion in any such class or series), and any proportionate interest of such Proponent in the securities of the Corporation held by any general or limited partnership, or any limited liability company, of which such Proponent is, directly or indirectly, a general partner or managing member.

(iii) “**public announcement**” shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press, Business Wire, GlobeNewswire or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the Corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act; and

#### **Section 6. Special Meetings.**

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the Corporation may be called, for any purpose as is a proper matter for stockholder action under Delaware law, by (i) the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer if the Chairperson of the Board of Directors is unavailable, or (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors (whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships at the time any such resolution is presented to the Board of Directors for adoption).

(b) The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place, if any, of such special meeting. Upon determination of the time and place, if any, of the meeting, the Secretary of the Corporation shall cause a notice of meeting to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of these Bylaws. No business may be transacted at such special meeting other than specified in the notice of meeting.

(c) Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the Corporation who is a stockholder of record at the time of giving notice provided for in this paragraph, who shall be entitled to vote at the meeting and who delivers written notice to the Secretary of the Corporation setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i). In the event the Corporation calls a special meeting of stockholders for the purpose of electing one or more directors to the Board of Directors, any such stockholder of record may nominate a person or persons (as the case may be), for election to such position(s) as specified in the Corporation’s notice of meeting, if written notice setting forth the information required by Section 5(b)(i) of these Bylaws shall be received by the Secretary of the Corporation at the principal executive offices of the Corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day prior to such meeting or the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) day following the day on which public announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the Board of Directors to be elected at such meeting. The stockholder shall also update and supplement such information as required under Section 5(c). In no event shall an adjournment or a postponement of a special meeting for which notice has been given, or the public announcement thereof has been made, commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder’s notice as described above.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to matters set forth in this Section 6. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the Corporation’s proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act; *provided, however*, that any references in these Bylaws to the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit the requirements applicable to nominations for the election to the Board of Directors to be considered pursuant to Section 6(c) of these Bylaws.

**Section 7. Notice of Meetings.** Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than ten (10) nor more than sixty (60) days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholders may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof, or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by his or her attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

**Section 8. Quorum.** At all meetings of stockholders, except where otherwise provided by statute or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, or by these Bylaws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairperson of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of voting power of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except where otherwise provided by the statute, or by applicable stock exchange rules, or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except where otherwise

provided by statute or by applicable stock exchange rules or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

**Section 9. Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings.** Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned from time to time either by the chairperson of the meeting or by the vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the Corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty (30) days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

**Section 10. Voting Rights.** For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names shares stand on the stock records of the Corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 12 of these Bylaws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every person entitled to vote shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three (3) years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

**Section 11. Joint Owners of Stock.** If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two (2) or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two (2) or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary of the Corporation is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with respect to voting shall have the following effect: (a) if only one (1) votes, his or her act binds all; (b) if more than one (1) votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one (1) votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary of the Corporation shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) of Section 11 shall be a majority or even-split in interest.

**Section 12. List of Stockholders.** The Secretary of the Corporation shall prepare and make, at least ten (10) days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number and class of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose

germane to the meeting, (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the Corporation. In the event that the Corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the Corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the Corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.

**Section 13. Action Without Meeting.** No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called in accordance with these Bylaws, and no action shall be taken by the stockholders by written consent or by electronic transmission.

**Section 14. Organization.**

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving or is absent, the President, or, if the President is absent, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairperson. The Chairperson of the Board may appoint the Chief Executive Officer as chairperson of the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer or other person directed to do so by the chairperson of the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairperson of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairperson, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the Corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairperson shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters which are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairperson of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

## ARTICLE IV

### DIRECTORS

**Section 15. Number and Term of Office.** The authorized number of directors of the Corporation shall be fixed in accordance with the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient at a special meeting of the stockholders called for that purpose in the manner provided in these Bylaws.

**Section 16. Powers.** The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

#### **Section 17. Classes of Directors.**

Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, following the closing of the initial public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, covering the offer and sale of Common Stock of the Corporation to the public (the "**Initial Public Offering**"), the directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II and Class III, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to such classes at the time the classification becomes effective. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 17, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

#### **Section 18. Vacancies.**

Unless otherwise provided in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock or as otherwise provided by applicable law, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders, *provided, however*, that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate

of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected, and not by the stockholders. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under this Bylaw in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

**Section 19. Resignation.** Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary of the Corporation, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time. If no such specification is made, the resignation shall be deemed effective at the time of delivery of the resignation to the Secretary of the Corporation. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the director whose place shall be vacated and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

**Section 20. Removal.** Subject to any limitation imposed by law, any individual director or directors may be removed with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the voting power of all then outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors, voting together as a single class.

**Section 21. Meetings.**

**(a) Regular Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware which has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice-messaging system or other system designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for regular meetings of the Board of Directors.

**(b) Special Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairperson of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or a majority of the total number of authorized directors.

**(c) Meetings by Electronic Communications Equipment.** Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.



**(d) Notice of Special Meetings.** Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by U.S. mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, charges prepaid, at least three (3) days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing, or by electronic transmission, at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

**(e) Waiver of Notice.** The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though it had been transacted at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

#### **Section 22. Quorum and Voting.**

**(a)** Unless the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, and except with respect to questions related to indemnification arising under Section 44 for which a quorum shall be one-third of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the exact number of directors fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors in accordance with the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; *provided, however*, at any meeting whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting.

**(b)** At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

**Section 23. Action Without Meeting.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

**Section 24. Fees and Compensation.** Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

**Section 25. Committees.**

**(a) Executive Committee.** The Board of Directors may designate an Executive Committee to consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the Corporation.

**(b) Other Committees.** The Board of Directors may, from time to time, designate such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees designated by the Board of Directors shall consist of one (1) or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any Bylaw of the Corporation.

**(c) Term.** The Board of Directors, subject to any requirements of any outstanding series of Preferred Stock and the provisions of subsections (a) or (b) of this Section 25, may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of his or her death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

**(d) Meetings.** Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee designated pursuant to this Section 25 shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place which has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board of Directors conducts its business pursuant to Article IV of these Bylaws.

**Section 26. Duties of Chairperson of the Board of Directors and Lead Independent Director.**

**(a)** The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, if appointed and when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairperson of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

**(b)** The Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or if the Chairperson is not an independent director, one of the independent directors, may be designated by the Board of Directors as lead independent director to serve until replaced by the Board of Directors ("**Lead Independent Director**"). The Lead Independent Director will perform such other duties as may be established or delegated by the Board of Directors.

**Section 27. Organization.** At every meeting of the directors, the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairperson has not been appointed or is absent, the Lead Independent Director, or if the Lead Independent Director has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or, if a Chief Executive Officer is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director), or, in the absence of any such person, a chairperson of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary of the Corporation, or in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer, director or other person directed to do so by the person presiding over the meeting, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

## ARTICLE V

### OFFICERS

**Section 28. Officers Designated.** The officers of the Corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, one or more Vice Presidents, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer and the Treasurer. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the Corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the Corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

#### **Section 29. Tenure and Duties of Officers.**

**(a) General.** All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

**(b) Duties of Chief Executive Officer.** The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors or the Lead Independent Director has been appointed and is present. Unless an officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. To the extent that a Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and no President has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the President shall be deemed references to the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

**(c) Duties of President.** The President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and at all meetings of the Board of Directors (if a director), unless the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Lead Independent Director or the Chief Executive Officer has been appointed and is present. Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the Corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

**(d) Duties of Vice Presidents.** A Vice President may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. A Vice President shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief Executive Officer has not been appointed or is absent, the President shall designate from time to time.

**(e) Duties of Secretary.** The Secretary of the Corporation shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the Corporation. The Secretary of the Corporation shall give notice in conformity with these Bylaws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary of the Corporation shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers, as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President may direct any Assistant Secretary of the Corporation or other officer to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary of the Corporation shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

**(f) Duties of Chief Financial Officer.** The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive officer is then serving, the President. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time. To the extent that a Chief Financial Officer has been appointed and no Treasurer has been appointed, all references in these Bylaws to the Treasurer shall be deemed references to the Chief Financial Officer. The President may direct the Treasurer, if any, or any Assistant Treasurer, or the controller or any assistant controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each controller and assistant controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President shall designate from time to time.

**(g) Duties of Treasurer.** Unless another officer has been appointed Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation, the Treasurer shall be the chief financial officer of the Corporation and shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the Corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the Corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President, and, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the Corporation. The Treasurer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President and the Chief Financial Officer (if not Treasurer) shall designate from time to time.

**Section 30. Delegation of Authority.** The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

**Section 31. Resignations.** Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Board of Directors or to the Chief Executive Officer, or if no Chief Executive Officer is then serving, the President or to the Secretary of the Corporation. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the Corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

**Section 32. Removal.** Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or by the Chief Executive Officer or by other superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE VI

### EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

**Section 33. Execution of Corporate Instruments.** The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the Corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the Corporation the corporate name without limitation, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the Corporation, except where otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the Corporation.

All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositories on funds to the credit of the Corporation or in special accounts of the Corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do.

Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the Corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

**Section 34. Voting of Securities Owned By the Corporation.** All stock and other securities of other Corporations owned or held by the Corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

## ARTICLE VII

### SHARES OF STOCK

**Section 35. Form and Execution of Certificates.** The shares of the Corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated if so provided by resolution or resolutions of the Board of Directors. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, shall be in such form as is consistent with the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of stock in the Corporation represented by certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by any two authorized officers of the Corporation, including but not limited to, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the Corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

**Section 36. Lost Certificates.** A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the Corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The Corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the Corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the Corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the Corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

#### **Section 37. Transfers.**

(a) Transfers of record of shares of stock of the Corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by attorney duly authorized, and, in the case of stock represented by certificate, upon the surrender of a properly endorsed certificate or certificates for a like number of shares.

(b) The Corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the Corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the Corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

**Section 38. Fixing Record Dates.**

(a) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than sixty (60) nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the Corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than sixty (60) days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

**Section 39. Registered Stockholders.** The Corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

**ARTICLE VIII**

**OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION**

**Section 40. Execution of Other Securities.** All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the Corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 35), may be signed by the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and if such securities require it, the corporate seal may be impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal may be imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary of the Corporation or an Assistant Secretary of the Corporation, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; *provided, however*, that where



any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the Corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the Corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the Corporation.

## ARTICLE IX

### DIVIDENDS

**Section 41. Declaration of Dividends.** Dividends upon the capital stock of the Corporation, subject to the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.

**Section 42. Dividend Reserve.** Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the Corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the Corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the Corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

## ARTICLE X

### FISCAL YEAR

**Section 43. Fiscal Year.** The fiscal year of the Corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

## ARTICLE XI

### INDEMNIFICATION

#### Section 44. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.

**(a) Directors and Executive Officers.** The Corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article XI, “*executive officers*” shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the 1934 Act) to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; *provided, however*, that the Corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, *provided, further*, that the Corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the Corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under subsection (d).

**(b) Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.** The Corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except executive officers to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

**(c) Expenses.** The Corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or executive officer, of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or executive officer of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding provided, however, that if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in his or her capacity as a director or executive officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Corporation of an undertaking (hereinafter an “*undertaking*”), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a “*final adjudication*”) that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this section or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, no advance shall be made by the Corporation to an executive officer of the Corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding,

whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

**(d) Enforcement.** Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Bylaw shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the Corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this section to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within ninety (90) days of request therefor. To the extent permitted by law, the claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the Corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an executive officer of the Corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the Corporation) for advances, the Corporation shall be entitled to raise a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law, nor an actual determination by the Corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by a director or executive officer to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, the burden of proving that the director or executive officer is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this section or otherwise shall be on the Corporation.

**(e) Non-Exclusivity of Rights.** The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall not be exclusive of any other right which such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL, or by any other applicable law.

**(f) Survival of Rights.** The rights conferred on any person by this Bylaw shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or other agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

**(g) Insurance.** To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL or any other applicable law, the Corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this section.

**(h) Amendments.** Any repeal or modification of this section shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the Corporation.

**(i) Saving Clause.** If this Bylaw or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this section that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this section shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under any other applicable law.

**(j) Certain Definitions.** For the purposes of this Bylaw, the following definitions shall apply:

**(i)** The term “*proceeding*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

**(ii)** The term “*expenses*” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

**(iii)** The term the “*Corporation*” shall include, in addition to the resulting Corporation, any constituent Corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this section with respect to the resulting or surviving Corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent Corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(iv) References to a “**director**,” “**executive officer**,” “**officer**,” “**employee**,” or “**agent**” of the Corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the Corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another Corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(v) References to “**other enterprises**” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “**fin**es” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “**serv**ing at the request of the Corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “**not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation**” as referred to in this section.

## ARTICLE XII

### NOTICES

#### Section 45. Notices.

(a) **Notice to Stockholders.** Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 7 herein. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by U.S. mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, telegraph or telex or by electronic mail or other electronic means.

(b) **Notice to Directors.** Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in subsection (a), or as otherwise provided in these Bylaws, with notice other than one which is delivered personally to be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary of the Corporation, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known address of such director.

(c) **Affidavit of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the Corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected, or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

**(d) Methods of Notice.** It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

**(e) Notice to Person With Whom Communication is Unlawful.** Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the Corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

**(f) Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address.** Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the Corporation within sixty (60) days of having been given notice by the Corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the Corporation.

## ARTICLE XIII

### AMENDMENTS

**Section 46.** Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 44(h) of these Bylaws or the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws of the Corporation. Any adoption, amendment or repeal of these Bylaws of the Corporation by the Board of Directors shall require the approval of a majority of the authorized number of directors. The stockholders also shall have power to adopt, amend or repeal these Bylaws of the Corporation; *provided, however,* that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the Corporation required by law or by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

---

**ARTICLE XIV**

**LOANS TO OFFICERS**

**Section 47. Loans to Officers.** Except as otherwise prohibited by applicable law, the Corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the Corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a director of the Corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the Corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured, or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the Corporation. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the Corporation at common law or under any statute.

**CERTIFICATION OF AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**

a Delaware Corporation

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am Secretary of Kezar Life Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Corporation**”), that I am duly authorized to make and deliver this certification, that the attached Amended and Restated Bylaws are a true and complete copy of the Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Corporation in effect as of the date of this certificate.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, Secretary



**INDEMNITY AGREEMENT**

**THIS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT** (this “**Agreement**”) dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, is made by and between **KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and \_\_\_\_\_ (“**Indemnitee**”). This Agreement terminates any and all previous indemnification agreements entered into by and between the Company and the Indemnitee.

**RECITALS**

**A.** The Company desires to attract and retain the services of highly qualified individuals as directors, officers, employees and agents.

**B.** The Company’s amended and restated bylaws (as amended from time to time, the “**Bylaws**”) require that the Company indemnify its directors and executive officers, and empowers the Company to indemnify its other officers, employees and agents, as authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended (the “**DGCL**”), under which the Company is organized, and such Bylaws expressly provide that the indemnification provided therein is not exclusive and contemplates that the Company may enter into separate agreements with its directors, officers and other persons to set forth specific indemnification provisions.

**C.** Indemnitee does not regard the protection currently provided by applicable law, the Bylaws, the Company’s other governing documents, and available insurance as adequate under the present circumstances, and the Company has determined that Indemnitee and other directors, officers, employees and agents of the Company may not be willing to serve or continue to serve in such capacities without additional protection.

**D.** The Company desires and has requested Indemnitee to serve or continue to serve as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, as the case may be, and has proffered this Agreement to Indemnitee as an additional inducement to serve in such capacity.

**E.** Indemnitee is willing to serve, or to continue to serve, as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, as the case may be, if Indemnitee is furnished the indemnity provided for herein by the Company.

**AGREEMENT**

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

**1. Definitions.**

**(a) Agent.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “Agent” of the Company means any person who: (i) is or was a director, officer, employee, agent, or other fiduciary of the Company or a subsidiary of the Company; or (ii) is or was serving at the request or for the convenience of, or representing the interests of, the Company or a subsidiary of the Company, as a director, officer, employee, agent, or other fiduciary of a foreign or domestic corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

**(b) Change in Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change in Control**” shall be deemed to have occurred if (i) any “person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended), other than a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or a corporation owned directly or indirectly by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company, is or becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under said Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 20% or more of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then outstanding Voting Securities, (ii) individuals who on the date of this Agreement are members of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “**Board**”) (*provided, however,* that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board), or (iii) the stockholders of the Company approve a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the Voting Securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into Voting Securities of the surviving entity) at least 80% of the total voting power represented by the Voting Securities of the Company or such surviving entity outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of (in one transaction or a series of transactions) all or substantially all of the Company’s assets.

**(c) Expenses.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “**Expenses**” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, all direct and indirect costs of any type or nature whatsoever (including, without limitation, all attorneys’, witness, or other professional fees and related disbursements, and other out-of-pocket costs of whatever nature, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of a proceeding or establishing or enforcing a right to indemnification under this Agreement, the DGCL or otherwise, the term “**Expenses**” shall also include reasonable compensation for time spent by Indemnitee for which he or she is not compensated by the Company or any subsidiary or third party: (i) for any period during which Indemnitee is not an Agent, in the employment of, or providing services for compensation to, the Company or any subsidiary; and (ii) if the rate of compensation and estimated time involved is approved by the directors of the Company who are not parties to any action with respect to which Expenses are incurred, for Indemnitee while an Agent of, employed by, or providing services for compensation to, the Company or any subsidiary.

**(d) Independent Counsel.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “Independent Counsel” means a law firm, or a partner (or, if applicable, member) of such a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five (5) years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party, or (ii) any other party to the proceeding giving rise to a claim for

indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “Independent Counsel” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement. The Company will pay the reasonable fees and expenses of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

**(e) Liabilities.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “**Liabilities**” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, judgments, damages, deficiencies, liabilities, losses, penalties, excise taxes, fines, assessments and amounts paid in settlement, including any interest and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payment under this Agreement.

**(f) Proceedings.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “proceeding” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit, claim, counterclaim, cross claim, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing, or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, and whether formal or informal in any case, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party, potential party, non-party witness, or otherwise by reason of: (i) the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company; (ii) the fact that any action taken by Indemnitee (or a failure to take action by Indemnitee) or of any action (or failure to act) on Indemnitee’s part while acting as an Agent; or (iii) the fact that Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, or other enterprise, and in any such case described above, whether or not serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification, reimbursement, or advancement of Expenses may be provided under this Agreement. If the Indemnitee believes in good faith that a given situation may lead to or culminate in the institution of a proceeding, this shall be considered a proceeding under this paragraph.

**(g) Subsidiary.** For purposes of this Agreement, the term “subsidiary” means any corporation, limited liability company, or other entity, of which more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities or equity interests are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company and one or more of its subsidiaries, and any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as an Agent.

**(h) Voting Securities.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Voting Securities**” shall mean any securities of the Company that vote generally in the election of the members of the Board.

**2. Agreement to Serve.** Indemnitee will serve, or continue to serve, as the case may be, as an Agent, faithfully and to the best of his or her ability, at the will of such entity designated by the Company and at the request of the Company (or under separate agreement, if such agreement exists), in the capacity Indemnitee currently serves such entity, so long as

Indemnitee is duly appointed or elected and qualified in accordance with the applicable provisions of the governance documents of such entity, or until such time as Indemnitee tenders his or her resignation in writing; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Agreement is intended as an employment agreement between Indemnitee and the Company or any of its subsidiaries or to create any right to continued employment of Indemnitee with the Company or any of its subsidiaries in any capacity.

The Company acknowledges that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby, in addition to and separate from its obligations to Indemnitee under the Bylaws, to induce Indemnitee to serve, or continue to serve, as an Agent, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an Agent.

### **3. Indemnification.**

**(a) Indemnification in Third-Party Proceedings.** Subject to Section 10 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as the same may be amended from time to time (but, to the fullest extent of the law, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the DGCL permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding, other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor, for any and all Expenses and Liabilities (including all interest, assessments and other charges paid or payable in connection with or in respect of such Expenses and Liabilities) incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of such proceeding, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, in the case of a criminal proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe that Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful. The parties hereto intend that this Agreement shall provide to the fullest extent permitted by law for indemnification in excess of that expressly permitted by statute, including, without limitation, any indemnification provided by the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company (as amended from time to time, the "**Certificate of Incorporation**"), the Bylaws, vote of its stockholders or disinterested directors, or applicable law.

**(b) Indemnification in Derivative Actions and Direct Actions by the Company.** Subject to Section 10 below, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as the same may be amended from time to time (but, fullest extent permitted by applicable law, only to the extent that such amendment permits Indemnitee to broader indemnification rights than the DGCL permitted prior to adoption of such amendment), if Indemnitee is a party to or threatened to be made a party to or otherwise involved in any proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor, against any and all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the investigation, defense, settlement, or appeal of such proceedings, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 3(b) in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been finally adjudged by a court competent jurisdiction to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware or any court in which the proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification.

**(c) [Indemnification of Related Parties.** If (i) Indemnitee is or was affiliated with one or more venture capital funds that has invested in the Company (an “**Appointing Stockholder**”), (ii) the Appointing Stockholder is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any proceeding, and (iii) the Appointing Stockholder’s involvement in the proceeding is related to Indemnitee’s service to the Company as a director of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiaries of the Company, then, to the extent resulting from any claim based on Indemnitee’s service to the Company as an Agent, the Appointing Stockholder will be entitled to indemnification hereunder for reasonable expenses to the same extent as Indemnitee.]

**(d) [Fund Indemnitors.** The Company hereby acknowledges that the Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance, provided by [Name of Fund/Sponsor], and certain of [its][their] affiliates (collectively, the “**Fund Indemnitors**”). In the event that the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any proceeding to the extent resulting from any claim based on the Indemnitee’s service as an Agent, then the Company shall (i) be an indemnitor of first resort (*i.e.*, its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance Expenses or to provide indemnification for the same Expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) be required to advance reasonable Expenses incurred by Indemnitee, and (iii) be liable for the full amount of all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines, and amounts paid in settlement to the extent legally permitted and as required by the terms of this Agreement and any provision of the Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation (or any other agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors. The Company irrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors from any and all claims against the Fund Indemnitors for contribution, subrogation or any other recovery of any kind in respect thereof. No advancement or payment by the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnitee has sought advancement on or indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Fund Indemnitors are express third-party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section.]

**4. Indemnification of Expenses of Successful Party.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, in circumstances where indemnification is not available under Section 3(a) or 3(b), as the case may be, to the fullest extent permitted by law and to the extent that Indemnitee is a party to (or a participant in) any proceeding and has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any proceeding or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, in whole or part, including the dismissal of any action without prejudice, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses and Liabilities in connection with the investigation, defense or appeal of such proceeding. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses and Liabilities incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee’s behalf in connection with or related to each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter to the fullest extent permitted by law.

**5. Partial Indemnification; Witness Indemnification.** If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of any Expenses and Liabilities incurred by Indemnitee in the investigation, defense, settlement or appeal of a proceeding, but is precluded by applicable law or the specific terms of this Agreement to indemnification for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law and to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's acting as an Agent, a witness or otherwise asked to participate in any proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

**6. Advancement of Expenses.** To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall advance the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any proceeding, and such advancement shall be made within twenty (20) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements requesting such advances (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditures made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice) and upon request of the Company, an undertaking to repay the advancement of Expenses if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. Advances shall be unsecured, interest free and without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay the Expenses. Advances shall include any and all Expenses incurred by Indemnitee pursuing an action to enforce Indemnitee's right to indemnification under this Agreement or otherwise and this right of advancement, including expenses incurred preparing and forwarding statements to the Company to support the advances claimed. Indemnitee acknowledges that the execution and delivery of this Agreement shall constitute an undertaking providing that Indemnitee shall, to the fullest extent required by law, repay the advance (without interest) if and to the extent that it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final judgment, not subject to appeal, that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. The right to advances under this Section 6 shall continue until the final disposition of any proceeding, including any appeal therein. This Section 6 shall not apply to any claim made by Indemnitee for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to Section 10(b).

**7. Notice and Other Indemnification Procedures.**

**(a) Notification of Proceeding.** Indemnitee will notify the Company in writing promptly upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder. The written notification to the Company shall include a description of the nature of the proceeding and the facts underlying the proceeding. The failure of Indemnitee to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise and any delay in so notifying the Company shall not constitute a waiver by Indemnitee of any rights under this Agreement.

**(b) Request for Indemnification Payments.** To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under the terms of this Agreement, and shall request payment thereof by the Company.

**(c) Determination of Right to Indemnification Payments.** Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 7(b) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board: (1) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the Board, by the stockholders of the Company; *provided, however*, that if there has been a Change in Control, then such determination shall be made by Independent Counsel selected by Indemnitee and approved by the Company (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld). For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee. Indemnification payments requested by Indemnitee under Section 3 hereof shall be made by the Company no later than sixty (60) days after receipt of the written request of Indemnitee. Claims for advancement of Expenses shall be made under the provisions of Section 6 herein.

**(d) Application for Enforcement.** In the event the Company fails to make timely payments as set forth in Sections 6 or 7(b) above, Indemnitee shall have the right to apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the purpose of enforcing Indemnitee's right to indemnification or advancement of Expenses pursuant to this Agreement. In such an enforcement hearing or proceeding, the burden of proof shall be on the Company to prove that indemnification or advancement of Expenses to Indemnitee is not required under this Agreement or permitted by applicable law. Any determination by the Company (including the Board, a committee thereof, Independent Counsel) or stockholders of the Company, that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification hereunder, shall not be a defense by the Company to the action nor create any presumption that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder.

**(e) Indemnification of Certain Expenses.** The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses incurred in connection with any hearing or proceeding under this Section 7 unless the Company prevails in such hearing or proceeding on the merits in all material respects.

**8. Assumption of Defense.** In the event the Company shall be requested by Indemnitee to pay the Expenses of any proceeding, the Company, if appropriate, shall be entitled to assume the defense of such proceeding, or to participate to the extent permissible in such proceeding, with counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. Upon assumption of the defense by the Company and the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company shall not be

liable to Indemnitee under this Agreement for any fees of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same proceeding, provided that Indemnitee shall have the right to employ separate counsel in such proceeding at Indemnitee's sole cost and expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Indemnitee's counsel delivers a written notice to the Company stating that such counsel has reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense or the Company shall not, in fact, have employed counsel or otherwise actively pursued the defense of such proceeding within a reasonable time, then in any such event the fees and Expenses of Indemnitee's counsel to defend such proceeding shall be subject to the indemnification and advancement of Expenses provisions of this Agreement.

**9. Insurance.** To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for Agents ("**D&O Insurance**"), Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any such Agent under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has D&O Insurance in effect or otherwise potentially available, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

**10. Exceptions.**

**(a) Certain Matters.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee on account of any proceeding with respect to: (i) remuneration paid to Indemnitee if it is determined by final judgment or other final adjudication that such remuneration was in violation of law (and, in this respect, both the Company and Indemnitee have been advised that the Securities and Exchange Commission believes that indemnification for liabilities arising under the federal securities laws is against public policy and is, therefore, unenforceable and that claims for indemnification should be submitted to appropriate courts for adjudication, as indicated in Section 10(d) below); (ii) a final judgment rendered against Indemnitee for an accounting, disgorgement or repayment of profits made from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of securities of the Company against Indemnitee or in connection with a settlement by or on behalf of Indemnitee to the extent it is acknowledged by Indemnitee and the Company that such amount paid in settlement resulted from Indemnitee's conduct from which Indemnitee received monetary personal profit, pursuant to the provisions of Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other provisions of any federal, state or local statute or rules and regulations thereunder; or (iii) a final judgment or other final adjudication that Indemnitee's conduct was in bad faith, knowingly fraudulent or deliberately dishonest or constituted willful misconduct (but only to the extent of such specific determination); or (iv) on account of conduct that is established by a final judgment as constituting a breach of Indemnitee's duty of loyalty to the Company or resulting in any personal profit or advantage to which Indemnitee is not legally entitled. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a final judgment or other adjudication may be reached in either the underlying proceeding or action in connection with which indemnification is sought or a separate proceeding or action to establish rights and liabilities under this Agreement.



**(b) Claims Initiated by Indemnitee.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated to indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee with respect to proceedings or claims initiated or brought by Indemnitee against the Company or its Agents and not by way of defense, except (i) with respect to proceedings brought to establish or enforce a right to indemnification or advancement under this Agreement or under any other agreement, provision in the Bylaws or the Certificate of Incorporation or applicable law, or (ii) with respect to any other proceeding initiated by Indemnitee that is either approved by the Board or Indemnitee's participation is required by applicable law. However, indemnification or advancement of Expenses may be provided by the Company in specific cases if the Board determines it to be appropriate.

**(c) Unauthorized Settlements.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of a proceeding effected without the Company's written consent. Neither the Company nor Indemnitee shall unreasonably withhold consent to any proposed settlement; *provided, however*, that the Company may in any event decline to consent to (or to otherwise admit or agree to any liability for indemnification hereunder in respect of) any proposed settlement if the Company is also a party in such proceeding and determines in good faith that such settlement is not in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

**(d) Securities Act Liabilities.** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify Indemnitee or otherwise act in violation of any undertaking appearing in and required by the rules and regulations promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Act**"), or in any registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Act. Indemnitee acknowledges that paragraph (h) of Item 512 of Regulation S-K currently generally requires the Company to undertake in connection with any registration statement filed under the Act to submit the issue of the enforceability of Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement in connection with any liability under the Act on public policy grounds to a court of appropriate jurisdiction and to be governed by any final adjudication of such issue. Indemnitee specifically agrees that any such undertaking shall supersede the provisions of this Agreement and to be bound by any such undertaking.

**(e) Prior Payments** Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement to indemnify or advance Expenses to Indemnitee under this Agreement for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or indemnity policy.

**11. Nonexclusivity and Survival of Rights.** The provisions for indemnification and advancement of Expenses set forth in this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under any provision of applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other agreements, both as to action in Indemnitee's

official capacity and Indemnitee's action as an Agent, in any court in which a proceeding is brought, and Indemnitee's rights hereunder shall continue after Indemnitee has ceased acting as an Agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors, administrators and assigns of Indemnitee. The obligations and duties of the Company to Indemnitee under this Agreement shall be binding on the Company and its successors and assigns until terminated in accordance with its terms. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her corporate status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, by Indemnitee shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy by Indemnitee.

**12. Term.** All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein will continue during the period Indemnitee is an Agent of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and will continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee will be subject to any proceeding by reason of his or her corporate status as an Agent, whether or not he or she is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement will be binding on and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties of this Agreement and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors, and personal and legal representatives.

The Company is required to maintain insurance as provided in Section 9 while the Indemnitee is an Agent and for five (5) years after the date Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as an Agent.

**13. Subrogation.** In the event of payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who, at the request and expense of the Company, shall execute all papers required and shall do everything that may be reasonably necessary to secure such rights, including the execution of such documents necessary to enable the Company effectively to bring suit to enforce such rights.

**14. Interpretation of Agreement.** It is understood that the parties hereto intend this Agreement to be interpreted and enforced so as to provide indemnification and advancement of Expenses to Indemnitee to the fullest extent now or hereafter permitted by law.

**15. Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever, (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of the Agreement (including without limitation, all portions of any paragraphs of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, all portions of any paragraph of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that are not themselves invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable and to give effect to Section 14 hereof.

**16. Amendment and Waiver.** No supplement, modification, amendment, or cancellation of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provision hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

**17. Notice.** Except as otherwise provided herein, any notice or demand which, by the provisions hereof, is required or which may be given to or served upon the parties hereto shall be in writing and, if by electronic transmission, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered when sent, if by overnight delivery, courier or personal delivery, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered upon actual delivery and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been validly served, given or delivered three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail, as registered or certified mail, with proper postage prepaid and addressed to the party or parties to be notified at the addresses set forth on the signature page of this Agreement (or such other address(es) as a party may designate for itself by like notice). If to the Company, notices and demands shall be delivered to the attention of the Secretary of the Company.

**18. Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed exclusively by and construed according to the laws of the State of Delaware, as applied to contracts between Delaware residents entered into and to be performed entirely within Delaware.

**19. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute but one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart need be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

**20. Headings.** The headings of the sections of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction hereof.

**21. Entire Agreement.** Subject to Section 11 hereof, this Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all

prior agreements, understandings and negotiations, written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement; provided, however, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, the DGCL and any other applicable law, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, and does not diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

**22. Contribution.** To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

**23. Consent to Jurisdiction.** The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the State of Delaware (the “**Delaware Court**”), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) agree to appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, an agent in the State of Delaware as such party’s agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have entered into this Agreement effective as of the date first above written.

**COMPANY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**INDEMNITEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Indemnitee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Type Name of Indemnitee

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC. INDEMNITY AGREEMENT]

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT**

**by and between**

**ONYX THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

**and**

**KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.**

**Dated as of June 11, 2015**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2. LICENSE GRANT	8
2.1 Grant	8
2.2 Sublicenses	9
2.3 Right of First Negotiation	9
2.4 Transfer of Licensed Know-How and Licensed Materials	10
2.5 No Other Rights	10
2.6 Limited Exploitation Rights	10
2.7 Distracting Activities	10
ARTICLE 3. FEES, ROYALTIES, & PAYMENTS	11
3.1 Milestone Payments	11
3.2 Royalties	12
3.3 Method of Payment	13
3.4 Currency Conversion	13
3.5 Late Payments	13
3.6 Records and Audits	14
3.7 Taxes	14
ARTICLE 4. PATENT PROSECUTION, MAINTENANCE, & INFRINGEMENT	15
4.1 Prosecution and Maintenance	15
4.2 ONYX Step-In Right	15
4.3 Enforcement	16
4.4 Defense of Third Party Claims	18
4.5 Recovery	18
4.6 Patent Term Extensions and Filings for Regulatory Exclusivity Periods	18
4.7 Patent Marking	19
ARTICLE 5. OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES	19
5.1 Responsibility	19
5.2 Diligence	19
5.3 Reports	19
ARTICLE 6. REPRESENTATIONS	19
6.1 Mutual Warranties	19
6.2 Additional ONYX Warranties	20
6.3 Disclaimer	20
6.4 KEZAR Covenants	21
6.5 Non-Solicitation, Etc.	21
ARTICLE 7. INDEMNIFICATION	22
7.1 Indemnity	22
7.2 LIMITATION OF DAMAGES	23
7.3 Insurance	23
ARTICLE 8. CONFIDENTIALITY	24
8.1 Confidential Information	24
8.2 Terms of this Agreement; Publicity	25

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

8.4 Relationship to Kirk Agreements	26
8.5 Attorney-Client Privilege	26
ARTICLE 9. TERM & TERMINATION	26
9.1 Term	26
9.2 Termination by ONYX	26
9.3 Termination by KEZAR	27
9.4 Termination Upon Bankruptcy	27
9.5 Effects of Termination	28
9.6 Survival	30
ARTICLE 10. MISCELLANEOUS	30
10.1 Entire Agreement; Amendment	30
10.2 Section 365(n) of the Bankruptcy Code	31
10.3 Independent Contractors	31
10.4 Governing Law; Jurisdiction	31
10.5 Notice	32
10.6 Compliance With Law; Severability	32
10.7 Non-Use of Names	33
10.8 Successors and Assigns	33
10.9 Waivers	33
10.10 No Third Party Beneficiaries	33
10.11 Headings; Exhibits	33
10.12 Interpretation	33
10.13 Counterparts	34

**Exhibit List**

- Exhibit A Licensed Know-How
- Exhibit B Licensed Patents
- Exhibit C Press Release
- Exhibit D Product Sub-Structures
- Exhibit E Permitted Individuals

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



## EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT (this “**Agreement**”) is entered into as of June 11, 2015 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between ONYX THERAPEUTICS, INC., a Delaware corporation having an address at 249 E. Grand Avenue, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (“**ONYX**”), and KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC., a Delaware corporation having an address at 391 Carl Street, San Francisco, CA 94117 (“**KEZAR**”). KEZAR and ONYX are sometimes referred to herein individually as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties**”.

### RECITALS

**WHEREAS**, ONYX possesses certain rights to patents and other intellectual property related to Products (as hereinafter defined);

**WHEREAS**, KEZAR desires to license from ONYX such intellectual property rights, and to commercially develop, manufacture, use and distribute Products based upon the same throughout the world, and ONYX desires to grant such a license to KEZAR in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Parties are entering into a stock purchase agreement with the other investors named therein, dated as of the date of this Agreement, providing for the issuance to ONYX of Series A Preferred Stock of KEZAR.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

All references to particular Exhibits, Articles or Sections shall mean the Exhibits to, and Articles and Sections of, this Agreement, unless otherwise specified. For the purposes of this Agreement and the Exhibits hereto, the following words and phrases shall have the following meanings:

**Section 1.1 “Abandoned Patent Right”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.2 (ONYX Step-In Right).

**Section 1.2 “Agreement”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

**Section 1.3 “Affiliate”** means, with respect to any Person, any other Person which controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person, for as long as such control exists. For purposes of this Section, “control” shall mean the direct or indirect ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting or economic interest of a Person, or the power, whether pursuant to contract, ownership of securities or otherwise, to direct the management and policies of a Person. For clarity, once a Person ceases to be an Affiliate of a Party, then, without any further action, such Person shall cease to have any rights, including license and sublicense rights, under this Agreement by reason of being an Affiliate of such Party.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.4 “Arbitrator”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.6 (c) (Patent Term Extensions and Filings for Regulatory Exclusivity Periods).

**Section 1.5 “Audited Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.6 (Records and Audits).

**Section 1.6 “Commercially Reasonable Efforts”** means, with respect to a Party, those efforts and resources commensurate with those efforts commonly used in the pharmaceutical industry by a company of comparable size in connection with the development or commercialization of pharmaceutical products that are of similar status, including, with respect to commercial potential, the proprietary position of the product, the regulatory status and approval process, the probable profitability of the applicable product, and other relevant factors such as technical, legal, scientific or medical factors. In determining the level of efforts constituting “**Commercially Reasonable Efforts**,” the following shall not be taken into account: (a) any other pharmaceutical product KEZAR is then researching, developing or commercializing, alone or with one or more collaborators, or (b) any payment required to be made to ONYX hereunder.

**Section 1.7 “Confidential Information”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.1 (Confidential Information).

**Section 1.8 “Control”** or “**Controlled**” means, with respect to any Know-How, material, Patent Right, or other intellectual property right, the possession (whether by ownership or license) by a Party or its Affiliate of the ability to grant to the other Party a license or access as provided herein to such Know-How, material, Patent Right, or other intellectual property right, without violating the terms of any agreement or other arrangement with any Third Party, or being obligated to pay any royalties or other consideration therefor, in existence as of the time such Party or its Affiliates would first be required hereunder to grant the other Party such license or access; **provided, however**, that if (a) ONYX would Control any Know-How, material, Patent Right, or other intellectual property right *but for* an obligation to pay royalties or other consideration in connection with a grant to Kezar of such Know-How, material, Patent Right, or other intellectual property right and (b) KEZAR agrees in writing to reimburse ONYX for all such royalties or other consideration, then such Know-How, material, Patent Right, or other intellectual property right shall be deemed Controlled by ONYX.

**Section 1.9 “Cover”** means (a) with respect to Know-How, such Know-How was used in the Exploitation of the product, and (b) with respect to a Patent Right, a Valid Claim would (absent a license thereunder or ownership thereof) be Infringed by the Exploitation of the product; **provided, however**, that in determining whether a Valid Claim that is a claim of a pending application would be Infringed, it shall be treated as if issued as then currently being prosecuted. Cognates of the word “**Cover**” shall have correlative meanings.

**Section 1.10 “Defending Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.4 (Defense of Third Party Claims).

**Section 1.11 “Designated Investment Document Terms”** means:

\*\*\*

**Section 1.12 “Disclosing Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.1 (Confidential Information).

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.13 “Effective Date”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

**Section 1.14 “EMA”** means the European Medicines Agency or any successor entity thereto.

**Section 1.15 “Enforcing Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.3.3 (Cooperation with Respect to Enforcement).

**Section 1.16 “Excluded Field”** means any and all uses related to the diagnosis and/or treatment in humans of cancerous or Pre-Cancerous diseases and/or conditions, including those related to hematological diseases and/or conditions.

**Section 1.17 “Exclusivity Period”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation).

**Section 1.18 “Executive Officers”** means (a) with respect to KEZAR, the Chief Executive Officer of KEZAR, or any other person that such officer designates from time to time, and (b) with respect to ONYX, the Vice President of Intellectual Property Law of Amgen Inc., or any other person that such officer designates from time to time.

**Section 1.19 “Exploit”** means to research, develop, make, have made, use, market, offer for sale, sell, import, export or otherwise exploit, or transfer possession of or title in, a product. Cognates of the word “**Exploit**” shall have correlative meanings.

**Section 1.20 “FDA”** means the United States Food and Drug Administration or any successor entity thereto.

**Section 1.21 “First Commercial Sale”** means, with respect to any Royalty-Bearing Product in any country, the first sale for end use or consumption of such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country after Marketing Approval has been granted in such country.

**Section 1.22 “FTE Rate”** means \$\*\*\* per hour.

**Section 1.23 “GAAP”** means the current generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board or any successor entity or other entity generally recognized as having the right to establish such principles in the United States, in each case consistently applied.

**Section 1.24 “Governmental Authority”** means any court, agency, department, authority or other instrumentality of any national, state, county, city or other political subdivision.

**Section 1.25 “Infringe” or “Infringement”** means any infringement of a Patent Right, including, without limitation, direct infringement, contributory infringement or any inducement to infringe.

**Section 1.26 “Initiation”** means, with respect to a clinical trial, the first dosing in the first patient in such clinical trial.

**Section 1.27 “Investment Documents”** means \*\*\*.

**Section 1.28 “Issuing Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.2.2 (Review).

**Section 1.29 “KEZAR”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.30 “KEZAR Indemnified Parties”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.1.1 (By ONYX).

**Section 1.31 “Kirk Agreements”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.5(a) (Non-Solicitation, Etc.).

**Section 1.32 “Know-How”** means techniques, technology, trade secrets, inventions (whether patentable or not), methods, know-how, data and results (including pharmacological, toxicological and clinical data and results), analytical and quality control data and results, regulatory documents, and other information, compositions of matter, cells, cell lines, assays, animal models and other physical, biological, or chemical material.

**Section 1.33 “Law”** means, individually and collectively, any and all laws, ordinances, rules, directives, administrative circulars and regulations of any kind whatsoever of any Governmental Authority within the applicable jurisdiction.

**Section 1.34 “Licensed Field”** means any and all uses except for uses in the Excluded Field.

**Section 1.35 “Licensed Know-How”** means all Know-How that both (a) is Controlled by ONYX and (b) was actually used by ONYX in its research, development and manufacturing of the Product prior to the Effective Date, including the Know-How set forth on Exhibit A. For clarity, Licensed Know-How includes any intellectual property rights under any Patent Rights Controlled by ONYX as of the Effective Date to the extent that the foregoing remain Know-How and are not included in Licensed Patents.

**Section 1.36 “Licensed Materials”** means those certain materials set forth on Table 1 of Exhibit A.

**Section 1.37 “Licensed Patents”** means the Patent Rights set forth on Exhibit B.

**Section 1.38 “Major Market Country”** means any of the United States of America, Japan, the United Kingdom, France, Italy, Germany and Spain.

**Section 1.39 “Major Pharmaceutical Company”** means any pharmaceutical or biotechnology company whose (a) (i) securities are traded on a securities exchange that has registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and (ii) market capitalization exceeds \*\*\*, or (b) annual sales exceed \*\*\*.

**Section 1.40 “Marketing Approval”** means all approvals, licenses, registrations or authorizations of the Regulatory Authority in a country, necessary for the manufacture, use, storage, import, marketing and sale of a Royalty-Bearing Product in such country.

**Section 1.41 “Milestone Events”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 (Milestone Payment).

**Section 1.42 “Milestone Payments”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.1 (Milestone Payment).

**Section 1.43 “Negotiation Notice”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation).

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.44 “Net Sales”** means, with respect to any Royalty-Bearing Product, the gross sales price of such Royalty-Bearing Product sold by KEZAR, its Affiliates or Sublicensee(s) (the “**Selling Party**”) to Third Parties, less:

- (a) non-recoverable sales taxes, excise taxes, use taxes, VAT and duties paid by the Selling Party in relation to Royalty-Bearing Product(s) and any other equivalent governmental charges imposed upon the importation, use or sale of Royalty-Bearing Product(s) (excluding taxes when assessed on income derived from sales);
- (b) credits and allowances (actually allowed or paid) for defective or returned Royalty-Bearing Product(s), including allowances for spoiled, damaged, out-dated, rejected, returned, withdrawn or recalled Royalty-Bearing Product(s);
- (c) governmental and other rebates, refunds, and chargebacks (or equivalents thereof) granted to managed health care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers (or equivalents thereof), federal, state, provincial, local and other governments, their agencies and purchasers and reimbursers or to trade customers, in each case with respect to such Royalty-Bearing Product;
- (d) reasonable fees paid to wholesalers, distributors, selling agents (excluding any sales representatives of a Selling Party), group purchasing organizations, Third Party payors, other contractees and managed care entities, in each case with respect to such Royalty-Bearing Product;
- (e) reasonable transportation charges relating to Royalty-Bearing Product(s), including handling charges and insurance premiums relating thereto to the extent included as a separate entry on the invoice for such product \*\*\*;
- (f) retroactive price reductions actually granted to the Third Party applicable to sales of such product;
- (g) trade, cash, prompt payment and/or quantity discounts, actually allowed and taken directly by the Third Party, and mandated discounts; and
- (h) that portion of the annual fee on prescription drug manufacturers imposed by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, Pub. L. No. 111-148 (as amended), that KEZAR, its Affiliates, or its or their Sublicensees, as applicable, allocate to sales of Royalty-Bearing Products in accordance with their respective standard policies and procedures consistently applied across their respective products.

Net Sales will be determined from books and records maintained in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied throughout the organization and across all products of the entity whose sales of Royalty-Bearing Products are giving rise to Net Sales.

Net Sales shall also include, with respect to any Royalty-Bearing Product sold or otherwise disposed of for any consideration other than an exclusively monetary consideration on bona fide arm’s length terms, an amount equal to the average sales price for such Royalty-Bearing Product having the same dosage form and strength during the applicable reporting period in the country where such sale or other disposal occurred when such Royalty-Bearing Product is sold alone and not with other products, or if such Royalty-Bearing Product is not sold alone in such country during the applicable reporting period, then an amount equal to the average sales price during the applicable reporting period generally achieved for such Royalty-Bearing Product having the same dosage form and strength in the rest of the Territory, in each case in lieu of any other consideration received for such sale or disposition. For the

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

avoidance of doubt, sales of a Royalty-Bearing Product for use in conducting clinical trials of such Royalty-Bearing Product in a country in order to obtain approval of a Regulatory Authority of such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country shall be excluded from Net Sales calculations for all purposes. Also, notwithstanding anything to the contrary above, sales of a Royalty-Bearing Product for any compassionate use or named patient sales shall be excluded from Net Sales calculations.

Where a Royalty-Bearing Product is sold in combination with other pharmaceutical products, diagnostic products, or active ingredients (collectively, “**Combination Components**”) the Net Sales applicable to such transaction shall be calculated by multiplying the total Net Sales of such combined product by the fraction  $A/(A+B)$ , where A is the actual price of the Royalty-Bearing Product in the same dosage amount or quantities in the applicable country during the applicable quarter if sold separately, and B is the sum of the actual prices of all Combination Components with which the Royalty-Bearing Product is combined, in the same dosage amount or quantities in the applicable country during the applicable quarter if sold separately. If A or B cannot be determined because values for the Royalty-Bearing Product or Combination Components with which the Royalty-Bearing Product is combined are not available separately in a particular country, then ONYX and KEZAR shall discuss an appropriate allocation for the fair market value of the Royalty-Bearing Product and Combination Components with which the Royalty-Bearing Product is combined to mutually determine Net Sales for the relevant transactions based on an equitable method of determining the same that takes into account, in the Territory, variations in potency, the relative contribution of each therapeutically active ingredient or other component, and the relative value to the end user of each therapeutically active ingredient or other component.

Sales of Royalty-Bearing Product(s) between or among KEZAR and its Affiliates or Sublicensees shall be excluded from the computation of Net Sales and no payments shall be payable on such sales except where such Affiliates or Sublicensees are end users.

**Section 1.45 “ONYX”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

**Section 1.46 “ONYX Indemnified Parties”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.1.2 (By KEZAR).

**Section 1.47 “Out-License”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation).

**Section 1.48 “Party”** and **“Parties”** shall have the meaning set forth in the Preamble.

**Section 1.49 “Patent Rights”** means any provisional and non-provisional patents and patent applications, together with all additions, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, substitutions, and reissues claiming priority thereto, as well as any re-examinations, extensions, registrations, patent term extensions, supplemental protection certificates, renewals and the like with respect to any of the foregoing and all foreign counterparts thereof.

**Section 1.50 “Person”** means any corporation, limited or general partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, governmental body, authority, bureau or agency, any other entity or body, or an individual.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.51 “Phase 2 Clinical Trial”** means any human clinical trial of a Royalty-Bearing Product conducted mainly to test the effectiveness of chemical or biologic agents or other types of interventions for purposes of identifying the appropriate dose for a Phase 3 Clinical Trial for a particular indication or indications that would satisfy the requirements of 21 CFR § 312.21(b) or its non-United States equivalents. A Phase 2/3 Clinical Trial shall be deemed to be a Phase 2 Clinical Trial with respect to the portion of that clinical trial that is regarded as its Phase 2 component, in accordance with the applicable protocol.

**Section 1.52 “Phase 2b Clinical Trial”** means the first human clinical trial of a Royalty-Bearing Product conducted mainly to determine whether to conduct a Phase 3 Clinical Trial.

**Section 1.53 “Phase 3 Clinical Trial”** means any human clinical trial of a Royalty-Bearing Product designed to: (a) establish that such Royalty-Bearing Product is safe and efficacious for its intended use; (b) define warnings, precautions and adverse reactions that are associated with the Royalty-Bearing Product in the dosage range to be prescribed; and (c) support regulatory approval of such Royalty-Bearing Product, that would satisfy the requirements of 21 CFR § 312.21(c) or its non-United States equivalents. A Phase 2/3 Clinical Trial shall be deemed to be a Phase 3 Clinical Trial with respect to the portion of that clinical trial that is regarded as its Phase 3 component, in accordance with the applicable protocol.

**Section 1.54 “Pre-Cancerous”** means a disease or condition \*\*\*. Without limiting the preceding definition, examples of Pre-Cancerous diseases or conditions are \*\*\*. For clarity, the following diseases or conditions shall not be regarded as Pre-Cancerous for purposes of this Agreement: inflammatory diseases or disorders, including acute and chronic autoimmune disorders, acute and chronic inflammation resulting from an infectious disease, acute and chronic inflammation resulting from allogeneic transplantation, injury or drug toxicity, allergies, and organ specific disorders associated with inflammation (e.g., atherosclerosis).

**Section 1.55 “Product”** means any pharmaceutical product that (a) contains a Specified Compound, (b) \*\*\*, and (c) has a sub-structure set forth on Exhibit D.

**Section 1.56 “Receiving Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.1 (Confidential Information).

**Section 1.57 “Regulatory Authority”** means any Governmental Authority or other authority responsible for granting Marketing Approvals for Royalty-Bearing Products, including the FDA, EMA and any corresponding national or regional regulatory authorities.

**Section 1.58 “Regulatory Exclusivity”** means, with respect to a Royalty-Bearing Product, any exclusive marketing rights or data exclusivity rights conferred by the applicable Regulatory Authority with respect to such Royalty-Bearing Product other than a Patent Right.

**Section 1.59 “Regulatory Filing”** means any filing with any Governmental Authority with respect to the research, development, manufacture, distribution, pricing, reimbursement, marketing or sale of a Royalty-Bearing Product.

**Section 1.60 “Release”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.2.2 (Review).

**Section 1.61 “Restricted Period”** means the period beginning on \*\*\* and ending at \*\*\*.

**Section 1.62 “Retained Patent Rights”** shall have the meaning set forth in 4.3.2 (Retained Patent Rights).

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 1.63 “Reviewing Party”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.2.2 (Review).

**Section 1.64 “Royalty-Bearing Product”** means any pharmaceutical product that contains a Specified Compound.

**Section 1.65 “Royalty Term”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.2.1 (Royalty Rate; Royalty Term).

**Section 1.66 “Sale Transaction”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10.8 (Successors and Assigns).

**Section 1.67 “Service Provider”** means any third party contractor providing services to KEZAR in connection with a Royalty-Bearing Product (including any contract manufacturer, contract research organization or contract laboratory service provider).

**Section 1.68 “Specified Compound”** means any compound that is selective for immunoproteasome.

**Section 1.69 “Specified Patent Rights”** means any Patent Rights within the Licensed Patents that are part of the patent families described on Exhibit B \*\*\*

**Section 1.70 “Sublicensee(s)”** shall mean any Third Party to which a Party has granted a sublicense under this Agreement.

**Section 1.71 “Summary”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation).

**Section 1.72 “Term”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9.1 (Term).

**Section 1.73 “Territory”** means the entire world.

**Section 1.74 “Third Party”** means a Person other than (a) ONYX or any of its Affiliates and (b) KEZAR or any of its Affiliates.

**Section 1.75 “Transaction Notice”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation).

**Section 1.76 “Valid Claim”** means a claim of any issued and unexpired patent or patent application within the Licensed Patents that has not been held invalid or unenforceable by a final decision of a court or governmental agency of competent jurisdiction, which decision can no longer be appealed or was not appealed within the time allowed; **provided, however**, that if a claim of a pending patent application within the Licensed Patents shall not have issued within \*\*\* years after the earliest filing date from which such claim takes priority, such claim shall not constitute a Valid Claim for the purposes of this Agreement.

**Section 1.77 “VAT”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3.7.3 (VAT).

## **ARTICLE 2. LICENSE GRANT**

**Section 2.1 Grant.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, ONYX hereby grants, and hereby causes any of its Affiliates to grant, to KEZAR (a) an exclusive (even as to ONYX and its Affiliates), royalty-bearing, sublicenseable (but subject to, and only in accordance with, Section 2.2 (Sublicenses)), license under the Licensed Patents, and (b) a non-exclusive, royalty-bearing, sublicenseable (but subject to, and only in accordance with, Section 2.2 (Sublicenses)) license under the

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



Licensed Know-How, in each case, to Exploit Product(s) in the Licensed Field in the Territory during the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Licensed Know-How shall be sublicenseable only in connection with the rights of KEZAR with respect to Products and not with respect to any other products or services. Notwithstanding the foregoing, ONYX and/or its Affiliates retain the right to Exploit Specified Compounds that are not Products.

## **Section 2.2 Sublicenses.**

**2.2.1 Sublicenses Generally.** Subject to compliance by KEZAR with its obligations under Sections 2.2.2 (Restricted Period) and 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation), the licenses granted under Section 2.1 (Grant) may be sublicensed, in full or in part, by KEZAR by a written agreement to its Affiliates or Third Parties (with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers), **provided, however**, that as a condition precedent to and requirement of any such sublicense: (a) any such permitted sublicense shall be consistent with and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and (b) KEZAR will continue to be responsible for full performance of KEZAR's obligations under the Agreement and will be responsible for all actions of such Sublicensee as if such Sublicensee were KEZAR hereunder.

**2.2.2 Restricted Period.** Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.2.1 (Sublicenses Generally), during the Restricted Period, KEZAR shall \*\*\*.

**Section 2.3 Right of First Negotiation.** If, \*\*\*, KEZAR seeks to grant a license or a similar transfer of rights, whether or not under the Licensed Patents or Licensed Know-How, to a Third Party for development and/or commercialization of any Royalty-Bearing Product (collectively, an "**Out-License**"), then KEZAR will notify ONYX in advance in writing and provide a non-confidential summary of the Royalty-Bearing Product that is the subject of the proposed license, as well as the intended scope (i.e., field and territory) of the Out-License (a "**Transaction Notice**"). If ONYX has a good faith interest in evaluating such Out-License for the purpose of itself entering into an agreement with respect to the Out-License, then ONYX will notify KEZAR within \*\*\* days of its receipt of the Transaction Notice setting forth that Onyx has a good faith interest in obtaining a license to the Royalty-Bearing Product that is the subject of the Out-License (a "**Negotiation Notice**"). Promptly after KEZAR's receipt of a Negotiation Notice, KEZAR will provide ONYX with a confidential summary of the Royalty-Bearing Product (each, a "**Summary**"), including material clinical and preclinical data (as well as such other information that ONYX may reasonably request), which Summary shall be deemed to be Confidential Information of KEZAR under this Agreement. For \*\*\* days following ONYX's receipt of a Summary (the "**Exclusivity Period**"), ONYX will have an exclusive right to negotiate in good faith an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to such Royalty-Bearing Product from KEZAR within the scope of the transaction described in the Transaction Notice. If ONYX (a) does not deliver a Negotiation Notice to KEZAR within the applicable \*\*\* day period, (b) does not deliver to KEZAR a written proposal for the terms of an Out-License to ONYX during the Exclusivity Period, or (c) declines in writing the Out-License after review of the Summary, then ONYX shall be deemed to have waived its rights under this Section 2.3 (Right of First Negotiation) with respect to such Royalty-Bearing Product (but solely to the extent materially consistent with the Transaction Notice). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence to the contrary, if ONYX and KEZAR do not mutually agree on the terms of an Out-License to ONYX within the Exclusivity Period, KEZAR will be free to negotiate an Out-License for such Royalty-Bearing Product with any Third Party, subject to the terms of Section 2.2.1 (Sublicenses Generally), for a period

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

of \*\*\* (and at the end of such \*\*\* period, ONYX's right to exclusively negotiate an Out-License shall automatically be reinstated); **provided, however**, that KEZAR shall not be entitled to subsequently grant development or commercialization rights to a Third Party on financial and commercial terms materially less favorable, in the aggregate, to KEZAR than those last offered by ONYX or with a materially broader scope than as set forth in the Transaction Notice. For the sake of clarity, an Out-License shall not include the grant of a license to a Service Provider or to a Third Party distributor selling finished Royalty-Bearing Product purchased from KEZAR.

**Section 2.4 Transfer of Licensed Know-How and Licensed Materials.** ONYX shall transfer to KEZAR the Licensed Know-How and Licensed Materials listed on Exhibit A in accordance with the protocols listed on Exhibit A. Thereafter, to the extent reasonably requested by KEZAR in connection with its Exploitation of a Product, ONYX shall provide reasonable consulting support to KEZAR as specified in Exhibit A at KEZAR's expense (including ONYX's employee's time at the FTE Rate). KEZAR acknowledges that the Licensed Materials transferred by ONYX to KEZAR under this Agreement are experimental in nature and may have unknown characteristics and therefore agrees to use prudence and reasonable care in the use, handling, storage, transportation and disposition and containment of any such Licensed Materials. Accordingly, no such Licensed Materials shall be used in any human application, including any clinical trial.

**Section 2.5 No Other Rights.** KEZAR acknowledges that the rights and licenses granted under this Article 2 (License Grant) and elsewhere in this Agreement are limited to the scope expressly granted. Accordingly, except for the rights expressly granted under this Agreement, no right, title, or interest of any nature whatsoever is granted whether by implication, estoppel, reliance, or otherwise, by ONYX to KEZAR. All rights that are not specifically granted herein are reserved to ONYX. Without limiting the foregoing, KEZAR hereby acknowledges that ONYX retains the right to Exploit, and authorize (by license or otherwise) Third Parties to Exploit, any product other than a Product even if such product is Covered by a claim within the Licensed Patents.

**Section 2.6 Limited Exploitation Rights.** Without limiting the provisions of Section 2.5 (No Other Rights), KEZAR agrees (on behalf of itself and its Affiliates), and shall cause each of its Sublicensees to agree as a condition to the grant of a sublicense, not to Exploit any Licensed Know-How or Licensed Patents for any products other than Products.

**Section 2.7 Distracting Activities.** Following the Effective Date and at all times during the Term, KEZAR shall not, by itself or through its Affiliates or Third Parties, and shall not assist any Person in any efforts to, research, develop, manufacture or commercialize any proteasome inhibitors or immunoproteasome inhibitors for the diagnosis and/or treatment in humans of cancerous or Pre-Cancerous diseases and/or conditions, including those related to hematological diseases and/or conditions. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the restrictions set forth in this Section 2.7 (Distracting Activities) shall not apply to \*\*\*, **provided, however**, that \*\*\*, and \*\*\*

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**ARTICLE 3. FEES, ROYALTIES, & PAYMENTS**

**Section 3.1 Milestone Payment.**

**3.1.1** KEZAR shall pay to ONYX certain milestone payments (“**Milestone Payments**”) following the first occurrence of certain milestone events, as set forth in Section 3.1.2 (the “**Milestone Events**”). KEZAR shall pay to ONYX the applicable Milestone Payment within \*\*\* days after the first occurrence of an applicable Milestone Event. For clarity, (a) each Milestone Payment is payable only once, (b) no Milestone Payment shall be payable for subsequent or repeated achievements of such Milestone Event with respect to one or more of the same or different Royalty-Bearing Products, and (c) no more than \$172,500,000 shall be payable to ONYX under this Section 3.1. Each of the Milestone Payments shall be non-refundable and non-creditable. In the event that a Milestone Event relating to clinical development is achieved and payment with respect to the previous Milestone Event(s) has not been made by KEZAR, then KEZAR shall pay ONYX all such unpaid payments with respect to such previous Milestone Event(s) at the same time that the Milestone Payment for the later Milestone Event is paid.

**3.1.2** The Milestone Events and Milestone Payments to be made pursuant to Section 3.1.1 shall be as follows:

<u>Milestone Event</u>	<u>Milestone Payment</u>
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***
***	***

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

## **Section 3.2 Royalties.**

**3.2.1 Royalty Rate; Royalty Term.** KEZAR shall pay to ONYX the tiered royalties set forth in Section 3.2.2 on annual Net Sales of each Royalty-Bearing Product sold by a Selling Party during the applicable Royalty Term. Royalties will be payable on a quarterly basis and any such payments shall be made within \*\*\* days after the end of the calendar quarter during which the applicable Net Sales occurred. KEZAR's obligation to pay royalties with respect to a Royalty-Bearing Product in a particular country shall commence upon the First Commercial Sale of such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country and shall expire on a country-by-country and Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product basis on the later of (a) the date on which the Exploitation of a Royalty-Bearing Product is no longer Covered by a Valid Claim of a Licensed Patent in such country, (b) the loss of Regulatory Exclusivity for the Royalty-Bearing Product in such country, or (c) the tenth (10th) anniversary of the First Commercial Sale of the Royalty-Bearing Product in such country (the "Royalty Term").

**3.2.2 Royalty Tiers.** The royalty rates payable under Section 3.2.1 shall be calculated on a Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty Bearing Product basis as follows:

- (a) \*\*\* on the portion of annual Net Sales for a Royalty-Bearing Product less than \*\*\*;
- (b) \*\*\* on the portion of annual Net Sales for a Royalty-Bearing Product between \*\*\* and \*\*\*, inclusive; and
- (c) \*\*\* on the portion of annual Net Sales for a Royalty-Bearing Product greater than \*\*\*.

For the avoidance of doubt, if a Royalty-Bearing Product is covered by more than one Licensed Patent, the above royalty shall be paid only once.

**3.2.3 No Valid Claim.** On a country-by-country and Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product basis, in the event that the Exploitation of a Royalty-Bearing Product is not Covered by a Valid Claim of a Licensed Patent in such country, then the royalty rate set forth in Section 3.2.2 (Royalty Tiers) with respect to Net Sales for such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country shall be reduced by \*\*\*, effective as of the date such Royalty-Bearing Product is no longer Covered by a Valid Claim of a Licensed Patent in such country.

**3.2.4 Third-Party Intellectual Property.** In the event that a Third Party Controls intellectual property relating to Royalty-Bearing Products that is necessary for the Exploitation of a Royalty-Bearing Product, then KEZAR shall have the right (but not the obligation) to obtain such license to such Third Party intellectual property. In such an event, \*\*\* of the royalties that KEZAR actually pays to such Third Party for the Exploitation of such Royalty-Bearing Product in a country during a calendar quarter may be credited against royalties otherwise payable by KEZAR to ONYX under Section 3.2.1 (Royalty Rate; Royalty Term) for such Royalty-Bearing Product in such country in such calendar quarter.

**3.2.5 Maximum Reduction.** The maximum aggregate reduction in the royalty rate otherwise payable by KEZAR to ONYX under Section 3.2.1 (Royalty Rate; Royalty Term) with respect to any Royalty-Bearing Product in any country during a given calendar quarter during the applicable Royalty Term pursuant to Sections 3.2.3 (No Valid Claim) and 3.2.4 (Third-Party Intellectual Property) shall be \*\*\*.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**3.2.6 Mutual Convenience of the Parties.** The royalty and other payment obligations set forth hereunder have been agreed to by the Parties for the purpose of reflecting and advancing their mutual convenience, including the ease of calculating and paying royalties and other amounts to ONYX. KEZAR hereby stipulates to the fairness and reasonableness of such royalty and other payments obligations and covenants not to allege or assert, nor to allow any of its Affiliates or Sublicensees, as applicable, to allege or assert, nor further to cause or support any other Third Parties to allege or assert, that any such royalty or other payments obligations are unenforceable or illegal in any way.

**Section 3.3 Method of Payment.** Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties, all payments due from KEZAR to ONYX under this Agreement shall be paid in U.S. Dollars by wire transfer or electronic funds transfer of immediately available funds to the following account:

\*\*\*

After the First Commercial Sale of the first Royalty-Bearing Product and until expiration of the last Royalty Term, KEZAR shall prepare and deliver to ONYX royalty reports of the sale of Royalty-Bearing Products by the Selling Parties for each calendar quarter within \*\*\* days of the end of each such calendar quarter specifying on a Royalty-Bearing Product-by-Royalty-Bearing Product and country-by-country basis: (a) total gross amounts for each Royalty-Bearing Product sold or otherwise disposed of by a Selling Party; (b) amounts deducted by category in accordance with Section 1.44 (“Net Sales”) from gross amounts to calculate Net Sales; (c) Net Sales; and (d) royalties payable.

**Section 3.4 Currency Conversion.** In the case of sales outside the United States, payments received by a Selling Party will be expressed in the U.S. Dollar equivalent calculated on a quarterly basis in the currency of the country of sale and converted to their U.S. Dollar equivalent using the average rate of exchange over the applicable calendar quarter to which the sales relate, in accordance with GAAP and the then current standard methods of KEZAR or the other applicable Selling Party, to the extent reasonable and consistently applied; **provided, however**, that if, at such time, KEZAR or such other Selling Party does not use a rate for converting into U.S. Dollar equivalents that is maintained in accordance with GAAP, then KEZAR or such other Selling Party shall use a rate of exchange which corresponds to the rate of exchange for such currency reported in *The Wall Street Journal*, Internet U.S. Edition at www.wsj.com, as of the last day of the applicable reporting period (or, if unavailable on such date, the first date thereafter on which such rate is available). KEZAR will (a) inform ONYX as to the specific exchange rate translation methodology used for a particular country or countries and (b) cause any other Selling Party to comply with the terms of this Section 3.4.

**Section 3.5 Late Payments.** In the event that any payment due hereunder is not made when due, the payment shall accrue interest beginning on the day following the due date thereof, calculated at the annual rate of the sum of (a) \*\*\* plus (b) the prime interest rate quoted by *The Wall Street Journal*, Internet U.S. Edition at www.wsj.com on the date said payment is due, the interest being compounded on the last day of each calendar quarter; **provided, however**, that in no event shall said annual interest rate exceed the maximum rate permitted by Law. Each such payment when made shall be accompanied by all interest so accrued. Said interest and the payment and acceptance thereof shall not negate or waive the right of any Party to seek any other remedy, legal or equitable, to which it may be entitled because of the delinquency of any payment including, but not limited to termination of this Agreement as set forth in Article 9 (Term & Termination).

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 3.6 Records and Audits.** KEZAR will keep complete and accurate records of the underlying revenue and expense data relating to the calculations of Net Sales generated in the then current calendar year and payments required under this Agreement, and during the preceding \*\*\* calendar years. ONYX will have the right, once annually at its own expense, to have a nationally recognized, independent, certified public accounting firm, selected by it and subject to KEZAR's prior written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), review any such records of KEZAR and its Affiliates and Sublicensees (the "**Audited Party**") in the location(s) where such records are maintained by the Audited Party upon reasonable written notice (which shall be no less than \*\*\* days' prior written notice) and during regular business hours and under obligations of strict confidence, for the sole purpose of verifying the basis and accuracy of payments made under Section 3.2 (Royalties) within the \*\*\* month period preceding the date of the request for review. No calendar year will be subject to audit under this Section 3.6 (Records and Audits) more than once. KEZAR will receive a copy of each such report concurrently with receipt by ONYX. Should such inspection lead to the discovery of a discrepancy to ONYX's detriment, KEZAR will, within \*\*\* days after receipt of such report from the accounting firm, pay any undisputed amount of the discrepancy together with interest at the rate set forth in Section 3.5 (Late Payments). ONYX will pay the full cost of the review unless the underpayment of amounts due to ONYX is greater than \*\*\* of the amount due for the entire period being examined (provided, that the \*\*\* underpayment is equivalent to \*\*\* or more), in which case KEZAR will pay the cost charged by such accounting firm for such review. Should the audit lead to the discovery of a discrepancy to KEZAR's detriment, KEZAR may credit the amount of the discrepancy, without interest, against future payments payable to ONYX under this Agreement, and if there are no such payments payable, then ONYX shall pay to KEZAR the amount of the discrepancy, without interest, within \*\*\* days of ONYX's receipt of the report.

**Section 3.7 Taxes.**

**3.7.1 Sales Tax.** KEZAR is responsible for the payment of any state or local, sales or use, or similar fees or taxes arising as a result of the transfer of Licensed Materials by ONYX to KEZAR pursuant to Section 2.4 (Transfer of Licensed Know-How and Licensed Materials), and KEZAR will remit such fees or taxes to ONYX, as the collection agent, upon invoice.

**3.7.2 Withholding.** In the event that any Law requires KEZAR to withhold taxes with respect to any payment to be made by KEZAR pursuant to this Agreement, KEZAR will notify ONYX of such withholding requirement prior to making the payment to ONYX and provide such assistance to ONYX, including the provision of such standard documentation as may be required by a tax authority, as may be reasonably necessary in ONYX's efforts to claim an exemption from or reduction of such taxes. KEZAR will, in accordance with such Law withhold taxes from the amount due, remit such taxes to the appropriate tax authority, and furnish ONYX with proof of payment of such taxes within \*\*\* days following the payment. If taxes are paid to a tax authority, KEZAR shall provide reasonable assistance to ONYX to obtain a refund of taxes withheld, or obtain a credit with respect to taxes paid.

**3.7.3 VAT.** All payments due to ONYX from KEZAR pursuant to this Agreement shall be paid exclusive of any value-added tax ("**VAT**") (which, if applicable, shall be payable by KEZAR upon receipt of a valid VAT invoice). If ONYX determines that it is required to report any such tax, KEZAR shall promptly provide ONYX with applicable receipts and other documentation necessary or appropriate for such report. For clarity, this Section 3.7.3 (VAT) is not intended to limit KEZAR's right to deduct value-added taxes in determining Net Sales.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

#### ARTICLE 4. PATENT PROSECUTION, MAINTENANCE, & INFRINGEMENT

**Section 4.1 Prosecution and Maintenance.** KEZAR shall have the first right to file, prosecute and maintain all Patent Rights specified under Licensed Patents at KEZAR's sole expense using outside counsel reasonably acceptable to ONYX. KEZAR will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to prepare, file, prosecute, defend and maintain all Patent Rights specified under Licensed Patents; **provided, however,** that KEZAR does not represent or warrant that any patent will issue or be granted based on patent applications contained in the Licensed Patents. ONYX shall reasonably cooperate with KEZAR's reasonable requests for data, affidavits, and other information and assistance to support prosecution and maintenance of the Patent Rights in the Licensed Patents; **provided, however,** that KEZAR shall reimburse ONYX for its reasonable, documented out-of-pocket expenses with respect to such cooperation (including ONYX's employee's time at the FTE Rate), within thirty (30) days of receiving a written invoice therefor. KEZAR shall keep ONYX reasonably informed, in person or by telephone or e-mail, regarding the status of such prosecution and maintenance activities, and shall promptly upon receipt of request from Onyx, forward to ONYX copies of any material office actions, communications, and correspondence relating to the Licensed Patents. ONYX shall have the right to comment on and to discuss material prosecution and maintenance activities with KEZAR, and KEZAR shall in good faith consider incorporating any reasonable comments provided by Onyx in connection therewith.

**Section 4.2 ONYX Step-In Right.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if KEZAR declines to file, prosecute or maintain any Patent Rights, elects to allow any Patent Rights to lapse in any country, or elects to abandon any Patent Rights (in each case to the extent contained in the Licensed Patents) before all appeals within the respective patent office have been exhausted (each, an "Abandoned Patent Right"), then:

- (a) KEZAR shall provide ONYX with reasonable notice of such decision so as to permit ONYX to decide whether to file, prosecute or maintain such Abandoned Patent Rights and to take any necessary action (which notice shall, in any event, be given no later than \*\*\* days prior to the final (i.e., unextendable) deadline for any action that may be taken with respect to such Abandoned Patent Right with the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office or any foreign patent office).
- (b) ONYX may assume control, at ONYX's expense, of the filing, prosecution and/or maintenance of such Abandoned Patent Rights.
- (c) ONYX shall have the right to transfer the responsibility for such filing, prosecution and maintenance of such Abandoned Patent Rights to patent counsel (outside or internal) selected by ONYX.
- (d) KEZAR shall assist and cooperate with ONYX's reasonable requests to support prosecution and maintenance of such Abandoned Patent Rights.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

- (e) In the event a patent issues with respect to any such Abandoned Patent Rights, ONYX shall provide reasonable notice to KEZAR thereof and such Abandoned Patent Right shall be excluded from the license granted by ONYX to KEZAR under Section 2.1 (Grant), unless KEZAR (i) reimburses ONYX for its internal and external costs and expenses related to the prosecution and maintenance of such Abandoned Patent Right within \*\*\* days of issuance of any such patent and (ii) assumes, in writing, the responsibility for the continued prosecution and maintenance of such Patent Rights in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.1 (Prosecution and Maintenance). Additionally, in the event (x) a patent issues with respect to any Abandoned Patent Rights and (y) KEZAR does not elect to reimburse ONYX pursuant to clause (i) of this Section 4.2(e) and assume prosecution and maintenance of such Patent Rights pursuant to clause (ii) of this Section 4.2(e), then ONYX shall be permitted to pursue any product, including a Specified Compound in the Licensed Field, that is covered by any such Abandoned Patent Right.

#### **Section 4.3 Enforcement.**

##### **4.3.1 Specified Patent Rights.**

- (a) Each Party will notify the other promptly in writing when any Infringement of a Licensed Patent by a Third Party is uncovered or reasonably suspected. KEZAR shall have the first right to enforce all patent claims within the Specified Patent Rights.
- (b) KEZAR may, at its own expense, institute suit against any such infringer or alleged infringer of the Specified Patent Rights and control, defend and settle such suit in a manner consistent with the terms and provisions hereof and recover any damages, awards or settlements resulting therefrom, subject to Section 4.5 (Recovery), and KEZAR shall keep ONYX reasonably informed as to the status of any such litigation. ONYX shall reasonably cooperate in any such litigation at KEZAR's expense.
- (c) KEZAR shall not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 4.3.1 (Specified Patent Rights) that admits to the invalidity or unenforceability of the Specified Patent Rights, incurs any financial liability on the part of ONYX or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of ONYX without ONYX's prior written consent.
- (d) If KEZAR elects not to exercise its enforcement rights under Sections 4.3.1(a) and (b), then KEZAR shall so notify ONYX in writing within \*\*\* days of receiving notice that an Infringement of a Specified Patent Right exists (or such shorter period as may be necessary to prevent exhaustion of a statute of limitations (or laches) applicable to such Infringement), and ONYX may, in its sole judgment, and at its own expense, take steps to enforce any such patent and control, settle, and defend such suit in a manner consistent with the terms and provisions hereof, and recover any damages, awards or settlements resulting therefrom, subject to Section 4.5 (Recovery). KEZAR shall reasonably cooperate

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



in any such litigation at ONYX's expense. ONYX shall not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 4.3.1 (Specified Patent Rights) that admits to the invalidity or unenforceability of the Specified Patent Rights, incurs any financial liability on the part of KEZAR or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of KEZAR without KEZAR's prior written consent.

#### **4.3.2 Retained Patent Rights.**

- (a) ONYX shall have the first right to enforce all patent claims within Patent Rights specified under Licensed Patents other than the Specified Patent Rights (the "**Retained Patent Rights**").
- (b) ONYX may, at its own expense, institute suit against any such infringer or alleged infringer of the Retained Patent Rights and control, defend and settle such suit in a manner consistent with the terms and provisions hereof and recover any damages, awards or settlements resulting therefrom, subject to Section 4.5 (Recovery), and ONYX shall keep KEZAR reasonably informed as to the status of any such litigation. KEZAR shall reasonably cooperate in any such litigation at ONYX's expense.
- (c) ONYX shall not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 4.3.2 (Retained Patent Rights) that admits to the invalidity or unenforceability of the Retained Patent Rights, incurs any financial liability on the part of KEZAR or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of KEZAR without KEZAR's prior written consent.
- (d) If ONYX elects not to exercise its enforcement rights under Sections 4.3.2(a) and (b), then ONYX shall so notify KEZAR in writing within \*\*\* days of receiving notice that an Infringement of a Retained Patent Right exists (or such shorter period as may be necessary to prevent exhaustion of a statute of limitations (or laches) applicable to such Infringement), and KEZAR may, in its sole judgment, and at its own expense, take steps to enforce any such patent and control, settle, and defend such suit in a manner consistent with the terms and provisions hereof, and recover any damages, awards or settlements resulting therefrom, subject to Section 4.5 (Recovery). ONYX shall reasonably cooperate in any such litigation at KEZAR's expense. KEZAR shall not enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 4.3.2 (Retained Patent Rights) that admits to the invalidity or unenforceability of the Specified Patent Rights, incurs any financial liability on the part of ONYX or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of ONYX without ONYX's prior written consent.

**4.3.3 Cooperation with Respect to Enforcement.** Irrespective of which Party controls an action pursuant to this Section 4.3 (Enforcement), the Parties will collaborate in the choice of counsel with respect to such enforcement action and the enforcing Party will consider in good faith the comments of the other Party with respect to strategic decisions and their implementation with respect to

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

such action. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Party initiating or defending any such enforcement action (the “**Enforcing Party**”) shall keep the other Party reasonably informed, in person or by telephone or e-mail, regarding the status and costs of such enforcement action prior to and during any such enforcement, and such other Party shall have the individual right to participate with counsel of its own choice at its own expense.

**Section 4.4 Defense of Third Party Claims.** If either (a) any Product Exploited by or under authority of KEZAR becomes the subject of a Third Party’s claim or assertion of infringement of a patent relating to the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale or importation of such Product in the Licensed Field in the Territory, or (b) a declaratory judgment action is brought naming either Party as a defendant and alleging invalidity or unenforceability of any of the Licensed Patents, the Party first having notice of the claim or assertion shall promptly notify the other Party, and the Parties shall promptly confer to consider the claim or assertion and the appropriate course of action. Subject to Article 7 (Indemnification), unless the Parties otherwise agree in writing, each Party shall have the right to defend itself against a suit that names it as a defendant (the “**Defending Party**”). If ONYX is named in such legal action but not KEZAR, then KEZAR shall have the right to join, at its own expense, any such legal action and to be represented in such action by its own counsel. Neither Party shall enter into any settlement of any claim described in this Section 4.4 (Defense of Third Party Claims) that admits to the invalidity, narrowing of scope or unenforceability of the Licensed Patents or this Agreement, incurs any financial liability on the part of any other Party or requires an admission of liability, wrongdoing or fault on the part of the other Party without such other Party’s prior written consent, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. In any event, the other Party shall reasonably assist the Defending Party and cooperate in any such litigation at the Defending Party’s request and the Defending Party shall reimburse the other Party’s reasonable out-of-pocket costs associated therewith.

**Section 4.5 Recovery.** Except as otherwise provided, the costs and expenses of the Party bringing suit under Section 4.3 (Enforcement) shall be borne by such Party, and any damages, settlements or other monetary awards recovered shall be shared as follows: (i) the amount of such recovery actually received by the Party controlling such action shall first be applied to the out-of-pocket costs of each Party in connection with such action; and then (ii) the remainder of the recovery shall be shared as follows:

- (a) \*\*\*
- (b) \*\*\*

**Section 4.6 Patent Term Extensions and Filings for Regulatory Exclusivity Periods.**

- (a) KEZAR will advise ONYX when it is considering to file and of any mandatory deadlines with respect to any patent term extension or supplementary protection certificates or their equivalent for the Licensed Patents.
- (b) Parties will mutually agree on (i) which Licensed Patents to list on any patent listings required for any Regulatory Exclusivity for Products or (ii) any patent term extension or supplementary protection certificates or their equivalent for the Licensed Patents.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

- (c) In the event of a dispute between the Parties arising under Section 4.6(b), either Party shall have a right to refer such dispute to the respective Executive Officers and such Executive Officers shall attempt in good faith to resolve such dispute. If the Executive Officers are unable to resolve a given dispute within \*\*\* days of the matter being referred to them, then \*\*\*.

**Section 4.7 Patent Marking.** KEZAR will mark, and will cause all other Selling Parties to mark, Products with all Licensed Patents in accordance with applicable Law, which marking obligation will continue for as long as (and only for as long as) required under applicable Law.

## ARTICLE 5. OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES

**Section 5.1 Responsibility.** Following the Effective Date and at all times during the Term (except as expressly stated otherwise herein), KEZAR shall be responsible for, and shall bear all costs associated with, the worldwide research, development and commercialization of the Product(s), including regulatory, manufacturing, distribution, marketing and sales activities. Subject to the express written terms of this Agreement, all decisions concerning the development, marketing and sales of Product(s), including the clinical and regulatory strategy, design, sale, price and promotion of Product(s) covered under this Agreement, shall be within the sole discretion of KEZAR.

**Section 5.2 Diligence.** KEZAR shall (directly and/or through one or more Affiliates and/or Sublicensees) use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to develop and commercialize a Product. The foregoing shall include use of Commercially Reasonable Efforts (directly and/or through one or more Affiliates and/or Sublicensees) with respect to \*\*\*.

**Section 5.3 Reports.** Prior to the payment of all development and regulatory Milestone Payments set forth in Section 3.1.2, on or before March 1 of each year, KEZAR shall submit to ONYX an annual report summarizing in reasonable detail KEZAR's and its Affiliates' and Sublicensee's activities related to the Exploitation of Products during the preceding twelve-month period.

## ARTICLE 6. REPRESENTATIONS

**Section 6.1 Mutual Warranties.** Each of ONYX and KEZAR represent and warrant that:

- (a) it is duly organized and validly existing under the Law of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation, as applicable, and has full corporate, limited liability company or other power and authority, as applicable, to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions hereof;
- (b) it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and the individual executing this Agreement on its behalf has been duly authorized to do so by all requisite corporate, limited liability company or other action, as applicable; and
- (c) this Agreement is legally binding upon it and enforceable in accordance with its terms and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by it does not conflict with any agreement, instrument or understanding, oral or written, to which it is a party or by which it may be bound, nor violate any material applicable Law.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 6.2 Additional ONYX Warranties.** ONYX warrants to KEZAR that, as of the Effective Date:

- (a) ONYX Controls the Licensed Patents and the Licensed Know-How listed on Exhibit A, and is entitled to grant the licenses specified herein. ONYX has not caused any Patent Right included in the Licensed Patents to be subject to any liens or encumbrances and ONYX has not granted to any Third Party any rights or licenses under such Patent Rights or Licensed Know-How that would conflict with the licenses granted to KEZAR hereunder. None of the Licensed Patents or the Licensed Know-How are (i) in-licensed by ONYX, or (ii) require a payment of the nature described by the “proviso” in Section 1.7.
- (b) Exhibit B sets forth a complete and accurate list of the Patents Rights that are Controlled by ONYX and its Affiliates, as of the Effective Date, that Cover the Exploitation of Products in the Licensed Field.
- (c) To ONYX’s knowledge, the Licensed Patents are valid and enforceable and ONYX has complied with its duty to disclose material information to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. ONYX has no knowledge of any claim or litigation that has been brought or threatened in writing by any Third Party alleging that the Licensed Patents are invalid or unenforceable.
- (d) ONYX has no present knowledge of any settled, pending or threatened in writing claim or lawsuit or legal proceeding of a Third Party against ONYX alleging that the Licensed Patents or the Licensed Know-How misappropriate or Infringe, in part or in whole, the intellectual property or intellectual property rights of such Third Party.
- (e) ONYX is not currently Exploiting any Specified Compound in the Licensed Field.

**Section 6.3 Disclaimer.** EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE 6 (REPRESENTATIONS), NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR EXTENDS ANY WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, QUALITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT, OR VALIDITY OF PATENT CLAIMS. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED AS A REPRESENTATION MADE OR WARRANTY GIVEN BY EITHER PARTY THAT EITHER PARTY WILL BE SUCCESSFUL IN OBTAINING ANY PATENT RIGHTS, OR THAT ANY PATENTS WILL ISSUE BASED ON A PENDING APPLICATION. WITHOUT LIMITING THE RESPECTIVE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARTIES EXPRESSLY SET FORTH HEREIN, EACH PARTY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY GUARANTEE THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL BE SUCCESSFUL, IN WHOLE OR IN PART.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 6.4 KEZAR Covenants.** KEZAR covenants to ONYX that:

- (a) it will use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to conduct, and will cause its contractors to conduct, all preclinical and clinical studies for Products and manufacturing of Products, in each case in accordance in all material respects with (i) all applicable Laws of the country in which such clinical studies are conducted, and (ii) the known or published standards of the Regulatory Authority in such country. Neither KEZAR, nor any officer, employee or agent of KEZAR, will knowingly make an untrue statement of a material fact to any Regulatory Authority with respect to Products (whether in any submission to such Regulatory Authority or otherwise), or knowingly fail to disclose a material fact required to be disclosed to any Regulatory Authority with respect to Products;
- (b) it will not knowingly employ any personnel or knowingly use a contractor or consultant that has been debarred by the FDA (or subject to a similar sanction of a Regulatory Authority), or that is subject of an FDA debarment investigation or proceeding (or similar proceeding of a Regulatory Authority);
- (c) it shall use Commercially Reasonable Efforts to comply in all material respects with all applicable (i) U.S. Laws prohibiting the re-export, directly or indirectly, of certain controlled U.S.-origin items without a license to parties located in certain countries or appearing on certain U.S. Government lists of restricted parties; (ii) U.S. Laws prohibiting participation in non-U.S. boycotts that the United States does not support; and (iii) U.S. Laws prohibiting the sale of products to parties from any country subject to U.S. economic sanctions or who are identified on related U.S. Government lists of restricted parties; and
- (d) as of the Effective Date to and through the expiration or termination of this Agreement, (1) it, and, to the best of its knowledge, its owners, directors, officers, employees, or any agent, representative, subcontractor or other Third Party acting for or on its behalf, shall not, directly or indirectly, offer, pay, promise to pay, or authorize such offer, promise or payment, of anything of value, to any Person for the purposes of obtaining or retaining business through any improper advantage in connection with this Agreement, or that would otherwise violate any applicable Laws, rules and regulations concerning or relating to public or commercial bribery or corruption, and (2) that its books, accounts, records and invoices related to this Agreement or related to any work conducted for or on behalf of the other Party are and will be complete and accurate in all material respects. ONYX may request from time to time, but no more than one time in any twelve (12) month period, that KEZAR complete a compliance certification regarding the foregoing.

**Section 6.5 Non-Solicitation, Etc.**

- (a) KEZAR acknowledges and agrees that the terms and conditions of the \*\*\* (collectively, the “**Kirk Agreements**”), remain in full force and effect. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by ONYX, during any time when \*\*\*, KEZAR shall \*\*\* comply with the terms and conditions of the Kirk Agreements.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

- (b) Unless otherwise agreed in writing by ONYX, following the Effective Date and at all times during the Restricted Period, KEZAR shall not, and shall cause its Affiliates and Sublicensees not to, recruit, offer employment to, employ, engage as a consultant, lure or entice away, or in any other manner persuade or attempt to persuade to leave the employ of ONYX or any of its Affiliates, any Person who was, or who becomes, an employee of ONYX or any of its Affiliates during such Restricted Period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties acknowledge and agree that it shall not be a breach of this Section 6.5 (Non-Solicitation, Etc.) for KEZAR, or \*\*\* an officer, director or employee of KEZAR, to recruit, offer employment to, employ or engage as a consultant the individuals set forth on Exhibit E; **provided, however**, that the foregoing exception shall not apply to \*\*\*.

## ARTICLE 7. INDEMNIFICATION

### Section 7.1 Indemnity.

**7.1.1 By ONYX.** ONYX agrees to defend KEZAR, its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (the “**KEZAR Indemnified Parties**”) at ONYX’s cost and expense, and will indemnify and hold KEZAR and the other KEZAR Indemnified Parties harmless from and against any claims, losses, costs, damages, fees or expenses (including legal fees and expenses) (collectively, “**Losses**”) to the extent resulting from any Third Party claim (including product liability claims) arising out of or otherwise relating to (a) the negligence or willful misconduct of ONYX or its Affiliates in connection with its activities under this Agreement, (b) the material breach of this Agreement or the representations, warranties and covenants made hereunder by ONYX, or (c) the Exploitation of any Product in the Excluded Field by or on behalf of ONYX, its Affiliates or their respective sublicensees (including from product liability and intellectual property infringement claims); except, in each case, to the extent such Losses result from clause (a), (b), or (c) of Section 7.1.2 (By KEZAR). In the event of any such claim against the KEZAR Indemnified Parties by a Third Party, the foregoing indemnity obligations shall be conditioned upon (x) KEZAR promptly notifying ONYX in writing of the claim (**provided, however**, that any failure or delay to notify shall not excuse any obligations of ONYX except to the extent ONYX is actually prejudiced thereby), (y) KEZAR granting ONYX sole management and control, at ONYX’s sole expense, of the defense of the claim and its settlement (**provided, however**, that ONYX shall not settle any such claim without the prior written consent of KEZAR if such settlement does not include a complete release from liability or if such settlement would involve KEZAR undertaking an obligation (including the payment of money by a KEZAR Indemnified Party), would bind or impair a KEZAR Indemnified Party, or includes any admission of wrongdoing or that any intellectual property or proprietary right of KEZAR or this Agreement is invalid, narrowed in scope or unenforceable), and (z) the KEZAR Indemnified Parties reasonably cooperating with ONYX (at ONYX’s expense). The KEZAR Indemnified Parties may, at their option and expense, be represented in any such action or proceeding by counsel of their own choosing.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**7.1.2 By KEZAR.** KEZAR agrees to defend ONYX, its Affiliates and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (the “**ONYX Indemnified Parties**”) at KEZAR’s cost and expense, and will indemnify and hold ONYX and the other ONYX Indemnified Parties harmless from and against any Losses to the extent resulting from any Third Party claim (including product liability claims) arising out of or otherwise relating to (a) the negligence or willful misconduct of KEZAR, its Affiliates, or their respective Sublicensees in connection with its activities under this Agreement, (b) the material breach of this Agreement or the representations, warranties and covenants made hereunder by KEZAR, or (c) the Exploitation of any Product by or on behalf of KEZAR, its Affiliates, or their respective Sublicensees (including from product liability and intellectual property infringement claims); except, in each case, to the extent such Losses result from clause (a), (b) or (c) of Section 7.1.1 (By ONYX). In the event of any such claim against the ONYX Indemnified Parties by a Third Party, the foregoing indemnity obligations shall be conditioned upon (x) ONYX promptly notifying KEZAR in writing of the claim (**provided, however**, that any failure or delay to notify shall not excuse any obligation of KEZAR except to the extent KEZAR is actually prejudiced thereby), (y) ONYX granting KEZAR sole management and control, at KEZAR’s sole expense, the defense of the claim and its settlement (**provided, however**, that KEZAR shall not settle any such claim without the prior written consent of ONYX if such settlement does not include a complete release from liability or if such settlement would involve ONYX undertaking an obligation (including the payment of money by an ONYX Indemnified Party), would bind or impair an ONYX Indemnified Party, or includes any admission of wrongdoing or that any intellectual property or proprietary right of ONYX or this Agreement is invalid, narrowed in scope or unenforceable), and (z) the ONYX Indemnified Parties reasonably cooperating with KEZAR (at KEZAR’s expense). The ONYX Indemnified Parties may, at their option and expense, be represented in any such action or proceeding by counsel of their own choosing.

**Section 7.2 LIMITATION OF DAMAGES.** IN NO EVENT SHALL ANY PARTY BE LIABLE HEREUNDER TO THE ANOTHER PARTY FOR ANY PUNITIVE, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST REVENUE, LOST PROFITS, OR LOST SAVINGS) HOWEVER CAUSED AND UNDER ANY THEORY, EVEN IF IT HAS NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE LIMITATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 7.2 (LIMITATION OF DAMAGES) SHALL NOT APPLY WITH RESPECT TO (A) ANY BREACH OF ARTICLE 8 (CONFIDENTIALITY) OR (B) THE INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR GROSS NEGLIGENCE OF A PARTY. NOTHING IN THIS SECTION 7.2 (LIMITATION OF DAMAGES) IS INTENDED TO LIMIT OR RESTRICT THE INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS OF A PARTY UNDER THIS ARTICLE 7 (INDEMNIFICATION) WITH RESPECT TO ANY DAMAGES PAID BY ANOTHER PARTY TO A THIRD PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH A THIRD-PARTY CLAIM.

**Section 7.3 Insurance.** **\*\*\***, KEZAR shall at its own expense procure and maintain during the Term (and for **\*\*\*** years thereafter) clinical trial liability insurance coverage adequate to cover its obligations hereunder and which is/are consistent with normal business practices of prudent pharmaceutical companies of comparable size. Additionally, **\*\*\***, KEZAR shall at its own expense procure and maintain during the Term (and for **\*\*\*** years thereafter) product liability insurance coverage adequate to cover its obligations hereunder and which is consistent with normal business practices of prudent pharmaceutical companies of comparable size. Each insurance policy required by and procured by KEZAR under this Section 7.3 (Insurance) shall name ONYX as an additional insured. Such insurance shall not be construed to create a limit of KEZAR’s liability with respect to its indemnification

**\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.**

obligations under this Article 7 (Indemnification). KEZAR shall provide ONYX with a certificate of insurance or other evidence of such insurance, upon request. KEZAR shall provide ONYX with written notice at least \*\*\* days prior to the cancellation, non-renewal or a material change in such insurance which materially adversely affects the rights of ONYX hereunder, and \*\*\* days prior written notice of cancellation for non-payment of premiums. KEZAR's insurance hereunder shall be primary with respect to the obligations for which KEZAR is liable hereunder.

## **ARTICLE 8. CONFIDENTIALITY**

### **Section 8.1 Confidential Information.**

**8.1.1 Confidential Information.** Each Party (“**Disclosing Party**”) may disclose to the other Party (“**Receiving Party**”), and Receiving Party may acquire during the course and conduct of activities under this Agreement, certain proprietary or confidential information of Disclosing Party in connection with this Agreement. The term “**Confidential Information**” will mean (a) all Licensed Know-How, (b) all Licensed Materials, and (c) all ideas and information of any kind, whether in written, oral, graphical, machine-readable or other form, whether or not marked as confidential or proprietary, which are transferred, disclosed or made available by Disclosing Party or at the request of Receiving Party, including any of the foregoing of Third Parties. Without limiting the foregoing, Licensed Know-How will be considered Confidential Information of ONYX, and all financial and business disclosures from KEZAR to ONYX (including, but not limited to, any disclosures related to the Exploitation of Products) will be considered Confidential Information of KEZAR.

**8.1.2 Restrictions.** During the Term and for \*\*\* years thereafter, Receiving Party will keep all Disclosing Party's Confidential Information in confidence with the same degree of care with which Receiving Party holds its own confidential information (but in no event less than a commercially reasonable degree of care). Receiving Party will not use Disclosing Party's Confidential Information except in connection with the performance of its obligations and exercise of its rights under this Agreement. Receiving Party has the right to disclose Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without Disclosing Party's prior written consent, to the extent and only to the extent reasonably necessary, to Receiving Party's Affiliates and their employees, subcontractors, consultants or agents who have a need to know such Confidential Information in order to perform its obligations and exercise its rights under this Agreement and who are required to comply with the restrictions on use and disclosure in this Section 8.1.2 (Restrictions). Receiving Party will use diligent efforts to cause those entities and persons to comply with the restrictions on use and disclosure in this Section 8.1.2 (Restrictions). Receiving Party assumes responsibility for those entities and persons maintaining Disclosing Party's Confidential Information in confidence and using same only for the purposes described herein.

**8.1.3 Exceptions.** Receiving Party's obligation of nondisclosure and the limitations upon the right to use the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information will not apply to the extent that Receiving Party can demonstrate that the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information: (a) was known to Receiving Party or any of its Affiliates prior to the time of disclosure; (b) is or becomes public knowledge through no fault or omission of

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



Receiving Party or any of its Affiliates; (c) is obtained by Receiving Party or any of its Affiliates from a Third Party under no obligation of confidentiality to Disclosing Party; or (d) has been independently developed by employees, subcontractors, consultants or agents of Receiving Party or any of its Affiliates without the aid, application or use of Disclosing Party's Confidential Information, as evidenced by contemporaneous written records.

**8.1.4 Permitted Disclosures.** Receiving Party may disclose Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to the extent (and only to the extent) such disclosure is reasonably necessary in the following instances:

- (a) in order to comply with applicable law (including any securities law or regulation or the rules of a securities exchange) or with a legal or administrative proceeding, or in connection with prosecuting or defending litigation;
- (b) in connection with Marketing Approvals and other regulatory filings and communications, and filing, prosecuting and enforcing Patents in connection with Receiving Party's rights and obligations pursuant to this Agreement; and
- (c) in connection with exercising its rights hereunder, to its Affiliates, potential and future collaborators (including Sublicensees where KEZAR is the Receiving Party); permitted acquirers or assignees; and investment bankers, investors and lenders;

**provided, however,** that (1) with respect to Sections 8.1.4(a) or 8.1.4(b), where reasonably possible, Receiving Party will notify Disclosing Party of Receiving Party's intent to make any disclosure pursuant thereto sufficiently prior to making such disclosure so as to allow Disclosing Party adequate time to take whatever action it may deem appropriate to protect the confidentiality of the information to be disclosed; and (2) with respect to Section 8.1.4(c), each of those named people and entities are required to comply with the restrictions on use and disclosure in Section 8.1.2 (Restrictions) (other than investment bankers, investors and lenders, which must be bound prior to disclosure by commercially reasonable obligations of confidentiality).

## **Section 8.2 Terms of this Agreement; Publicity.**

**8.2.1 Restrictions.** The Parties agree that the terms of this Agreement will be treated as Confidential Information of both Parties, and thus may be disclosed only as permitted by Section 8.1.4 (Permitted Disclosures). Except as required by Law or as permitted under Section 8.1.4 (Permitted Disclosure), and except for the press release attached hereto as Exhibit C to be issued by KEZAR on or after the Effective Date, each Party agrees not to issue any press release or public statement disclosing information relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or the terms hereof without the prior written consent of the other Party not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed (or as such consent may need to be obtained in accordance with Section 8.2.2 (Review)).

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**8.2.2 Review.** Subject to Section 8.1.4 (Permitted Disclosure), in the event either Party (the “**Issuing Party**”) desires to issue a press release or other public statement disclosing information relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or the terms hereof, the Issuing Party will provide the other Party (the “**Reviewing Party**”) with a copy of the proposed press release or public statement (the “**Release**”). The Issuing Party will specify with each such Release, taking into account the urgency of the matter being disclosed, a reasonable period of time within which the Receiving Party may provide any comments on such Release (but in no event less than \*\*\* business days). If the Reviewing Party provides any comments, the Parties will consult on such Release and work in good faith to prepare a mutually acceptable Release. Either Party may subsequently publicly disclose any information previously contained in any Release, provided that the other Party provided its written consent hereto as stated in 8.2.1 (Restrictions). For the avoidance of doubt (and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary), KEZAR, in its sole discretion, may make disclosures relating to the development or commercialization of a Product, including the results of research and any clinical trial conducted by KEZAR, Regulatory Filings, Marketing Approvals or any health or safety matter related to a Product.

**Section 8.3 Relationship to Kirk Agreements.** All “Confidential Information” disclosed or received by or on behalf of \*\*\* or \*\*\* under either of the Kirk Agreements shall be deemed “Confidential Information” hereunder and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

**Section 8.4 Attorney-Client Privilege.** Neither Party is waiving, nor will be deemed to have waived or diminished, any of its attorney work product protections, attorney-client privileges or similar protections and privileges recognized under the applicable Law of any jurisdiction as a result of disclosing information pursuant to this Agreement, or any of its Confidential Information (including Confidential Information related to pending or threatened litigation) to the receiving Party, regardless of whether the disclosing Party has asserted, or is or may be entitled to assert, such privileges and protections. The Parties may become joint defendants in proceedings to which the information covered by such protections and privileges relates and may determine that they share a common legal interest in disclosure between them that is subject to such privileges and protections, and in such event, may enter into a joint defense agreement setting forth, among other things, the foregoing principles but are not obligated to do so.

## **ARTICLE 9. TERM & TERMINATION**

**Section 9.1 Term.** The term of this Agreement (the “**Term**”) shall commence on the Effective Date, and unless terminated earlier as provided in this Article 9 (Term & Termination), shall continue in full force and effect until expiration of the last-to-expire Royalty Term for any Royalty-Bearing Product in the Territory. On a country-by-country basis, the licenses granted to KEZAR by ONYX under this Agreement to Exploit Products shall be fully paid-up, irrevocable and non-exclusive upon the expiration of the Royalty Term in each country with respect to each Royalty-Bearing Product, as the case may be.

### **Section 9.2 Termination by ONYX.**

**9.2.1 Breach.** If ONYX believes that KEZAR has materially breached its obligations under this Agreement or the Designated Investment Document Terms, then ONYX may deliver notice of such breach to KEZAR specifying the nature of the breach (a “**Default Notice**”). If KEZAR does not dispute that it has committed a material breach of its obligations under this Agreement or the Designated Investment Document Terms and fails to cure such breach within \*\*\* days after receipt of the Default

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Notice (or if such breach is not capable of being cured during such \*\*\* day period, KEZAR fails to present a mutually agreeable remediation plan for such breach during such \*\*\* day period and/or ceases to exert commercially reasonable efforts to pursue the cure as provided in the remediation plan), ONYX may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to KEZAR; **provided, however**, that to the extent such material breach involves the material undisputed failure by KEZAR to make a payment when due, such breach must be cured within \*\*\* days after written notice thereof is given by ONYX to KEZAR. For the avoidance of doubt, \*\*\* (a) \*\*\*, or (b) \*\*\*, in each case, shall \*\*\* this Section 9.2.1 (Breach).

**9.2.2 Termination for IP Challenge.** ONYX will have the right to terminate this Agreement in full upon written notice to KEZAR in the event that KEZAR or any of its Affiliates or Sublicensees directly challenges in a legal or administrative proceeding the patentability, enforceability or validity of any Licensed Patents; **provided, however**, that ONYX will not have the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.2.2 (Termination for IP Challenge) if KEZAR files a request for re-examination of a Licensed Patent or re-issue of a Licensed Patent to the extent that such actions are reasonably necessary or desirable to ensure adequate protection for Products; **provided, further**, that ONYX will not have the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 9.2.2 (Termination for IP Challenge) for any such challenge by any Sublicensee if (a) KEZAR terminates such Sublicense within \*\*\* days of ONYX's notice to KEZAR under this Section 9.2.2 (Termination for IP Challenge) or (b) such challenge is dismissed within \*\*\* days of ONYX's notice to KEZAR under this Section 9.2.2 (Termination for IP Challenge) and not thereafter continued.

**Section 9.3 Termination by KEZAR.**

**9.3.1 Breach.** KEZAR will have the right to terminate this Agreement in full upon delivery of written notice to ONYX in the event of any material breach by ONYX of any terms and conditions of this Agreement, **provided, however**, that such termination will not be effective if such breach has been cured within \*\*\* days after written notice thereof is given by KEZAR to ONYX specifying the nature of the alleged breach.

**9.3.2 Discretionary Termination.** KEZAR will have the right to terminate this Agreement in full ninety (90) days after written notice to ONYX thereof. Following any such notice of termination, KEZAR shall have no further obligation pursuant to Section 5.2 (Diligence) to further Exploit any Products, however, KEZAR shall use its reasonable efforts to facilitate a smooth, orderly and prompt transition of any Products Controlled by KEZAR prior to the effective date of termination of this Agreement from KEZAR to ONYX.

**Section 9.4 Termination Upon Bankruptcy.** Either Party may terminate this Agreement if, at any time, the other Party files in any court or agency pursuant to any statute or regulation of any state, country or jurisdiction, a petition in bankruptcy or insolvency or for reorganization or for an arrangement or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee of that Party or of its assets, or if the other Party proposes a written agreement of composition or extension of its debts, or if the other Party is served with an involuntary petition against it, filed in any insolvency proceeding, and such petition is not dismissed within \*\*\* days after the filing thereof, or if the other Party proposes or becomes a Party to any dissolution or liquidation, or if the other Party makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 9.5 Effects of Termination.** Upon termination by either Party under Section 9.2 (Termination by ONYX), Section 9.3 (Termination by KEZAR) or Section 9.4 (Termination Upon Bankruptcy):

- (a) KEZAR will responsibly wind-down, in accordance with accepted pharmaceutical industry norms and ethical practices, any on-going clinical studies for which it has responsibility hereunder in which patient dosing has commenced or, if reasonably practicable and not adverse to patient safety and requested by ONYX, KEZAR shall complete such trials and ONYX shall reimburse KEZAR its reasonable, out-of-pocket costs and internal labor costs at the FTE Rate associated therewith. For the purpose of clarity, except as provided for above, KEZAR may wind-down any ongoing clinical trials prior to the date of termination in accordance with accepted pharmaceutical industry norms and ethical practices and KEZAR will be responsible for any costs associated with such wind-down.
- (b) Subject to Section 9.5(h) below, a termination of this Agreement will automatically terminate any sublicense granted by KEZAR pursuant to Section 2.1 (Sublicenses) unless ONYX has approved such sublicense in writing, in which case all rights under such sublicense shall be deemed to survive termination as long as Sublicensee complies with its obligations thereunder, and provided that in no event will ONYX be obligated to fulfill any of KEZAR's obligations under such sublicense.
- (c) Subject to Section 9.5(h) below, all rights and licenses granted by ONYX to KEZAR in Article 2 (License Grant) will terminate, and KEZAR and its Affiliates, and (subject to Section 9.5(b)) Sublicensees will cease all use of Licensed Know-How and Licensed Patents and all Exploitation of any Products, except to the extent required hereunder.
- (d) Upon ONYX's request, all Marketing Approvals and other regulatory filings and communications owned (in whole or in part) or otherwise controlled by KEZAR and its Affiliates, and (subject to Section 9.5(b)) Sublicensees, and all other documents relating to or necessary to further Exploit any Products, as such items exist as of the effective date of such termination (including all documents related to completed and ongoing clinical studies) will be assigned to ONYX to the extent practicable (or, if not so assigned, KEZAR shall make the benefit of the foregoing reasonably available to ONYX), and KEZAR will provide to ONYX one (1) copy of the foregoing and all documents contained in or referenced in any such items, together with the raw and summarized data for any clinical studies (and where reasonably available, electronic copies thereof). All expenses in relation to such assignment will be borne by ONYX. In the event of any failure to obtain assignment, KEZAR hereby consents and grants to ONYX the right to access and reference (without any further action required on the part of KEZAR, whose authorization to file this consent with any Regulatory Authority is hereby granted) any such item.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

- (e) KEZAR hereby grants to ONYX and its Affiliates, and ONYX and its Affiliates will (i) automatically have, a worldwide, perpetual and irrevocable exclusive license, with the right to grant sublicenses through multiple tiers, solely for use in Exploiting Products, under Know-How and Patent Rights that are Controlled by KEZAR or any of its Affiliates and Sublicensees prior to termination and that are solely related to Products and which are necessary for Exploiting Products, and (ii) automatically have, a worldwide, perpetual and irrevocable non-exclusive license, with the right to grant sublicenses through multiple tiers, solely for use in Exploiting Products, under Know-How and Patent Rights that are Controlled by KEZAR or any of its Affiliates and (subject to Section 9.5(b)) Sublicensees that are not solely related to Products but that are necessary for Exploiting Products. For the purpose of clarity, such license shall be effective only as of and after the effective date of such termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, KEZAR shall have the right to transfer any proprietary manufacturing information contained in such Know-How to a reputable, third-party contract manufacturer for provision of the relevant Product(s) to ONYX. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any of the foregoing Know-How or Patent Rights are not Controlled by KEZAR (or any of its Affiliates and Sublicensees) due to the fact that such party would be obligated to make any payments to a Third Party in connection with the grant of the foregoing licenses, then ONYX shall have the right to assume such payment obligations and should it elect to do so, such Know-How and Patent Rights shall be included in such license grant.
- (f) Upon ONYX's request, KEZAR will assign (or, if applicable, will cause its Affiliates or (subject to Section 9.5(b)) Sublicensees to assign) to ONYX all of KEZAR's (and such Affiliates' and Sublicensees') right, title and interest in and to any registered or unregistered trademarks or internet domain names that are specific to a Product worldwide (it being understood that the foregoing will not include any trademarks or internet domain names that contain the corporate or business name(s) of KEZAR).
- (g) KEZAR agrees (and shall cause its Affiliates and use reasonable commercial efforts to cause its Sublicensees as a condition of the grant of the applicable Sublicense to so agree) to fully cooperate with ONYX and its designee(s) to facilitate a smooth, orderly and prompt transition of the Exploitation of Products to ONYX and/or its designee(s). Upon request by ONYX, KEZAR shall transfer to ONYX some or all quantities of Products in its possession. If KEZAR is, at the time of such termination of this Agreement, party to any Third Party contracts with respect to a Product, then it shall provide ONYX notice of and (to the extent permitted to do so), copies thereof. KEZAR shall assign to ONYX any such contracts requested by ONYX, to the extent relating to the Product and to the extent it has the right under such contract(s) to do so (and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain any required consents, which efforts shall not require making any payments or incurring any liabilities unless ONYX agrees to reimburse KEZAR therefor (and KEZAR shall inform ONYX of any such

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

required payment or liability)). KEZAR shall, at ONYX's cost and expense, (i) provide any cooperation reasonably requested by ONYX to ensure uninterrupted supply of Products (including KEZAR's employees' time at the FTE Rate), and (ii) if KEZAR manufactured a Product at the time of termination, continue to provide for manufacturing of such Product for ONYX, at \*\*\* of the fully-burdened manufacturing cost therefore, from the date of notice of such termination until the sooner to occur of such time as ONYX is able, using commercially reasonable efforts to do so, to secure an acceptable alternative commercial manufacturing source from which sufficient quantities of Product may be procured and legally sold in the Territory or \*\*\* months from the effective date of termination of this Agreement.

- (h) If (i) this Agreement is terminated by either ONYX under Section 9.3.1 (Breach) or by either Party under Section 9.4 (Termination Upon Bankruptcy), (ii) prior to such termination, KEZAR granted a sublicense *in part* (but not in full) of the licenses granted under Section 2.1 (Grant) in accordance with the terms of Section 2.2 (Sublicenses), and (iii) on the effective date of such termination, the applicable Sublicensee is in compliance with the terms of the relevant sublicense agreement, then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 9.5 (Effects of Termination), such sublicense shall be deemed to survive termination as long such Sublicensee continues to comply with its obligations thereunder, **provided** that, for clarity, ONYX shall have no obligations to such Sublicensee under such sublicense agreement.

**Section 9.6 Survival.** In addition to the termination consequences set forth in Section 9.5 (Effects of Termination), the following provisions will survive termination or expiration of this Agreement: Articles 1 (Definitions), 7 (Indemnification), 8 (Confidentiality), and 10 (Miscellaneous) and Sections 3.1 (Milestone Payment, with respect to a milestone reached prior to such expiration or termination), 3.2 (Royalties) (with respect to sales made before such expiration or termination), 3.3 through 3.7 (inclusive) (with respect to periods with sales of Products made before such expiration or termination), 4.3 through 4.5 (inclusive) (with respect to any action initiated prior to such expiration or termination), 6.3 (Disclaimer), and this Section 9.6 (Survival). Termination or expiration of this Agreement are neither Party's exclusive remedy and will not relieve the Parties of any liability or obligation which accrued hereunder prior to the effective date of such termination or expiration nor preclude either Party from pursuing all rights and remedies it may have hereunder or at law or in equity with respect to any breach of this Agreement nor prejudice either Party's right to obtain performance of any obligation. All other rights and obligations will terminate upon expiration of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 10. MISCELLANEOUS

**Section 10.1 Entire Agreement; Amendment.** This Agreement, the Investment Documents and all Exhibits attached hereto or thereto constitute the entire agreement between the Parties as to the subject matter hereof. All prior and contemporaneous negotiations, representations, warranties, agreements, statements, promises and understandings with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement are hereby superseded and merged into, extinguished by and completely expressed by this Agreement. None of the

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Parties shall be bound by or charged with any written or oral agreements, representations, warranties, statements, promises or understandings not specifically set forth in this Agreement. No amendment, supplement or other modification to any provision of this Agreement shall be binding unless in writing and signed by all Parties.

**Section 10.2 Section 365(n) of the Bankruptcy Code.** All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to any section of this Agreement are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, licenses of rights to “intellectual property” as defined under Section 101(35A) of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code to the extent permitted thereunder. The Parties shall retain and may fully exercise all of their respective rights and elections under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Upon the bankruptcy of any Party, the non-bankrupt Party shall further be entitled to a complete duplicate of (or complete access to, as appropriate) any such intellectual property, and such, if not already in its possession, shall be promptly delivered to the non-bankrupt Party, unless the bankrupt Party elects to continue, and continues, to perform all of its obligations under this Agreement.

**Section 10.3 Independent Contractors.** The relationship between KEZAR and ONYX created by this Agreement is solely that of independent contractors. This Agreement does not create any agency, distributorship, employee-employer, partnership, joint venture or similar business relationship between the Parties. No such Party is a legal representative of the other Party, and no such Party can assume or create any obligation, representation, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, on behalf of the other Party for any purpose whatsoever. Each such Party shall use its own discretion and shall have complete and authoritative control over its employees and the details of performing its obligations under this Agreement.

**Section 10.4 Governing Law; Jurisdiction.** This Agreement and its effect are subject to and shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without regard to its conflicts of laws, except as to any issue which depends upon the validity, scope or enforceability of any Licensed Patent, which issue shall be determined in accordance with the laws of the country in which such patent was issued. Each of the Parties hereby irrevocably and unconditionally consents to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of any state court within the State of California (or, if a state court located within the State of California declines to accept jurisdiction over a particular matter, any court of the United States located in the State of California) for any matter arising out of or relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, and agrees not to commence any litigation relating thereto except in such courts. Each of the Parties hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any matter arising out of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby in any state court within the State of California (or, if a state court located within the State of California declines to accept jurisdiction over a particular matter, any court of the United States located in the State of California) and hereby further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such matter brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. The Parties agree that a final judgment in any such matter shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suits on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Any proceeding brought by either Party under this Agreement shall be exclusively conducted in the English language.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**Section 10.5 Notice.** Any notice required or permitted to be given by this Agreement shall be in writing, in English. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective if (a) delivered by hand or by overnight courier with tracking capabilities, (b) mailed postage prepaid by first class, registered, or certified mail, or (c) delivered by facsimile followed by delivery via either of the methods set forth in clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 10.5 (Notices), in each case, addressed as set forth below unless changed by notice so given:

If to KEZAR:                    Kezar Life Sciences, Inc.  
391 Carl Street  
San Francisco, CA 94117  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer  
Telephone: 650-346-3497

with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Asher M. Rubin  
Hogan Lovells US LLP  
100 International Drive, Suite 2000  
Baltimore, MD 21202  
Telephone: 410-659-2777  
Facsimile: 410-659-2701

If to ONYX:                    Onyx Therapeutics, Inc.  
  
c/o Amgen Inc.  
One Amgen Center Drive  
Thousand Oaks, CA 91320  
Attn: Corporate Secretary  
Telephone: 805-447-1000  
Facsimile: 805-499-4531

Any such notice shall be deemed given on the date received, except any notice received after 5:00 p.m. (in the time zone of the receiving Party) on a Business Day or received on a non-Business Day shall be deemed to have been received on the next Business Day. A Party may add, delete, or change the Person or address to which notices should be sent at any time upon written notice delivered to the Party's notices in accordance with this Section 10.5 (Notices).

**Section 10.6 Compliance With Law; Severability.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to require the commission of any act contrary to Law. If any one or more provisions of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the affected provisions of this Agreement shall be curtailed and limited only to the extent necessary to bring it within the applicable legal requirements and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



**Section 10.7 Non-Use of Names.** ONYX shall not use the name, trademark, logo, or physical likeness of KEZAR or any of its officers, directors or employees, or any adaptation of any of them, in any advertising, promotional or sales literature, without KEZAR's prior written consent. ONYX shall require its Affiliates to comply with the foregoing. KEZAR shall not use the name, trademark, logo, or physical likeness of ONYX or any of its officers, directors or employees, or any adaptation of any of them, in any advertising, promotional or sales literature, without ONYX's prior written consent. KEZAR shall require its Affiliates and Sublicensees to comply with the foregoing.

**Section 10.8 Successors and Assigns.** Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights or obligations created herein may be assigned by either Party, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the other Party, not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed except that either Party shall be free to assign this Agreement (i) to an Affiliate of such Party (for so long as such Affiliate remains an Affiliate) provided that such Party shall remain liable and responsible to the other Party for the performance and observance of all such duties and obligations by such Affiliate, or (ii) in connection with any merger, sale of such Party or sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Party that relate to this Agreement (a "**Sale Transaction**"), without the prior consent of the non-assigning Party. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of the Parties hereto. Any assignment of this Agreement in contravention of this Section 10.8 (Successors and Assigns) shall be null and void.

**Section 10.9 Waivers.** A Party's consent to or waiver, express or implied, of any other Party's breach of its obligations hereunder shall not be deemed to be or construed as a consent to or waiver of any other breach of the same or any other obligations of such breaching Party. A Party's failure to complain of any act, or failure to act, by the other Party, to declare the other Party in default, to insist upon the strict performance of any obligation or condition of this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy consequent upon a breach thereof, no matter how long such failure continues, shall not constitute a waiver by such Party of its rights hereunder, of any such breach, or of any other obligation or condition. A Party's consent in any one instance shall not limit or waive the necessity to obtain such Party's consent in any future instance and in any event no consent or waiver shall be effective for any purpose hereunder unless such consent or waiver is in writing and signed by the Party granting such consent or waiver.

**Section 10.10 No Third Party Beneficiaries.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as giving any Person, other than the Parties hereto and their successors and permitted assigns, any right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision hereof, except for the provisions of Article 7 (Indemnification) (with respect to which the persons to which Article 7 (Indemnification) applies shall be Third Party beneficiaries for Article 7 (Indemnification) only in accordance with the terms and conditions of Article 7 (Indemnification)).

**Section 10.11 Headings; Exhibits.** Article and Section headings used herein are for convenient reference only, and are not a part of this Agreement. All Exhibits are incorporated herein by this reference.

**Section 10.12 Interpretation.** Except where the context otherwise requires, wherever used, the singular shall include the plural, the plural the singular, the use of any gender shall be applicable to all genders and the word "or" is used in the inclusive sense (and/or). The term "including" as used herein shall mean including, without limiting the generality of any description preceding such term. All references to a "business day" or "business days" in this Agreement means any day other than a day

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

which is a Saturday, a Sunday or any day banks are authorized or required to be closed in San Francisco, California. The language in all parts of this Agreement shall be deemed to be the language mutually chosen by the Parties. The Parties and their counsel have cooperated in the drafting and preparation of this Agreement, and this Agreement therefore shall not be construed against any Party by virtue of its role as the drafter thereof.

**Section 10.13 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in counterparts by a single Party, each of which when taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and may be executed through the use of facsimiles or .pdf documents.

{signature page follows}

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first set forth above.

KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.

By: /s/ John Fowler

Name: John F. Fowler

Title: Chief Executive Officer

ONYX THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Sean Harper

Name: Sean E. Harper

Title: President

By: /s/ David Meline

Name: David W. Meline

Title: Director

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

**EXHIBIT A**

**LICENSED KNOW-HOW**

\*\*\*

\*\*\* = INDICATES ONE HUNDRED THIRTY PAGES OF MATERIAL THAT WERE OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Exhibit A - 1

---

**EXHIBIT B**

**LICENSED PATENTS**

\*\*\*

\*\*\* = INDICATES FIVE PAGES OF MATERIAL THAT WERE OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Exhibit B - 1

**EXHIBIT C**

**PRESS RELEASE**

See attached.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Exhibit C - 1

## **Kezar Life Sciences Closes \$23M Series A Financing**

### **Startup to Spin Out Assets From Amgen Subsidiary Onyx, Focus on Innovative New Treatments for Autoimmune Disorders**

SOUTH SAN FRANCISCO, Calif. (June 16, 2015) – Kezar Life Sciences, a company focused on the discovery and development of drugs targeting protein homeostasis for autoimmune disorders, announced the completion of a Series A financing totaling \$23 million. Morningside Venture, Cormorant Asset Management, EcoR1 Capital, 9W Capital Management, Omega Funds, Aju IB Investment, and private investors participated in the round. In connection with the financing, Amgen subsidiary Onyx Pharmaceuticals is licensing intellectual property related to its immunoproteasome program to Kezar, and will have a minority equity interest in the company.

The capital raised in the Series A will be used to advance Kezar’s lead immunoproteasome inhibitor candidate into Phase 1a and 1b clinical trials, with the goal of demonstrating safety and efficacy in patients with autoimmune disease. Kezar also intends to advance drug discovery programs targeting protein secretion.

“Severe autoimmune disorders represent a major area of unmet medical need. Our pioneering research points to a central role of the immunoproteasome in regulating immune responses and restoring normal immune surveillance,” said John Fowler, co-founder and CEO of Kezar. “We are excited to translate nearly a decade’s worth of high quality research into new treatments for patients who are in need of effective therapies.” Fowler continued, “We are grateful to Amgen for their collaboration and support in forming this company, and excited to be able to welcome aboard former members of the Onyx scientific team with years of experience on this program.”

“Exploring novel biological pathways for potential therapeutic intervention is consistent with our commitment to creating better treatment options for patients with serious illness,” said Sean E. Harper, M.D., executive vice president of Research and Development at Amgen. “We are pleased to help enable Kezar to pursue this innovative program which began at Proteolix and continued at Onyx.”

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

In addition to research and development of immunoproteasome inhibitors, Kezar will embark on multiple drug discovery programs targeting protein secretion for the treatment of autoimmunity and cancer. “Protein secretion represents a fundamental process inside of nearly all cells and an untapped area of drug discovery. Our approach allows for the generation of substrate selective inhibitors of secreted and transmembrane proteins,” said Dr. Christopher Kirk, Ph.D, co-founder and CSO of Kezar. “Essentially the target of every monoclonal antibody therapy is amenable to our small molecule drug targeting approach.”

### **About the Immunoproteasome**

Protein degradation is a key process in the function and survival of all mammalian cells and is mediated by the ubiquitously expressed proteasome. Inhibitors of the proteasome, such as VELCADE™ and KYPROLIS™ are currently used to treat multiple myeloma, a plasma cell malignancy. In cells of the immune system, such as T-cells, a unique form of the proteasome, termed the immunoproteasome, is expressed. The immunoproteasome regulates multiple aspects of the immune response and selective inhibitors, such as those under development at Kezar, are well tolerated and highly active in mouse models rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, Crohn’s disease, and lupus.

### **About Kezar Life Sciences**

Kezar Life Sciences, a privately held company based in South San Francisco, was founded in 2015 to develop drugs to revolutionize the treatment of autoimmune disorders. Leveraging research begun in 2006 under the direction of co-founder Dr. Kirk at Proteolix and then Onyx Pharmaceuticals, Kezar will advance drugs that selectively target the immunoproteasome for the treatment of autoimmunity. In addition, Kezar will discover and develop drugs that target protein secretion and transmembrane protein expression.

\*\*\* = INDICATES MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.



**EXHIBIT D**

**PRODUCT SUB-STRUCTURES**

\*\*\*

\*\*\* = INDICATES TWO PAGES OF MATERIAL THAT WERE OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Exhibit D - 1

**EXHIBIT E**

**PERMITTED INDIVIDUALS**

\*\*\*

\*\*\* = INDICATES ONE PAGE OF MATERIAL THAT WAS OMITTED AND FOR WHICH CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT WAS REQUESTED. ALL SUCH OMITTED MATERIAL WAS FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 406 PROMULGATED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED.

Exhibit E - 1

4000 SHORELINE

LEASE

AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC,  
A Delaware limited liability company

As Landlord,

And

KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.,  
A Delaware corporation

As Tenant

**SUMMARY OF BASIC LEASE INFORMATION**

This Summary of Basic Lease Information (“**Summary**”) is hereby incorporated into and made a part of the attached Lease. Each reference in the Lease to any term of this Summary shall have the meaning as set forth in this Summary for such term. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Summary and the Lease, the terms of the Lease shall prevail. Any capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the Lease.

**TERMS OF LEASE**

(References are to the Lease)

	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
1. Date:	August 16, 2017
2. Landlord:	AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
3. Address of Landlord (Section 24.19):	For notices to Landlord:  AP3-SF1 4000 Shoreline, LLC 4380 La Jolla Village Drive, Suite 230 San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: W. Neil Fox, CEO  with a copy to:  Allen Matkins Leck Gamble Mallory & Natsis LLP 501 West Broadway, 15th Floor San Diego, California 92101 Attention: Martin L. Togni, Esq.  For payment of Rent only:  AP3-SF1 4000 Shoreline LLC Dept. LA 24537 Pasadena, CA 91185-4537
4. Tenant:	Kezar Life Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation
5. Address of Tenant (Section 24.19):	Kezar Life Sciences 300 Utah Street, Suite 105 San Francisco, CA Attn: Michael Wolfe (Prior to Lease Commencement Date)  And  4000 Shoreline Court, Suite 300 San Francisco, California 94080 Attention: Michael Wolfe (After Lease Commencement Date)

**TERMS OF LEASE**

(References are to the Lease)

**DESCRIPTION**

## 6. Premises (Article 1):

6.1 Premises:

24,357 rentable square feet of space located on the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) floor of the Building (as defined below), as depicted on **Exhibit A** attached hereto.

6.2 Building:

The Premises are located in the building whose address is 4000 Shoreline Court, San Francisco, California (the "**Building**"), which contains approximately 73,295 rentable square feet.

6.3 Project:

Defined in Section 1.1.2.

## 7. Term (Article 2):

7.1 Lease Term:

Eighty-four (84) months.

7.2 Lease Commencement Date:

The earlier of (i) the date Tenant commences business operations in the Premises, or (ii) the date the Premises are Ready for Occupancy (as defined in the Tenant Work Letter attached hereto as **Exhibit B**), which Lease Commencement Date is anticipated to be March 1, 2018.

7.3 Lease Expiration Date:

The last day of the month in which the eighty-fourth (84th) monthly anniversary of the Lease Commencement Date occurs.

## 8. Base Rent (Article 3):

<u>Lease Months</u>	<u>Annual Base Rent*</u>	<u>Monthly Installment of Base Rent*</u>	<u>Monthly Rental Rate per Rentable Square Foot*</u>
1 – 12	\$1,417,577.40	\$118,131.45	\$4.85
13 – 24	\$1,460,104.68	\$121,675.39	\$5.00**
25 – 36	\$1,503,907.80	\$125,325.65	\$5.15**
37 – 48	\$1,549,025.04	\$129,085.42	\$5.30**
49 – 60	\$1,595,495.76	\$132,957.98	\$5.46**
61 – 72	\$1,643,360.64	\$136,946.72	\$5.62**
73 – 84	\$1,692,661.44	\$141,055.12	\$5.79**

(ii)

## TERMS OF LEASE

(References are to the Lease)

### DESCRIPTION

- \* The initial monthly installment of Base Rent amount was calculated by multiplying the initial monthly Base Rent per rentable square foot amount by the number of rentable square feet of space in the Premises, and the Annual Base Rent amount was calculated by multiplying the initial monthly installment of Base Rent amount by twelve (12). In all subsequent Base Rent payment periods during the Lease Term commencing on the first (1st) day of the full calendar month that is lease Month 13, the calculation of each monthly installment of Base Rent amount reflects an annual increase of three percent (3%) and each annual base Rent amount was calculated by multiplying the corresponding monthly installment of Base Rent amount by twelve (12).
- \*\* The amounts identified in the column entitled “**Monthly Rental Rate per Rentable Square Foot**” are rounded amounts provided for informational purposes only.
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Tenant’s Share of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs (Section 4.2.6): | 33.23% (24,357 rentable square feet within the Premises/73,295 rentable square feet within the Building).  |
| 10. Security Deposit (Article 20):   | \$282,110.24.  |
| 11. Brokers (Section 24.25):   | No broker represents Landlord. Kidder Matthews represents Tenant.  |
| 12. Parking (Article 23):  | Total of seventy-one (71) unreserved parking spaces (2.94 unreserved parking spaces for every 1,000 rentable square feet of the Premises).                 |
| 13. Permitted Use (Article 5):   | Office, laboratory, research and development and legal ancillary uses consistent with the character of the Project as a first-class biotechnology project. |

(iii)

EXHIBITS:

Exhibit A	Outline of Floor Plan of Premises
Exhibit A-1	Site Plan of Project
Exhibit B	Tenant Work Letter
Exhibit C	Confirmation of Lease Terms/Amendment to Lease
Exhibit D	Rules and Regulations
Exhibit E	Tenant's General Storage Space
Rider	Extension Option Rider

## INDEX

	<u>Page(s)</u>
Accountant	11
Additional Rent	4
Affected Areas	14
Allowance	Exhibit B
Alterations	20
Amortization Period	2
Amortization Rent	3
Approved Working Drawings	Exhibit B
Bankruptcy Code	32
Base Rent	4
Base, Shell and Core	Exhibit B
Brokers	40
Building	ii
Calendar Year	4
CC&Rs	12
Confirmation/Amendment	Exhibit C
Construction	41
Construction Drawings	Exhibit B
Corrective Action	14
Cost Pools	5
Cost Proposal	Exhibit B
Cost Proposal Delivery Date	Exhibit B
Cutoff Date	9
Documents	13
Eligibility Period	18
Environmental Law	12
Environmental Permits	12
Estimate	10
Estimate Statement	10
Estimated Expenses	10
Estimated Repair Completion Date	24
Event of Default	31
Excluded Changes	35
Exercise Date	Rider
Exercise Notice	Rider
Exit Survey	30
Expense Year	4
Extension Option	Rider
Extension Rider	Rider
Exterior Sign	37
Fair Market Rental Rate	Rider
Force Majeure	39
Hazardous Materials	13
Hazardous Materials List	13
Interest Notice	Rider
Interest Rate	11
Landlord	1
Landlord Parties	15
Lease	1
Lease Commencement Date	3
Lease Expiration Date	3
Lease Term	3
Lease Year	3



Notices	39
OFAC	39
Operating Expenses	4
Option Rent	Rider
Option Rent Notice	Rider
Option Term	Rider
Other Buildings	10
Outside Agreement Date	Rider
Over-Allowance Amount	Exhibit B
Parking Area	1
Parking Operator	36
Premises	1
Premises Systems	19
Project	1
Proposition 13	8
REA	12
Release	13
Rent	4
Rent Commencement Date	Exhibit C
Revenue Code	27
Review Period	11
Security Deposit	34
Sierra	12
Statement	9
Subject Space	27
Subleasing Costs	28
Summary	i
Systems and Equipment	8
Tax Expenses	8
Tenant	1
Tenant Delays	Exhibit B
Tenant Work Letter	Exhibit B
Tenant's Parties	13
Tenant's Share	9
Threshold Amount	16
Transfer Notice	27
Transfer Premium	28
Transferee	27
Transfers	26
Utilities Costs	9
Wi-Fi Network	21
Working Drawings	Exhibit B

**LEASE**

This Lease, which includes the preceding Summary and the exhibits attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference (the Lease, the Summary and the exhibits to be known sometimes collectively hereafter as the “**Lease**”), dated as of the date set forth in Section 1 of the Summary, is made by and between AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**Landlord**”), and Kezar Life Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“**Tenant**”).

**ARTICLE 1**

**PROJECT, BUILDING AND PREMISES**

1.1 **Project, Building and Premises.**

1.1.1 **Premises.** Upon and subject to the terms, covenants and conditions hereinafter set forth in this Lease, Landlord hereby leases to Tenant and Tenant hereby leases from Landlord the premises described in Section 6.1 of the Summary (the “**Premises**”), which Premises are located in the Building (as defined in Section 6.2 of the Summary) and located within the Project (as defined below). The floor plan of the Premises is attached hereto as **Exhibit A**; provided, however, that Landlord and Tenant acknowledge and agree that **Exhibit A** depicts improvements which do not exist in the Premises of the date hereof.

1.1.2 **Building and Project.** The Building consists of four (4) floors with a total of 73,295 rentable square feet and is part of the commercial project known as “4000 Shoreline”, located on 2.4 acres of land in the City of South San Francisco. The term “**Project**” as used in this Lease, shall mean, collectively: (i) the Building; (ii) any outside plaza areas, walkways, driveways, courtyards, public and private streets, transportation facilitation areas and other improvements and facilities now or hereafter constructed surrounding and/or servicing the Building, which are designated from time to time by Landlord as common areas appurtenant to or servicing the Building, and any such other improvements; (iii) any additional buildings, improvements, facilities and common areas which Landlord (any common area association formed by Landlord, Landlord’s predecessor-in-interest and/or Landlord’s assignee for the Project) may add thereto from time to time within or as part of the Project; and (iv) the land upon which any of the foregoing are situated. The site plan depicting the current configuration of the Project is attached hereto as **Exhibit A-1**. The Building contains a parking area (“**Parking Area**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything contained in this Lease to the contrary, (1) Landlord has no obligation to expand or otherwise make any improvements within the Project, including, without limitation, any of the outside plaza areas, walkways, driveways, courtyards, public and private streets, transportation facilitation areas and other improvements and facilities which may be depicted on **Exhibit A-1** attached hereto (as the same may be modified by Landlord from time to time without notice to Tenant), other than Landlord’s obligations (if any) specifically set forth in the Tenant Work Letter attached hereto as **Exhibit B**, and (2) Landlord shall have the right from time to time to include or exclude any improvements or facilities within the Project, at such party’s sole election, as more particularly set forth in Section 1.1.3 below.

1.1.3 **Tenant’s and Landlord’s Rights.** Tenant shall have the right to the nonexclusive use of the common corridors and hallways, stairwells, elevators (if any), restrooms and other public or common areas located within the Building, and the non-exclusive use of those areas located on the Project that are designated by Landlord from time to time as common areas for the Building; provided, however, that (i) Tenant’s use thereof shall be subject to (A) the provisions of any covenants, conditions and restrictions regarding the use thereof now or hereafter recorded against the Project, and (B) such reasonable, non-discriminatory rules and regulations as Landlord may make from time to time (which shall be provided in writing to Tenant), and (ii) Tenant may not go on the roof of Building without Landlord’s prior consent (which may be withheld in Landlord’s sole and absolute discretion) and without otherwise being accompanied by a representative of Landlord. Landlord reserves the right from time to time to use any of the common areas of the Project, and the roof, risers and conduits of the Building for telecommunications and/or any other purposes, and to do any of the following: (1) make any changes, additions, improvements, repairs and/or replacements in or to the Project or any portion or elements thereof, including, without limitation, (x) changes in the location, size, shape and number of driveways, entrances, loading and unloading areas, ingress, egress, direction of traffic, landscaped areas, walkways, public and private streets, plazas, courtyards,

transportation facilitation areas and common areas, and (y) expanding or decreasing the size of the Project and any common areas and other elements thereof, including adding, deleting and/or excluding buildings thereon and therefrom; (2) close temporarily any of the common areas while engaged in making repairs, improvements or alterations to the Project; (3) retain and/or form a common area association or associations under covenants, conditions and restrictions to own, manage, operate, maintain, repair and/or replace all or any portion of the landscaping, driveways, walkways, public and private streets, plazas, courtyards, transportation facilitation areas and/or other common areas located outside of the Building and, subject to Article 4 below, include the common area assessments, fees and taxes charged by the association(s) and the cost of maintaining, managing, administering and operating the association(s), in Operating Expenses or Tax Expenses; and (4) perform such other acts and make such other changes with respect to the Project as Landlord may, in the exercise of good faith business judgment, deem to be appropriate.

1.2 Condition of Premises. Except as expressly set forth in this Lease and in the Tenant Work Letter, Landlord shall not be obligated to provide or pay for any improvement, remodeling or refurbishment work or services related to the improvement, remodeling or refurbishment of the Premises, and Tenant shall accept the Premises in its "As Is" condition on the Lease Commencement Date; provided, however, in the event that, as of the Lease Commencement Date, the Base, Shell and Core of the Building (as defined in Section 1 of **Exhibit B**) and including the base Building HVAC, roof and roof membrane and electrical systems, in its condition existing as of such date without regard to any of the Tenant Improvements, alterations or other improvements existing in the Premises as of the date hereof and/or to be constructed or installed by or on behalf of Tenant in the Premises or Tenant's use of the Premises, and based solely on an unoccupied basis, (A) does not comply with applicable laws, seismic, fire and life safety codes, and the ADA, in effect as of the date hereof, or (B) contains latent defects, then Landlord shall be responsible, at its sole cost and expense which shall not be included in Operating Expenses (except as otherwise permitted in Section 4.2 hereof), for correcting any such non-compliance to the extent required by applicable laws, and/or correcting any such latent defects as soon as reasonably possible after receiving notice thereof from Tenant; provided, however, that if Tenant fails to give Landlord written notice of any such latent defects described in clause (B) hereinabove within three (3) months after the Lease Commencement Date, then the correction of any such latent defects shall, subject to Landlord's repair obligations in Section 7.2 hereof (and to the extent such correction is a responsibility of Tenant pursuant to Section 7.1 hereof), be Tenant's responsibility at Tenant's sole cost and expense. Tenant also acknowledges that, except as otherwise expressly set forth in this Lease, neither Landlord nor any agent of Landlord has made any representation or warranty with respect to the Premises, the Building, or the Project or their condition, or with respect to the suitability thereof for the conduct of Tenant's business (including, but not limited to, any zoning/conditional use permit requirements which shall be Tenant's responsibility and Tenant's failure to obtain any such zoning/use permits (if any are required) shall not affect Tenant's obligations under this Lease). The taking of possession of the Premises by Tenant shall conclusively establish that the Premises (including the Tenant Improvements therein), the Building and the Project were at such time complete and in good, sanitary and satisfactory condition and without any obligation on Landlord's part to make any alterations, upgrades or improvements thereto. For purposes of Section 1938(a) of the California Civil Code, Landlord hereby discloses to Tenant, and Tenant hereby acknowledges, that the Premises have not undergone inspection by a Certified Access Specialist (CASp). In addition, the following notice is hereby provided pursuant to Section 1938(e) of the California Civil Code:

"A Certified Access Specialist (CASp) can inspect the subject premises and determine whether the subject premises comply with all of the applicable construction-related accessibility standards under state law. Although state law does not require a CASp inspection of the subject premises, the commercial property owner or lessor may not prohibit the lessee or tenant from obtaining a CASp inspection of the subject premises for the occupancy or potential occupancy of the lessee or tenant, if requested by the lessee or tenant. The parties shall mutually agree on the arrangements for the time and manner of the CASp inspection, the payment of the fee for the CASp inspection, and the cost of making any repairs necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards within the premises."

In furtherance of and in connection with such notice: (i) Tenant, having read such notice and understanding Tenant's right to request and obtain a CASp inspection and with advice of counsel, hereby elects not to obtain such CASp inspection and waives its rights to obtain a CASp inspection with respect to the Premises, Building and/or Project to the extent permitted by applicable laws now or hereafter in effect; and (ii) if the waiver set forth in clause (i) hereinabove is not enforceable pursuant to applicable laws, then Landlord and Tenant hereby agree as follows

(which constitute the mutual agreement of the parties as to the matters described in the last sentence of the foregoing notice): (A) Tenant shall have the one-time right to request for and obtain a CASp inspection, which request must be made, if at all, in a written notice delivered by Tenant to Landlord on or before that date which is ten (10) days after the date hereof; (B) any CASp inspection timely requested by Tenant shall be conducted (1) between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on any business day, (2) only after ten (10) days' prior written notice to Landlord of the date of such CASp inspection, (3) in a professional manner by a CASp designated by Landlord and without any testing that would damage the Premises, Building or Project in any way, and (4) at Tenant's sole cost and expense, including, without limitation, Tenant's payment of the fee for such CASp inspection, the fee for any reports prepared by the CASp in connection with such CASp inspection (collectively, the "**CASp Reports**"); (C) Tenant shall deliver a copy of any CASp Reports to Landlord within three (3) business days after Tenant's receipt thereof; and (D) if such CASp inspection identifies any improvements, alterations, modifications and/or repairs necessary to correct violations of construction-related accessibility standards relating to those items of the Building and Project located outside the Premises that are Landlord's obligation to repair under the Lease (as amended hereby), then Landlord shall perform such improvements, alterations, modifications and/or repairs as and to the extent required by applicable laws to correct such violations.

1.3 **Rentable Square Feet.** The rentable square feet of the Premises is approximately as set forth in Section 6.1 of the Summary., which measurements shall not be modified except in connection with a change in the physical size of the Premises or Building.

## ARTICLE 2

### LEASE TERM

The terms and provisions of this Lease shall be effective as of the date of this Lease except for the provisions of this Lease relating to the payment of Rent. The term of this Lease (the "**Lease Term**") shall be as set forth in Section 7.1 of the Summary and shall commence on the date (the "**Lease Commencement Date**") set forth in Section 7.2 of the Summary (subject, however, to the terms of the Tenant Work Letter), and shall terminate on the date (the "**Lease Expiration Date**") set forth in Section 7.3 of the Summary, unless this Lease is sooner terminated as hereinafter provided. For purposes of this Lease, the term "**Lease Year**" shall mean each consecutive twelve (12) month period during the Lease Term, provided that the last Lease Year shall end on the Lease Expiration Date. If Landlord does not deliver possession of the Premises to Tenant Ready for Occupancy on or before the anticipated Lease Commencement Date (as set forth in Section 7.2(ii) of the Summary), Landlord shall not be subject to any liability nor shall the validity of this Lease nor the obligations of Tenant hereunder be affected; provided that if Landlord does not deliver possession of the Premises to Tenant Ready for Occupancy on or before the March 15, 2018 ("**Outside Date**"), which Outside Date shall be subject to extension for any Tenant Delays (in accordance with Section 4 of the Tenant Work Letter) and any Force Majeure delays (as defined in Section 24.17 hereof, but not to exceed sixty (60) days of Force Majeure delays), then Tenant shall receive one (1) Free Rent Day (as hereinafter defined) for each day that elapses from and after the Outside Date, up to a maximum of sixty (60) days, and Tenant shall receive two (2) Free Rent Days for each day that elapses from and after the sixty-first (61st) day following the Outside Date. In addition, if Landlord has not delivered possession of the Premises to Tenant Ready for Occupancy on or before that date which is one hundred twenty (120) days after the Outside Date ("**Termination Outside Date**") as such Termination Outside Date shall be extended due to any Tenant Delays but not, for purposes hereof, any Force Majeure delays, then Tenant shall have the right to terminate this Lease by providing written notice to Landlord sent, if at all, no later than five (5) business days after such Termination Outside Date. In such event, Landlord shall return to Tenant any prepaid Rent and the Security Deposit and the parties shall be relieved of all obligations hereunder except for those obligations which expressly survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease. A "**Free Rent Day**" means a day for which Tenant has no obligation to pay Base Rent after the Lease Commencement Date. If the Lease Commencement Date is a date which is other than the anticipated Lease Commencement Date set forth in Section 7.2(ii) of the Summary, then, following the Lease Commencement Date, Landlord shall deliver to Tenant an amendment to lease in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C**, attached hereto, setting forth, among other things, the Lease Commencement Date and the Lease Expiration Date, and Tenant shall execute and return such amendment to Landlord within five (5) business days after Tenant's receipt thereof. If Tenant fails to execute and return the amendment within such 5-business day period, Tenant shall be deemed to have approved and confirmed the dates set forth therein, provided that such deemed approval shall not relieve Tenant of its obligation to execute and return the amendment (and such failure shall constitute a default by Tenant hereunder).

### ARTICLE 3

#### BASE RENT

Tenant shall pay, without notice or demand, to Landlord at the address set forth in Section 3 of the Summary, or at such other place as Landlord may from time to time designate in writing, in currency or a check for currency which, at the time of payment, is legal tender for private or public debts in the United States of America, base rent ("**Base Rent**") as set forth in Section 8 of the Summary, payable in equal monthly installments as set forth in Section 8 of the Summary in advance on or before the first day of each and every month during the Lease Term, without any setoff or deduction whatsoever. Concurrently with Tenant's execution of this Lease, Tenant shall deliver to Landlord an amount equal to One Hundred Fifty-Two Thousand Nine Hundred Sixty One and 96/100 Dollars (\$152,961.96), which amount shall be comprised of the following: (i) the Base Rent payable by Tenant for the Premises for the first (1st) full month of the Lease Term (i.e., One Hundred Eighteen Thousand One Hundred Thirty-One and 45/100 Dollars (\$118,131.45); and (ii) the Estimated Expenses (as defined below) payable by Tenant for the Premises for the first (1st) full month of the Lease Term (i.e., Thirty-Four Thousand Eight Hundred Thirty and 51/100 Dollars (\$34,830.51). If any rental payment date (including the Lease Commencement Date) falls on a day of the month other than the first day of such month or if any rental payment is for a period which is shorter than one month, then the rental for any such fractional month shall be a proportionate amount of a full calendar month's rental based on the proportion that the number of days in such fractional month bears to the number of days in the calendar month during which such fractional month occurs. All other payments or adjustments required to be made under the terms of this Lease that require proration on a time basis shall be prorated on the same basis.

### ARTICLE 4

#### ADDITIONAL RENT

4.1 Additional Rent. In addition to paying the Base Rent specified in Article 3 above, Tenant shall pay as additional rent the sum of the following: (i) Tenant's Share (as such term is defined below) of the annual Operating Expenses allocated to the Building (pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below); plus (ii) Tenant's Share of the annual Tax Expenses allocated to the Building (pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below); plus (iii) Tenant's Share of the annual Utilities Costs allocated to the Building (pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below). Such additional rent, together with any and all other amounts payable by Tenant to Landlord pursuant to the terms of this Lease (including, without limitation, pursuant to Article 6), shall be hereinafter collectively referred to as the "**Additional Rent**." The Base Rent and Additional Rent are herein collectively referred to as the "**Rent**." All amounts due under this Article 4 as Additional Rent shall be payable for the same periods and in the same manner, time and place as the Base Rent. Without limitation on other obligations of Tenant which shall survive the expiration of the Lease Term, the obligations of Tenant to pay the Additional Rent provided for in this Article 4 shall survive the expiration of the Lease Term.

4.2 Definitions. As used in this Article 4, the following terms shall have the meanings hereinafter set forth:

4.2.1 "**Calendar Year**" shall mean each calendar year in which any portion of the Lease Term falls, through and including the calendar year in which the Lease Term expires.

4.2.2 "**Expense Year**" shall mean each Calendar Year.

4.2.3 "**Operating Expenses**" shall mean all expenses, costs and amounts of every kind and nature which Landlord shall pay during any Expense Year because of or in connection with the ownership, management, maintenance, repair, restoration or operation of the Project, including, without limitation, any amounts paid for: (i) the cost of operating, maintaining, repairing, renovating and managing the utility systems, lab systems, central plant, mechanical systems, sanitary and storm drainage systems, any elevator systems (if applicable) and all other "**Systems and Equipment**" (as defined in Section 4.2.4 of this Lease), and the cost of supplies and equipment and maintenance and service contracts in connection therewith; (ii) the cost of licenses, certificates, permits and inspections, and the cost of contesting the validity or applicability of any governmental enactments which may affect Operating Expenses, and the costs incurred in connection with implementation and operation (by Landlord or any

common area association(s) formed for the Project) of any transportation system management program or similar program; (iii) the cost of insurance carried by Landlord, in such amounts as Landlord may reasonably determine or as may be required by any mortgagees of any mortgage or the lessor of any ground lease affecting the Project (provided that the amount of the premiums paid and deductible amounts established are not materially greater than those paid by landlords of comparable facilities in South San Francisco, CA); (iv) the cost of landscaping, relamping, supplies, tools, equipment and materials, and all fees, charges and other costs (including consulting fees, legal fees and accounting fees) incurred in connection with the management, operation, repair and maintenance of the Project; (v) any equipment rental agreements or management agreements (including the cost of any management fee (to be equal to three percent (3%) of Tenant's then annual Base Rent but subject to change to Landlord's then prevailing (but commercially reasonable) method of computation) and the fair rental value of any office space provided thereunder); (vi) wages, salaries and other compensation and benefits of all persons engaged in the operation, management, maintenance or security of the Project, and employer's Social Security taxes, unemployment taxes or insurance, and any other taxes which may be levied on such wages, salaries, compensation and benefits; (vii) payments under any easement, license, operating agreement, declaration, restrictive covenant, underlying or ground lease (excluding rent), or instrument pertaining to the sharing of costs by the Project (including but not limited to, the CC&Rs described in Article 5 hereof); (viii) the cost of janitorial service, trash removal (provided, however, Operating Expenses shall not include the cost of janitorial services and trash removal services provided to the Premises or the premises of other tenants of the Building and/or the Project or the cost of replacing light bulbs, lamps, starters and ballasts for lighting fixtures in the Premises and the premises of other tenants in the Building and/or the Project to the extent such services are directly provided and paid for by Tenant pursuant to Section 6.6 below), alarm and security service, if any, window cleaning, replacement of wall and floor coverings, ceiling tiles and fixtures in lobbies, corridors, restrooms and other common or public areas or facilities, maintenance and replacement of curbs and walkways, repair to roofs and re-roofing; (ix) amortization (including interest on the unamortized cost at a commercially reasonable rate) of the cost of acquiring or the rental expense of personal property used in the maintenance, operation and repair of the Project; (x) the cost of any capital improvements or other costs (I) which are intended as a labor-saving device or to effect other economies in the operation or maintenance of the Project or which are otherwise permitted hereunder, (II) made to the Project or any portion thereof after the Lease Commencement Date that are required under any governmental law or regulation, or (III) which are Conservation Costs (as defined below) and/or which are reasonably determined by Landlord to be in the best interests of the Project; provided, however, that if any such cost described in (I), (II) or (III) above, is a capital expenditure, such cost shall be amortized (including interest on the unamortized cost at a commercially reasonable rate of interest) over the useful lives thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and (xi) the costs and expenses of complying with, or participating in, conservation, recycling, sustainability, energy efficiency, waste reduction or other programs or practices implemented or enacted from time to time at the Building and/or Project, including, without limitation, in connection with any LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) rating or compliance system or program, including that currently coordinated through the U.S. Green Building Council or Energy Star rating and/or compliance system or program (collectively, "**Conservation Costs**"). If Landlord is not furnishing any particular work or service (the cost of which, if performed by Landlord, would be included in Operating Expenses) to a tenant who has undertaken to perform such work or service in lieu of the performance thereof by Landlord, Operating Expenses shall be deemed to be increased by an amount equal to the additional Operating Expenses which would reasonably have been incurred during such period by Landlord if it had at its own expense furnished such work or service to such tenant. If any of (x) the Building and (y) any additional buildings are added to the Project pursuant to Section 1.1.3 above (but only during the period of time after such additional buildings have been fully constructed and ready for occupancy and are included by Landlord within the Project) are less than ninety-five percent (95%) occupied during all or a portion of any Expense Year, Landlord shall make an appropriate adjustment to the variable components of Operating Expenses for such year or applicable portion thereof, employing sound accounting and management principles, to determine the amount of Operating Expenses that would have been paid had the Building and such additional buildings (if any) been ninety-five percent (95%) occupied; and the amount so determined shall be deemed to have been the amount of Operating Expenses for such year, or applicable portion thereof.

Subject to the provisions of Section 4.3.4 below, Landlord shall have the right, from time to time, to equitably allocate some or all of the Operating Expenses (and/or Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs) between the Building and/or among different tenants of the Project and/or among the Other Buildings (as defined in Section 4.3.4 below, if any, as and when such different buildings are constructed and added to (and/or excluded from) the Project (the "**Cost Pools**"). Such Cost Pools may also include an allocation of certain Operating Expenses (and/or Tax

Expenses and Utilities Costs) within or under covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Project. In addition, Landlord shall have the right from time to time, in its reasonable discretion, to include future buildings in the Project for purposes of determining Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs and/or the provision of various services and amenities thereto, including allocation of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs in any such Cost Pools.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Operating Expenses shall not, however, include: (A) costs of leasing commissions, attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in connection with negotiations or disputes with present or prospective tenants or other occupants of the Project; (B) costs (including permit, license and inspection costs) incurred in renovating or otherwise improving, decorating or redecorating rentable space for other tenants or vacant rentable space; (C) costs incurred due to the violation by Landlord of the terms and conditions of any lease of space in the Project; (D) costs of overhead or profit increment paid to Landlord or to subsidiaries or affiliates of Landlord for services in or in connection with the Project to the extent the same exceeds the costs of overhead and profit increment included in the costs of such services which could be obtained from third parties on a competitive basis; (E) except as otherwise specifically provided in this Section 4.2.3, costs of interest on debt or amortization on any mortgages, and rent payable under any ground lease of the Project; (F) Utilities Costs; and (G) Tax Expenses and (H) any of the following ("**Excluded Costs**");

- (a) the original construction costs of the Premises, the Building or the Project and renovation prior to the date of this Lease and costs of correcting defects in such original construction or renovation;
- (b) capital expenditures for expansion or reconfiguration of the Building or the Project;
- (c) capital expenditures except as expressly set forth above and then only to the extent that they are capitalized over the useful life of such improvement;
- (d) interest, principal or any other payments under any mortgage or similar debts of Landlord, financing costs and amortization of funds borrowed by Landlord, whether secured or unsecured and all payments of rent (but not taxes or operating expenses) under any ground lease or other underlying lease of all or any portion of the Building or the Project;
- (e) reserves for or depreciation of the Building or the Project;
- (f) advertising, marketing, legal and space planning expenses and leasing commissions and other costs and expenses incurred in procuring and leasing space to tenants for the Building or the Project, including any leasing office maintained in the Building or the Project, free rent and construction allowances for tenants;
- (g) legal and other expenses incurred in the negotiation or enforcement of leases;
- (h) completing, fixturing, improving, renovating, painting, redecorating or other work, which Landlord pays for or performs for other tenants within their premises, and costs of correcting defects in such work;
- (i) costs to be reimbursed by other tenants of the Building or the Project or Taxes to be paid directly by Tenant or other tenants of the Building or the Project, whether or not actually paid;
- (j) salaries, wages, benefits and other compensation paid to officers and employees of Landlord who are not assigned in whole or in part (and, if in part, then on a pro rata basis based on the amount of time devoted to the Building or the Project) to the operation, management, maintenance or repair of the Building or the Project;

- (k) general organizational, administrative and overhead costs relating to maintaining Landlord's existence, either as a corporation, partnership, or other entity, including general corporate, legal and accounting expenses;
- (l) costs (including attorneys' fees and costs of settlement, judgments and payments in lieu thereof) incurred in connection with disputes with tenants, other occupants, or prospective tenants, and costs and expenses, including legal fees, incurred in connection with negotiations or disputes with employees, consultants, management agents, leasing agents, purchasers or mortgagees of the Building;
- (m) costs incurred by Landlord due to the violation by Landlord, its employees, agents or contractors or any tenant of the terms and conditions of any lease of space in the Building or the Project or any legal requirement;
- (n) penalties, fines or interest incurred as a result of Landlord's inability or failure to make payment of Taxes and/or to file any tax or informational returns when due, or from Landlord's failure to make any payment of Taxes required to be made by Landlord hereunder before delinquency;
- (o) overhead and profit increment paid to Landlord or to subsidiaries or affiliates of Landlord for goods and/or services in or to the Building or the Project to the extent the same exceeds the costs of such goods and/or services rendered by unaffiliated third parties on a competitive basis;
- (p) costs of Landlord's charitable or political contributions, or of fine art maintained at the Building or the Project;
- (q) costs in connection with services (including electricity), items or other benefits of a type which are not standard for the Building or the Project and which are not available to Tenant without specific charges therefor, but which are provided to another tenant or occupant of the Building or the Project, whether or not such other tenant or occupant is specifically charged therefor by Landlord;
- (r) costs incurred in the sale or refinancing of the Building or the Project;
- (s) items and services which Landlord offers selectively to one or more tenants of the Building or the Project (not including Tenant) without reimbursement;
- (t) costs of repairs directly resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or its employees, officers, directors, contractors or agents;
- (u) any costs incurred to remove, study, test or remediate hazardous materials that exist in or about the Building or the Project prior to the Commencement Date;
- (v) the cost of installing or upgrading any utility metering for any part of the Building or the Project;
- (w) net income taxes of Landlord or the owner of any interest in the Building or the Project, franchise, capital stock, gift, estate or inheritance taxes or any federal, state or local documentary taxes imposed against the Building or the Project or any portion thereof or interest therein;
- (x) any expenses otherwise includable within Operating Expenses to the extent actually reimbursed by persons other than tenants of the Building or the Project under leases for space in the Building or the Project; and
- (y) the costs and expenses of complying with, or participating in, non-government mandated conservation, recycling, sustainability, energy efficiency, waste reduction or other programs or practices implemented or enacted from time to time at the Building and/or Project, including, without limitation, in connection with any LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) rating or compliance system or



program, including that currently coordinated through the U.S. Green Building Council or Energy Star rating and/or compliance system or program (and only government mandated programs and policies shall be included in Operating Expenses).

4.2.4 “**Systems and Equipment**” shall mean any plant (including any central plant), machinery, transformers, duct work, cable, wires, and other equipment, facilities, and systems designed to supply heat, ventilation, air conditioning and humidity or any other services or utilities, or comprising or serving as any component or portion of the electrical, gas, steam, plumbing, sprinkler, communications, alarm, lab, security, or fire/life safety systems or equipment, or any other mechanical, electrical, electronic, computer or other systems or equipment which serve the Building and/or any other building in the Project in whole or in part.

4.2.5 “**Tax Expenses**” shall mean all federal, state, county, or local governmental or municipal taxes, fees, assessments, charges or other impositions of every kind and nature, whether general, special, ordinary or extraordinary, (including, without limitation, real estate taxes, general and special assessments, transit assessments, fees and taxes, child care subsidies, fees and/or assessments, job training subsidies, fees and/or assessments, open space fees and/or assessments, housing subsidies and/or housing fund fees or assessments, public art fees and/or assessments, leasehold taxes or taxes based upon the receipt of rent, including gross receipts or sales taxes applicable to the receipt of rent, personal property taxes imposed upon the fixtures, machinery, equipment, apparatus, systems and equipment, appurtenances, furniture and other personal property used in connection with the Project), which Landlord shall pay during any Expense Year because of or in connection with the ownership, leasing and operation of the Project or Landlord’s interest therein. For purposes of this Lease, Tax Expenses shall be calculated as if (i) the tenant improvements in the Building and any additional buildings added to the Project pursuant to Section 1. 1.3 above (but only during the period of time that such additional buildings are included by Landlord within the Project) were fully constructed, and (ii) the Project, the Building and such additional buildings (if any) and all tenant improvements therein were fully assessed for real estate tax purposes.

4.2.5.1 Tax Expenses shall include, without limitation:

(i) Any tax on Landlord’s rent, right to rent or other income from the Project or as against Landlord’s business of leasing any of the Project;

(ii) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge in addition to, or in substitution, partially or totally, of any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge previously included within the definition of real property tax, it being acknowledged by Tenant and Landlord that Proposition 13 was adopted by the voters of the State of California in the June 1978 election (“**Proposition 13**”) and that assessments, taxes, fees, levies and charges may be imposed by governmental agencies for such services as fire protection, street, sidewalk and road maintenance, refuse removal and for other governmental services formerly provided without charge to property owners or occupants. It is the intention of Tenant and Landlord that all such new and increased assessments, taxes, fees, levies, and charges and all similar assessments, taxes, fees, levies and charges be included within the definition of Tax Expenses for purposes of this Lease;

(iii) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy, or charge allocable to or measured by the area of the Premises or the rent payable hereunder, including, without limitation, any gross income tax upon or with respect to the possession, leasing, operating, management, maintenance, alteration, repair, use or occupancy by Tenant of the Premises, or any portion thereof;

(iv) Any assessment, tax, fee, levy or charge, upon this transaction or any document to which Tenant is a party, creating or transferring an interest or an estate in the Premises; and

(v) Any reasonable expenses incurred by Landlord in attempting to protest, reduce or minimize Tax Expenses.

4.2.5.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 4.2.5, there shall be excluded from Tax Expenses (i) all excess profits taxes, franchise taxes, gift taxes, capital stock taxes, inheritance and succession taxes, estate taxes, federal and state net income taxes, and other taxes to the extent applicable to Landlord’s net income (as opposed to rents, receipts or income attributable to operations at the Project), (ii) any items included as Operating Expenses, and (iii) any items paid by Tenant under Section 4.4 below.

4.2.6 **“Tenant’s Share”** shall mean the percentage set forth in Section 9 of the Summary. Tenant’s Share was calculated by dividing the number of rentable square feet of the Premises by the total rentable square feet in the Building (as set forth in Section 9 of the Summary), and stating such amount as a percentage. Landlord shall have the right from time to time to redetermine the rentable square feet of the Premises and/or Building, and Tenant’s Share shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any such redetermination. If Tenant’s Share is adjusted pursuant to the foregoing, as to the Expense Year in which such adjustment occurs, Tenant’s Share for such year shall be determined on the basis of the number of days during such Expense Year that each such Tenant’s Share was in effect.

4.2.7 **“Utilities Costs”** shall mean all actual charges for utilities for the Building and the Project (including utilities for the additional buildings, if any, added to the Project during the period of time the same are included by Landlord within the Project) which Landlord shall pay during any Expense Year, including, but not limited to, the costs of water, sewer, gas and electricity, and the costs of HVAC and other utilities, including any lab utilities and central plant utilities (but excluding those charges for which tenants directly reimburse Landlord or otherwise pay directly to the utility company) as well as related fees, assessments, measurement meters and devices and surcharges. Utilities Costs shall be calculated assuming the Building (and, during the period of time when such buildings are included by Landlord within the Project and any additional buildings, if any, added to the Project) are at least ninety-five percent (95%) occupied. If, during all or any part of any Expense Year, Landlord shall not provide any utilities (the cost of which, if provided by Landlord, would be included in Utilities Costs) to a tenant (including Tenant) who has undertaken to provide the same instead of Landlord, Utilities Costs shall be deemed to be increased by an amount equal to the additional Utilities Costs which would reasonably have been incurred during such period by Landlord if Landlord had at its own expense provided such utilities to such tenant. Utilities Costs shall include any costs of utilities which are allocated to the Project under any declaration, restrictive covenant, or other instrument pertaining to the sharing of costs by the Project or any portion thereof, including any covenants, conditions or restrictions now or hereafter recorded against or affecting the Project.

#### 4.3 Calculation and Payment of Additional Rent.

4.3.1 Payment of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs. For each Expense Year ending or commencing within the Lease Term, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent, the following, which payment shall be made in the manner set forth in Section 4.3.2 below:

(i) Tenant’s Share of Operating Expenses allocated to the Building pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below; plus (ii) Tenant’s Share of Tax Expenses allocated to the Building pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below; plus (iii) Tenant’s Share of Utilities Costs allocated to the Building pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below.

4.3.2 Statement of Actual Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs and Payment by Tenant. Landlord shall endeavor to give to Tenant on or before the first (1<sup>st</sup>) day of June following the end of each Expense Year, a statement (the **“Statement”**) which shall state the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs incurred or accrued for such preceding Expense Year that are allocated to the Building pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below, and which shall indicate therein Tenant’s Share thereof. Within thirty (30) days after Tenant’s receipt of the Statement for each Expense Year ending during the Lease Term, Tenant shall pay to Landlord the full amount of the Tenant’s Share of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs for such Expense Year, less the amounts, if any, paid during such Expense Year as the Estimated Expenses as defined in and pursuant to Section 4.3.3 below. If any Statement reflects that Tenant has overpaid Tenant’s Share of Operating Expenses and/or Tenant’s Share of Tax Expenses and/or Tenant’s Share of Utilities Costs for such Expense Year, then Landlord shall, at Landlord’s option, either (i) remit such overpayment to Tenant within thirty (30) days after such applicable Statement is delivered to Tenant, or (ii) credit such overpayment toward the additional Rent next due and payable to Tenant under this Lease. The failure of Landlord to timely furnish the Statement for any Expense Year shall not prejudice Landlord from enforcing its rights under this Article 4. Even though the Lease Term has expired and Tenant has vacated the Premises, if the Statement for the Expense Year in which this Lease terminates reflects that Tenant has overpaid and/or underpaid Tenant’s Share of the Operating Expenses and/or Tenant’s Share of Tax Expenses and/or Tenant’s Share of Utilities Costs for such Expense Year, then within thirty (30) days after Landlord’s delivery of such Statement to Tenant, Landlord shall refund to Tenant any such overpayment, or Tenant

shall pay to Landlord any such underpayment, as the case may be. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, Tenant shall not be responsible for Tenant's Share of any Operating Expenses attributable to any Expense Year which was first billed to Tenant more than eighteen (18) months after the date (the "**Cutoff Date**") which is the earlier of (i) the expiration of the applicable Expense Year or (ii) the Lease Expiration Date, except that Tenant shall be responsible for Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses levied by any governmental authority or by any public utility company at any time following the applicable Cutoff Date which are attributable to any Expense Year occurring prior to such Cutoff Date, so long as Landlord delivers to Tenant a bill and supplemental Statement for such amounts within eighteen (18) months following Landlord's receipt of the applicable bill therefor. Subject to Tenant's right to audit during the Review Period in Section 4.6, Tenant's failure to object any Statement within sixty (60) days after Tenant's receipt thereof shall constitute Tenant's irrevocable waiver to object to the same. The provisions of this Section 4.3.2 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease Term.

**4.3.3 Statement of Estimated Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs.** Landlord shall endeavor to give Tenant a yearly expense estimate statement (the "**Estimate Statement**") which shall set forth Landlord's reasonable estimate (the "**Estimate**") of the total amount of Tenant's Share of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs allocated to the Building pursuant to Section 4.3.4 below for the then-current Expense Year shall be, and which shall indicate therein Tenant's Share thereof (the "**Estimated Expenses**"). The failure of Landlord to timely furnish the Estimate Statement for any Expense Year shall not preclude Landlord from enforcing its rights to collect any Estimated Expenses under this Article 4. Following Landlord's delivery of the Estimate Statement for the then-current Expense Year, Tenant shall pay, with its next installment of Base Rent due, a fraction of the Estimated Expenses for the then-current Expense Year (reduced by any amounts paid pursuant to the last sentence of this Section 4.3.3). Such fraction shall have as its numerator the number of months which have elapsed in such current Expense Year to the month of such payment, both months inclusive, and shall have twelve (12) as its denominator. Until a new Estimate Statement is furnished, Tenant shall pay monthly, with the monthly Base Rent installments, an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12) of the total Estimated Expenses set forth in the previous Estimate Statement delivered by Landlord to Tenant.

**4.3.4 Allocation of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs to Building.** The parties acknowledge that the Building is part of a commercial project consisting of the Building, and such other buildings as Landlord may elect to construct and include as part of the Project from time to time (any such other buildings are sometimes referred to herein, collectively, as the "**Other Buildings**"), and that certain of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Project (i.e. the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs) shall be shared among the Building and/or such Other Buildings (if any), while certain other costs and expenses which are solely attributable to the Building and such Other Buildings, as applicable, shall be allocated directly to the Building and the Other Buildings, respectively. Accordingly, as set forth in Sections 4.1 and 4.2 above, Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs are determined annually for the Project as a whole, and a portion of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs, which portion shall be determined by Landlord on an equitable basis, shall be allocated to the Building (as opposed to the tenants of the Other Buildings), and such portion so allocated shall be the amount of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs payable with respect to the Building upon which Tenant's Share shall be calculated. Such portion of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs allocated to the Building shall include all Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs which are attributable solely to the Building, and an equitable portion of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs attributable to the Project as a whole. As an example of such allocation with respect to Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs, it is anticipated that Landlord may receive separate tax bills which separately assess the improvements component of Tax Expenses for each building in the Project and/or Landlord may receive separate utilities bills from the utilities companies identifying the Utilities Costs for certain of the utilities costs directly incurred by each such building (as measured by separate meters installed for each such building), and such separately assessed Tax Expenses and separately metered Utilities Costs shall be calculated for and allocated separately to each such applicable building. In addition, in the event Landlord elect to subdivide certain common area portions of the Project such as landscaping, public and private streets, driveways, walkways, courtyards, plazas, transportation facilitation areas and/or accessways into a separate parcel or parcels of land (and/or separately convey all or any of such parcels to a common area association to own, operate and/or maintain same), the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs for such common area parcels of land may be aggregated and then reasonably allocated by Landlord to the Building and such Other Buildings on an equitable basis as Landlord (and/or any applicable covenants, conditions and restrictions for any such common area association) shall provide from time to time.

4.4 **Taxes and Other Charges for Which Tenant Is Directly Responsible.** Tenant shall reimburse Landlord upon demand for all taxes or assessments required to be paid by Landlord (except to the extent included in Tax Expenses by Landlord), excluding state, local and federal personal or corporate income taxes measured by the net income of Landlord from all sources and estate and inheritance taxes, whether or not now customary or within the contemplation of the parties hereto, when:

4.4.1 said taxes are measured by or reasonably attributable to the cost or value of Tenant's equipment, furniture, fixtures and other personal property located in the Premises, or by the cost or value of any leasehold improvements made in or to the Premises by or for Tenant, to the extent the cost or value of such leasehold improvements exceeds the cost or value of a building standard build-out as determined by Landlord regardless of whether title to such improvements shall be vested in Tenant or Landlord;

4.4.2 said taxes are assessed upon or with respect to the possession, leasing, operation, management, maintenance, alteration, repair, use or occupancy by Tenant of the Premises or any portion of the Project; or

4.4.3 said taxes are assessed upon this transaction or any document to which Tenant is a party creating or transferring an interest or an estate in the Premises.

4.5 **Late Charges.** If any installment of Rent or any other sum due from Tenant shall not be received by Landlord or Landlord's designee by the due date therefor, then Tenant shall pay to Landlord a late charge equal to five percent (5%) of the amount due plus any attorneys' fees incurred by Landlord by reason of Tenant's failure to pay Rent and/or other charges when due hereunder. The late charge shall be deemed Additional Rent and the right to require it shall be in addition to all of Landlord's other rights and remedies hereunder, at law and/or in equity and shall not be construed as liquidated damages or as limiting Landlord's remedies in any manner. In addition to the late charge described above, any Rent or other amounts owing hereunder which are not paid by the date that they are due shall thereafter bear interest until paid at a rate (the "**Interest Rate**") equal to the lesser of (i) the "Prime Rate" or "Reference Rate" announced from time to time by the Bank of America (or such reasonable comparable national banking institution as selected by Landlord in the event Bank of America ceases to exist or publish a Prime Rate or Reference Rate), plus four percent (4%), or (ii) the highest rate permitted by applicable law.

4.6 **Audit Rights.** Tenant shall have the right, at Tenant's cost, after reasonable notice to Landlord, to have Tenant's authorized employees or agents inspect, at Landlord's main corporate office during normal business hours, Landlord's books, records and supporting documents concerning the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs set forth in any Statement delivered by Landlord to Tenant for a particular Expense Year pursuant to Section 4.3.2 above; provided, however, Tenant shall have no right to conduct such inspection or object to or otherwise dispute the amount of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs set forth in any such Statement, unless Tenant notifies Landlord of such inspection objection and dispute, completes such inspection within six (6) months immediately following Landlord's delivery of a Statement (the "**Review Period**"); provided, further, that notwithstanding any such timely inspection, objection, dispute, and/or audit, and as a condition precedent to Tenant exercise of its right of inspection, objection, dispute, and/or audit as set forth in this Section 4.6, Tenant shall not be permitted to withhold payment of, and Tenant shall timely pay to Landlord, the full amounts as required by the provisions of this Article 4 in accordance with such Statement. However, such payment may be made under protest pending the outcome of any audit. In connection with any such inspection by Tenant, Landlord and Tenant shall reasonably cooperate with each other so that such inspection can be performed pursuant to a mutually acceptable schedule, in an expeditious manner and without undue interference with Landlord's operation and management of the Project. If after such inspection and/or request for documentation, Tenant disputes the amount of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs set forth in the Statement, Tenant shall have the right, but not the obligation, within the Review Period, to cause an independent certified public accountant which is not paid on a contingency basis and which is mutually approved by Landlord and Tenant (the "**Accountant**") to complete an audit of Landlord's books and records to determine the proper amount of the Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs incurred and amounts payable by Tenant for the Expense Year which is the subject of such Statement. Such audit by the Accountant shall be final and binding upon Landlord and Tenant. If Landlord and Tenant cannot mutually agree as to the identity of the Accountant within thirty (30) days after Tenant notifies Landlord that Tenant desires an audit to be performed, then the Accountant shall be one of the "Big 4" accounting firms selected by Landlord, which is not paid on a contingency basis and is not, and has not

been, otherwise employed or retained by Landlord. If such audit reveals that Landlord has over-charged Tenant, then within thirty (30) days after the results of such audit are made available to Landlord, Landlord shall reimburse to Tenant the amount of such over-charge. If the audit reveals that the Tenant was under-charged, then within thirty (30) days after the results of such audit are made available to Tenant, Tenant shall reimburse to Landlord the amount of such under-charge. Tenant agrees to pay the cost of such audit unless it is subsequently determined that Landlord's original Statement which was the subject of such audit was in error to Tenant's disadvantage by five percent (5%) or more of the total Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs which was the subject of the audit (in which case Landlord shall pay the cost of such audit). The payment by Tenant of any amounts pursuant to this Article 4 shall not preclude Tenant from questioning the correctness of any Statement provided by Landlord at any time during the Review Period, but the failure of Tenant to object thereto, conduct and complete its inspection and have the Accountant conduct and complete the audit as described above prior to the expiration of the Review Period shall be conclusively deemed Tenant's approval of the Statement in question and the amount of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs shown thereon, subject to Tenant's right to review Statements for the prior twelve (12) months. In connection with any inspection and/or audit conducted by Tenant pursuant to this Section 4.6, Tenant agrees to keep, and to cause all of Tenant's employees and consultants and the Accountant to keep, all of Landlord's books and records and the audit, and all information pertaining thereto and the results thereof, strictly confidential, and in connection therewith, Tenant shall cause such employees, consultants and the Accountant to execute such reasonable confidentiality agreements as Landlord may require prior to conducting any such inspections and/or audits.

## ARTICLE 5

### USE OF PREMISES; HAZARDOUS MATERIALS; ODORS AND EXHAUST

5.1 Use. Tenant may use the Premises for Permitted Uses described in Section 13 of the Summary, and Tenant shall not use or permit the Premises to be used for any other purpose or purposes whatsoever. Tenant shall not use, or suffer or permit any person or persons to use, the Premises or any part thereof for any use or purpose contrary to the provisions of **Exhibit D**, attached hereto, or in violation of the laws of the United States of America, the state in which the Project is located, or the ordinances, regulations or requirements of the local municipal or county governing body or other lawful authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Tenant shall comply with the Rules and Regulations and all recorded covenants, conditions, and restrictions, and the provisions of all ground or underlying leases, now or hereafter affecting the Project, including but not limited to, (i) that certain Amended and Restated Declaration of Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions for Sierra Point dated October 21, 1998, by Sierra Point, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company ("**Sierra**"), which was recorded on October 23, 1998 as Instrument No. 98-172218; as amended by First Amendment to Amended and Restated Declaration of Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions for Sierra Point dated July 11, 1999 and recorded on August 6, 1999 as Instrument 1999-134787, said amendment being re-recorded on October 20, as Instrument No. 1999-176057; as further amended by Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Declaration of Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions for Sierra Point dated July 13, 2001 and recorded on July 18, 2001 as Instrument 01-108664 (collectively, the existing "**CC&Rs**"), and (ii) that certain Declaration of Covenants and Reciprocal Easement Agreement for Sierra Point dated September 18, 2001 and recorded in the Official Records of San Mateo County on September 20, 2001 as Document # 2001-147642 (the existing "**REA**"), as the same may be amended, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time; provided that any such amendments, restatements, supplements or modifications do not materially modify Tenant's rights or obligations hereunder.

#### 5.2 Hazardous Materials.

5.2.1 Definitions: As used in this Lease, the following terms have the following meanings:

(a) "**Environmental Law**" means any past, present or future federal, state or local statutory or common law, or any regulation, ordinance, code, plan, order, permit, grant, franchise, concession, restriction or agreement issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder, relating to (a) the environment, human health or safety, including, without limitation, emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of Hazardous Materials (as defined below) into the environment (including, without limitation, air, surface water, groundwater or land), or (b) the manufacture, generation, refining, processing, distribution, use, sale, treatment, receipt, storage, disposal, transport, arranging for transport, or handling of Hazardous Materials.

(b) “**Environmental Permits**” mean collectively, any and all permits, consents, licenses, approvals and registrations of any nature at any time required pursuant to, or in order to comply with, any Environmental Law or otherwise desired by Landlord including, but not limited to, any Spill Control Countermeasure Plan and any Hazardous Materials Management Plan.

(c) “**Hazardous Materials**” shall mean and include any hazardous or toxic materials, substances or wastes as now or hereafter designated or regulated under any Environmental Law, including, without limitation, asbestos, petroleum, petroleum hydrocarbons and petroleum based products, urea formaldehyde foam insulation, polychlorinated biphenyls (“**PCBs**”), freon and other chlorofluorocarbons, “biohazardous waste,” “medical waste,” “infectious agent”, “mixed waste” or other waste under California Health and Safety Code §§ 117600 et. seq.

(d) “**Release**” shall mean with respect to any Hazardous Materials, any release, deposit, discharge, emission, leaking, pumping, leaching, spilling, seeping, migrating, injecting, pumping, pouring, emptying, escaping, dumping, disposing or other movement of Hazardous Materials.

5.2.2 **Tenant’s Obligations – Environmental Permits.** Tenant will (i) obtain and maintain in full force and effect all Environmental Permits that may be required from time to time under any Environmental Laws applicable to Tenant or the Premises and (ii) be and remain in compliance with all terms and conditions of all such Environmental Permits and with all other limitations, restrictions, conditions, standards, prohibitions, requirements, obligations, schedules and timetables contained in all Environmental Laws applicable to Tenant or the Premises.

5.2.3 **Tenant’s Obligations – Hazardous Materials.** Except as expressly permitted in this Lease, Tenant agrees not to cause or permit any Hazardous Materials to be brought upon, stored, used, handled, generated, released or disposed of on, in, under or about the Premises, or any other portion of the Property by Tenant, its agents, employees, subtenants, assignees, licensees, contractors or invitees (collectively, “**Tenant’s Parties**”), without the prior written consent of Landlord, which consent Landlord may withhold in its sole and absolute discretion. Landlord acknowledges that it is not the intent of this Section 5.2 to prohibit Tenant from operating its business for the uses permitted hereunder. Tenant may operate its business according to the custom of Tenant’s industry so long as the use or presence of Hazardous Materials is strictly and properly monitored in accordance with applicable Environmental Laws. As a material inducement to Landlord to allow Tenant to use Hazardous Materials in connection with its business, Tenant agrees to deliver to Landlord prior to the Lease Commencement Date a list identifying each type of Hazardous Material to be present at the Premises and setting forth any and all governmental approvals or permits required in connection with the presence of such Hazardous Material at the Premises (the “**Hazardous Materials List**”). Tenant shall deliver to Landlord an updated Hazardous Materials List on or prior to each annual anniversary of the Lease Commencement Date and shall also deliver an updated Hazardous Materials List within thirty (30) days after any new type of Hazardous Materials are brought to the Premises. Tenant shall deliver to Landlord true and correct copies of the following documents (hereinafter referred to as the “**Documents**”) relating to the handling, storage, disposal and emission of Hazardous Materials prior to the Lease Commencement Date or, if unavailable at that time, concurrently with the receipt from or submission to any Governmental Authority: permits; approvals; reports and correspondence; storage and management plans; notices of violations of applicable Environmental Laws; plans relating to the installation of any storage tanks to be installed in, on, under or about the Premises (provided that installation of storage tanks shall only be permitted after Landlord has given Tenant its written consent to do so, which consent Landlord may withhold in its sole and absolute discretion); and all closure plans or any other documents required by any and all governmental authorities for any storage tanks installed in, on, under or about the Premises for the closure of any such storage tanks. For each type of Hazardous Material listed, the Documents shall include (t) the chemical name, (u) the material state (e.g., solid, liquid, gas or cryogen), (v) the concentration, (w) the storage amount and storage condition (e.g., in cabinets or not in cabinets), (x) the use amount and use condition (e.g., open use or closed use), (y) the location (e.g., room number or other identification) and (z) if known, the chemical abstract service number. Tenant shall not be required, however, to provide Landlord with any portion of the Documents containing information of a proprietary nature, which Documents, in and of themselves, do not contain a reference to any Hazardous Materials or activities related to Hazardous Materials. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant agrees to promptly remove from the Premises, the Building and the Project, at its sole cost and expense, any and all Hazardous Materials, including any equipment or systems containing Hazardous Materials which are installed, brought upon, stored, used,

generated or released upon, in, under or about the Premises, the Building and/or the Project or any portion thereof by Tenant or any of Tenant's Parties during the Term of this Lease. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 14, if (a) Tenant or any proposed transferee, assignee or sublessee of Tenant has been required by any prior landlord, lender or governmental authority to take material remedial action in connection with Hazardous Materials contaminating a property if the contamination resulted from such party's action or omission or use of the property in question or (b) Tenant or any proposed transferee, assignee or sublessee is subject to a material enforcement order issued by any governmental authority in connection with the use, disposal or storage of Hazardous Materials, then Landlord shall have the right to terminate this Lease in Landlord's sole and absolute discretion (with respect to any such matter involving Tenant), and it shall not be unreasonable for Landlord to withhold its consent to any proposed transfer, assignment or subletting (with respect to any such matter involving a proposed transferee, assignee or sublessee).

5.2.4 Landlord's Right to Conduct Environmental Assessment. At any time during the Lease Term, Landlord shall have the right, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, to conduct an environmental assessment of the Premises (as well as any other areas in, on or about the Project that Landlord reasonably believes may have been affected adversely by Tenant's use of the Premises (collectively, the "**Affected Areas**") in order to confirm that the Premises and the Affected Areas do not contain any Hazardous Materials in violation of applicable Environmental Laws or under conditions constituting or likely to constitute a Release of Hazardous Materials. Such environmental assessment shall be a so-called "**Phase I**" assessment or such other level of investigation which shall be the standard of diligence in the purchase or lease of similar property at the time, together with, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, any additional investigation and report which would customarily follow any discovery contained in such initial Phase I assessment (including, but not limited to, any so-called "**Phase II**" report). Such right to conduct such environmental assessment shall not be exercised more than once per calendar year unless Tenant is in default under this Section 5.2. If the data from any environmental assessment authorized and undertaken by Landlord pursuant to this Section 5.2.4 indicates there has been a Release, threatened Release or other conditions with respect to Hazardous Materials on, under or emanating from the Premises and the Affected Areas that may require any investigation and/or active response action, Tenant shall, within ten (10) business days' notice, reimburse Landlord for the reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the assessment, otherwise such cost and expenses shall be at the sole cost of Landlord and shall not be included within Operating Expenses.

5.2.5 Tenant's Obligations to perform Corrective Action. If the data from any environmental assessment authorized and undertaken by Landlord pursuant to Section 5.2.4 indicates there has been a Release, threatened Release or other conditions with respect to Hazardous Materials on, under or emanating from the Premises and the Affected Areas that may require any investigation and/or active response action, including without limitation active or passive remediation and monitoring or any combination of these activities ("**Corrective Action**"), Tenant shall immediately undertake Corrective Action with respect to contamination if, and to the extent, required by the governmental authority exercising jurisdiction over the matter. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Lease, Tenant shall have no responsibility for any Hazardous Materials present in the Premises or Project as of the Lease Commencement Date or which migrate thereto through air, water or soil through no fault of Tenant or any Tenant's Parties, or are introduced by Landlord, other tenant of the Project, or any third party not under Tenant's control. Any Corrective Action performed by Tenant will be performed with Landlord's prior written approval and in accordance with applicable Environmental Laws, at Tenant's sole cost and expense and by an environmental consulting firm (reasonably acceptable to Landlord). Tenant may perform the Corrective Action before or after the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, to the extent permitted by governmental agencies with jurisdiction over the Premises, the Building and the Project (provided, however, that any Corrective Action performed after the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease shall be subject to the access fee provisions set forth below). If Tenant undertakes or continues Corrective Action after the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Landlord, upon being given forty-eight (48) hours' advance notice, may, in Landlord's sole discretion, elect (without limiting any of the Landlord's other rights and remedies under this Lease, at law and/or in equity), to require an "access fee" be paid in an amount equal to one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of the Monthly Rent in effect for the last month immediately preceding the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease (prorated on the basis of the amount of rentable square footage which Landlord is unable to lease due to Tenant's Corrective Action) for such access to the Premises, the Building and the Project as may be requested by Tenant and its consultant to accomplish the Corrective Action. Tenant or its consultant may install, inspect, maintain, replace and operate remediation equipment and conduct the Corrective Action as it considers necessary, subject to Landlord's approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed. Tenant and Landlord shall, in good faith, cooperate with each other with respect to any Corrective Action after the expiration or earlier termination of this

Lease so as not to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of Landlord's or any third party's business on the Premises, the Building and the Project. Landlord may, in its sole discretion, provide access until Tenant delivers evidence reasonably satisfactory to Landlord that Tenant's Corrective Action activities on the Premises and the Affected Areas satisfy applicable Environmental Laws. It shall be reasonable for Landlord to require Tenant to deliver a "no further action" letter or substantially similar document from the applicable governmental agency, if such letter is customarily provided in similar circumstances. If Landlord desires to situate a tenant in the Premises, the Building or the Project for the Permitted Use and remediation of the Premises and the Affected Areas is ongoing to the extent that this is not possible, Landlord shall be deemed to be unable to use the Premises, the Building and the Project in the way Landlord reasonably desires and Tenant shall be obligated to continue paying the access fee until such time as Laws would permit Landlord to situate said tenant in the Premises, the Building and/or the Project for the Permitted Use. Tenant agrees to install, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, screening around its remediation equipment so as to protect the aesthetic appeal of the Premises, the Building and the Project. Tenant also agrees to use reasonable efforts to locate its remediation and/or monitoring equipment, if any (subject to the requirements of Tenant's consultant and governmental agencies with jurisdiction over the Premises, the Building and the Project) in a location which will allow Landlord, to the extent reasonably practicable, the ability to lease the Premises, the Building and the Project to a subsequent user

5.2.6 Tenant's Duty to Notify Landlord Regarding Releases. Tenant agrees to promptly notify Landlord of any Release of Hazardous Materials in the Premises, the Building or any other portion of the Project which Tenant becomes aware of during the Term of this Lease, whether caused by Tenant or any other persons or entities. In the event of any release of Hazardous Materials caused or permitted by Tenant or any of Tenant's Parties, Landlord shall have the right, but not the obligation, to cause Tenant, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, to immediately take all reasonable steps Landlord deems necessary or appropriate to remediate such Release in accordance with applicable environmental Laws and implement a program to prevent any similar future release to the satisfaction of Landlord and Landlord's mortgagee(s). Tenant will, upon the request of Landlord at any time during which Landlord has reason to believe that Tenant is not in compliance with this Section 5.2 (and in any event no earlier than sixty (60) days and no later than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of this Lease), cause to be performed an environmental audit of the Premises at Tenant's expense by an established environmental consulting firm reasonably acceptable to Landlord. In the event the audit provides that Corrective Action is required then Tenant shall immediately perform the same at its sole cost and expense.

5.2.7 Tenant's Environmental Indemnity. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Tenant agrees to promptly indemnify, protect, defend and hold harmless Landlord and Landlord's members, partners, subpartners, independent contractors, officers, directors, shareholders, employees, agents, successors and assigns (collectively, "**Landlord Parties**") from and against any and all claims, damages, judgments, suits, causes of action, losses, liabilities, penalties, fines, expenses and costs (including, without limitation, clean-up, removal, remediation and restoration costs, sums paid in settlement of claims, attorneys' fees, consultant fees and expert fees and court costs) which arise or result from the presence of Hazardous Materials on, in, under or about the Premises, the Building or any other portion of the Project and which are caused or permitted by Tenant or any of Tenant's Parties during the Term of this Lease to the extent arising from or caused directly or indirectly, by (i) the presence in, on, under or about the Premises and the Affected Areas, of any Hazardous Materials introduced by Tenant or any Tenant Parties; (ii) Tenant's or any Tenant Party's actual, proposed or threatened use, treatment, storage, transportation, holding, existence, disposition, manufacturing, control, management, abatement, removal, handling, transfer, generation or Release (past, present or threatened) of Hazardous Materials to, in, on, under, about or from the Premises or Affected Areas; (iii) any past, present or threatened non-compliance or violations of any Environmental Laws in connection with Tenant and/or the Premises and/or the Affected Areas; (iv) personal injury claims; (v) the payment of any environmental liens, or the disposition, recording, or filing or threatened disposition, recording or filing of any environmental lien encumbering or otherwise affecting the Premises and/or the Affected Areas; (vi) diminution in the value of the Premises and/or the Project; (vii) damages for the loss or restriction of use of the Premises and/or the Project, including prospective rent, lost profits and business opportunities; (viii) sums paid in settlement of claims; (ix) reasonable attorneys' fees, consulting fees and expert fees; (x) the cost of any investigation of site conditions; and (xi) the cost of any repair, clean-up or remediation ordered by any governmental or quasi-governmental agency or body or otherwise deemed necessary in Landlord's reasonable judgment. Tenant's obligations hereunder shall include, without limitation, and whether foreseeable or unforeseeable, all costs of any required or necessary repair, cleanup or detoxification or decontamination of the Premises, the Building and/or the Project, or the preparation and implementation of any closure, remedial action or other required plans in connection



therewith required by applicable Environmental Laws. For purposes of the indemnity provisions in this Section 5.2, any acts or omissions of Tenant and/or Tenant's Parties or others acting for or on behalf of Tenant (whether or not they are negligent, intentional, willful or unlawful) shall be strictly attributable to Tenant. The provisions of this Section 5.2.7 will survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

5.2.8 Tenant's Waiver of Section 1542. Tenant warrants, represents, acknowledges and agrees that Tenant has performed all investigations appropriate under the circumstances to determine whether any violations of Hazardous Materials Laws currently exist. Tenant shall have no right or remedy against Landlord with respect to any such violation and Tenant hereby releases, waives and forever discharges Landlord and the Landlord Parties from any and all claims, demands and causes of action, whether known or unknown to Tenant, which Tenant may now or hereafter have arising out of, connected with or incidental to the existence of any Hazardous Material now or hereafter on or about the Premises or the Project. Tenant is aware of the provisions of Section 1542 of the California Civil Code which provides as follows:

"A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR."

and, after consultation with counsel concerning the meaning and effect of such waiver, Tenant specifically waives the benefit of the provisions of Section 1542 of the California Civil Code.

5.2.9 Landlord's Termination Option for Certain Environmental Problems. If Hazardous Materials are present at the Premises that are required by Environmental Law to be remediated and Tenant is not responsible therefor pursuant to Section 5.2, Landlord may, at its option, either (i) remediate such Hazardous Materials, and this Lease shall continue in full force and effect or (ii) if the estimated cost to remediate such Hazardous Materials exceeds Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) (the "**Threshold Amount**"), give written notice to Tenant, within thirty (30) days after receipt by Landlord of knowledge of the existence of such Hazardous Materials, of Landlord's desire to terminate this Lease as of the date ninety (90) days following the date of such notice. In the event Landlord elects to give such a termination notice, Tenant may, within ten (10) days thereafter, give written notice to Landlord of Tenant's commitment to pay the amount by which the cost of the remediation of such Hazardous Materials exceeds the Threshold Amount. Tenant shall provide Landlord with such funds or satisfactory assurance thereof within thirty (30) days following such commitment. In such event, this Lease shall continue in full force and effect, and Landlord shall proceed to make such remediation as soon as reasonably possible after the required funds are available. If Tenant does not give such notice and provide the required funds or assurance thereof within the time provided, this Lease shall terminate as the date specified in Landlord's termination notice.

5.2.10 Landlord's Environmental Indemnity. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Landlord agrees to promptly indemnify, protect, defend and hold harmless Tenant and Tenant's Parties from and against any and all claims, damages, judgments, suits, causes of action, losses, liabilities, penalties, fines, expenses and costs (including, without limitation, clean-up, removal, remediation and restoration costs, sums paid in settlement of claims, attorneys' fees, consultant fees and expert fees and court costs) which arise or result from the presence of Hazardous Materials on, in, under or about the Premises, the Building or any other portion of the Project caused by Landlord or any of Landlord's Parties during the Term of this Lease; provided, however, that Landlord's indemnity obligations shall not extend to loss of business, loss of profits or other consequential damages which may be suffered by Tenant. If Hazardous Materials are present at the Premises that are required by Environmental Law to be remediated and Tenant is not responsible therefor pursuant to Section 5.2, Landlord shall remediate such Hazardous Materials.

5.3 Odors and Exhaust. Landlord and Tenant agree as follows:

5.3.1 Tenant shall not cause or permit (or conduct any activities that would cause) any release of any odors or fumes of any kind from the Premises which are detectable to a typical person.

5.3.2 As part of Landlord's Work, Landlord shall install a ventilation system that, in Landlord's reasonable judgment, is adequate, suitable, and appropriate to reasonably vent the Premises for a typical lab use in a manner that does not release odors detectable by a typical person and not unreasonably affecting any indoor or outdoor part of the Premises. The placement and configuration of all ventilation exhaust pipes, louvers and other equipment shall be subject to Landlord's approval. Tenant acknowledges Landlord's legitimate desire to maintain the Premises (indoor and outdoor areas) in an odor-free manner (detectable to a typical person), and Landlord may require Tenant to abate and remove all odors in a manner that goes beyond the requirements of applicable laws.

5.3.3 In connection with preparing the Construction Drawings for the Tenant Improvements, the parties shall work together to include odor eliminators and other devices (such as filters, air cleaners, scrubbers and whatever other equipment may reasonably be necessary or appropriate) to remove, eliminate and abate any odors, fumes or other substances in Tenant's exhaust stream that emanate from the Premises and are detectable by a typical person.

5.3.4 Tenant's responsibility to remove, eliminate and abate odors, fumes and exhaust from the Premises in amounts detectable to a typical person shall continue throughout the Term.

## ARTICLE 6

### SERVICES AND UTILITIES

6.1 Standard Tenant Services. Landlord shall provide the following services on all days during the Lease Term, unless otherwise stated below.

6.1.1 Subject to all governmental rules, regulations and guidelines applicable thereto, Landlord shall provide heating and air conditioning ("HVAC") capacity to the office portions of the Premises for normal office use in the Premises from Monday through Friday, during the period from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., except for the date of observation of New Year's Day, Presidents' Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and other locally or nationally recognized holidays as designated by Landlord (collectively, the "**Holidays**"). Landlord shall provide HVAC to the lab portions of the Premises on a 24/7 basis.

6.1.2 Landlord shall provide commercially reasonable electrical wiring and facilities for power for the Premises.

6.1.3 Landlord shall provide nonexclusive automatic passenger and freight elevator service at all times.

6.1.4 Landlord shall provide commercially reasonable amounts of water in the Common Areas and Premises for lavatory, drinking, laboratory and landscaping purposes.

6.1.5 Landlord shall provide gas and sewer services and utilities to the Premises and the Project and trash pick-up from the Project.

6.2 Overstandard Tenant Use. Tenant shall not overload the Systems and Equipment serving the Building. If Tenant desires to use HVAC for the office portions of the Premises during hours other than those for which Landlord is obligated to supply such utilities pursuant to the terms of Section 6.1 of this Lease, (i) Tenant shall give Landlord such prior notice, as Landlord shall from time to time establish as appropriate, of Tenant's desired use, (ii) Landlord shall supply such HVAC to Tenant at such hourly cost to Tenant as Landlord shall from time to time establish, and (iii) Tenant shall pay such cost to Landlord within ten (10) days after billing as additional rent. The hourly after-hours HVAC cost shall be equal to (A) the actual cost incurred by Landlord to supply such after-hours HVAC on an hourly basis (but based on a one (1) hour minimum provision of such after-hours HVAC), (B) increased wear and tear and depreciation of equipment to provide such after-hours HVAC, and (C) the pro rata maintenance costs related to such after-hours HVAC.

6.3 Utilities. Tenant shall pay for all water (including the cost to service, repair and replace reverse osmosis, de-ionized and other treated water), gas, heat, light, power, telephone, internet service, cable television, other telecommunications and other utilities supplied to the Premises, together with any fees, surcharges and taxes thereon. If any such utility is not separately metered or submetered to Tenant, Tenant shall pay Tenant's Share of all charges of such utility jointly metered with other premises as Additional Rent or, in the alternative, Landlord may, at its option, monitor the usage of such utilities by Tenant and charge Tenant with the cost of purchasing, installing and monitoring such metering equipment, which cost shall be paid by Tenant as Additional Rent. To the extent that Tenant uses more than Tenant's Share of any utilities, then Tenant shall pay Landlord Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses to reflect such excess.

6.4 Interruption of Use. Tenant agrees that Landlord shall not be liable for damages, by abatement of Rent or otherwise, for failure to furnish or delay in furnishing any service (including, but not limited to, any central plant or other lab system, telephone and telecommunication services), or for any diminution in the quality or quantity thereof, when such failure or delay or diminution is occasioned, in whole or in part, by repairs, replacements, or improvements, by any strike, lockout or other labor trouble, by inability to secure electricity, gas, water, or other fuel at the Building or Project after reasonable effort to do so, by any accident or casualty whatsoever, by act or default of Tenant or other parties, or by any other cause beyond Landlord's reasonable control; and such failures or delays or diminution shall never be deemed to constitute an eviction or disturbance of Tenant's use and possession of the Premises or relieve Tenant from paying Rent or performing any of its obligations under this Lease. Furthermore, Landlord shall not be liable under any circumstances for a loss of, or injury to, property (including scientific research and any intellectual property) or for injury to, or interference with, Tenant's business, including, without limitation, loss of profits, however occurring, through or in connection with or incidental to a failure to furnish any of the services or utilities as set forth in this Article 6.

#### 6.5 Intentionally Omitted.

6.6 Janitorial Service. Landlord shall not be obligated to provide any janitorial services to the Premises or replace any light bulbs, lamps, starters and ballasts for lighting fixtures within the Premises. Tenant shall be solely responsible, at Tenant's sole cost and expense, for (i) retaining appropriate vendors to perform all janitorial services, trash removal and other cleaning of the Premises, and (ii) replacement of all light bulbs, lamps, starters and ballasts for lighting fixtures within the Premises, all as appropriate to maintain the Premises in a first-class manner consistent with the first-class nature of the Building and Project. Such services to be provided by Tenant shall be performed by contractors and pursuant to service contracts approved by Landlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed (and Landlord's failure to respond within ten (10) business days to a request for approval shall, if such failure continues for an additional two (2) business days after Tenant's second request, be deemed approval). Tenant shall deposit trash as reasonably required in the area designated by Landlord from time to time. All trash containers must be covered and stored in a manner to prevent the emanation of odors into the Premises or the Project. Landlord shall have the right to inspect the Premises upon reasonable notice to Tenant (or not less than forty-eight (48) hours) and to require Tenant to provide additional cleaning, if necessary. In the event Tenant shall fail to provide any of the services described in this Section 6.6 to be performed by Tenant within ten (10) days after notice from Landlord, which notice shall not be required in the event of an emergency, Landlord shall have the right to provide such services and any reasonable and actual costs and expenses incurred by Landlord in connection therewith shall be deemed Additional Rent due and payable by Tenant upon receipt by Tenant of a written statement of cost from Landlord.

6.7 Energy Statements. For any utilities serving the Premises for which Tenant is billed directly by such utility provider, Tenant agrees to furnish to Landlord (a) any invoices or statements for such utilities within thirty (30) days after Tenant's receipt thereof, (b) within thirty (30) days after Landlord's request, any other utility usage information reasonably requested by Landlord, and (c) within thirty (30) days after each calendar year during the Term, an ENERGY STAR® Statement of Performance (or similar comprehensive utility usage report if requested by Landlord) and any other information reasonably requested by Landlord for the immediately preceding year. Tenant shall retain records of utility usage at the Premises, including invoices and statements from the utility provider, for at least sixty (60) months, or such other period of time as may be requested by Landlord. Tenant acknowledges that any utility information for the Premises may be shared with third parties, including Landlord's consultants and governmental authorities. In the event that Tenant fails to comply with this Section, Tenant hereby authorizes Landlord to collect utility usage information directly from the applicable utility providers and agree to pay Landlord a fee of One Thousand Dollars (\$ 1,000) per month to collect such utility usage information.

6.8 Abatement of Rent When Tenant Is Prevented From Using Premises. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Lease, if Tenant is prevented from using, and does not use, the Premises or any portion thereof, for five (5) consecutive business days (the “**Eligibility Period**”) as a result of (i) any repair, maintenance or alteration performed or failed to be performed by Landlord after the Commencement Date, including any Construction (as defined in Section 24.30 below), and required to be performed by Landlord under this Lease, or (ii) any failure to provide to the Premises any of the essential utilities and services required to be provided by Landlord, or (iii) any failure to provide access to the Premises including Tenant’s access to the Parking Areas, then Tenant’s obligation to pay Rent shall be abated or reduced, as the case may be, from and after the first (1 st) day of the Eligibility Period and continuing until such time that Tenant continues to be so prevented from using, and does not use, the Premises or a portion thereof, in the proportion that the rentable square feet of the portion of the Premises that Tenant is prevented from using, and does not use, bears to the total rentable square feet of the Premises. To the extent Tenant shall be entitled to abatement of rent because of a damage or destruction pursuant to Section 11 or a taking pursuant to Section 12, then the Eligibility Period shall not be applicable.

6.9 Tenant’s Security System. Tenant shall be entitled (but not obligated) to install, at Tenant’s sole cost and expense, a separate security system for the Premises as part of the Tenant Improvements; provided, however, that any such system shall be subject to Landlord’s reasonable approval, and any such system must be compatible with the existing systems of the Project. Tenant’s obligation to indemnify, defend and hold Landlord harmless as provided in, and subject to, Article 10 below shall also apply to Tenant’s use and operation of any such system, and the installation of such system shall otherwise be subject to the terms and conditions of this Lease. At Landlord’s option, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall remove such security system and repair any damage to the Premises resulting from such removal. Tenant shall at all times provide Landlord with a contact person who can disarm the security system and who is familiar with the functions of the alarm system in the event of a malfunction, and Tenant shall provide Landlord with the alarm codes or other necessary information required to disarm the alarm system in the event Landlord must enter the Premises in the event of an emergency.

## ARTICLE 7

### REPAIRS

7.1 Tenant’s Repairs. Subject to Landlord’s obligations in the Work Letter and in Sections 7.2 and 11.1 below, and otherwise as expressly set forth in this Lease, Tenant shall, at Tenant’s own expense, keep the Premises, including all improvements, fixtures and furnishings therein, in good order, repair and condition at all times during the Lease Term, which repair obligations shall include, without limitation, the obligation to promptly and adequately repair all damage to the Premises and replace or repair all damaged or broken fixtures and appurtenances, together with all portions of the HVAC, electrical, mechanical plumbing, life safety and lab systems from the point that such systems solely serves the Premises and all portions of all fume hoods and other exhaust systems (all such systems collectively being referred to as the “**Premises Systems**”), in a first-class condition. Tenant’s obligations shall include restorations, replacements or renewals, including capital expenditures for restorations, replacements or renewals which will have an expected life beyond the Term, when necessary to keep the Premises and all improvements thereon or a part thereof and the Premises Systems in first-class order, condition and repair and in compliance with all applicable laws. Except as expressly set forth in this Lease, it is intended by the parties hereto that Landlord shall have no obligation, in any manner whatsoever, to repair or maintain the Premises, the improvements located therein or the equipment therein, or the Premises Systems whether structural or nonstructural, all of which obligations are intended to be the expense of Tenant (whether or not such repairs, maintenance or restoration shall have an expected life extending beyond the Term). Tenant’s maintenance of the Premises Systems shall comply with the manufacturers’ recommended operating and maintenance procedures. Tenant shall enter into and pay for maintenance contracts (in forms satisfactory to Landlord in its commercially reasonable discretion, which may require, without limitation, that any third party contractor provide Landlord with evidence of insurance as required by Landlord) for the Premises Systems in accordance with the manufacturers’ recommended operating and maintenance procedures. Such maintenance contracts shall be with reputable contractors, satisfactory to Landlord in its commercially reasonable discretion, who shall have not less than ten (10) years of experience in maintaining such systems in biotechnical facilities. Upon Landlord’s request, Tenant shall

provide maintenance reports from any such contractors. Tenant shall be solely responsible for the cost of all improvements or alterations to the Premises or the Premises Systems required by law, except to the extent otherwise specified in this Lease (including, without limitation, in Section 21 below). Notwithstanding the foregoing, at Landlord's option, or if Tenant fails to make such repairs, Landlord may, but need not, make such repairs and replacements, and Tenant shall pay Landlord the cost thereof, including a percentage of the cost thereof (to be uniformly established for the Building) sufficient to reimburse Landlord for all overhead, general conditions, fees and other costs or expenses arising from Landlord's involvement with such repairs and replacements forthwith upon being billed for same.

7.2 Landlord's Repairs. Anything contained in Section 7.1 above to the contrary notwithstanding, and subject to Articles 11 and 12 below, Landlord shall repair and maintain the structural portions of the Building, and the plumbing, HVAC, life safety, mechanical and electrical systems serving the Building and not located in the provided, however, to the extent such maintenance and repairs are caused by the act, neglect, fault of or omission of any duty by Tenant, its agents, servants, employees or invitees, Tenant shall pay to Landlord as Additional Rent, the reasonable cost of such maintenance and repairs. Landlord shall not be liable for any failure to make any such repairs, or to perform any maintenance. There shall be no abatement of rent and no liability of Landlord by reason of any injury to or interference with Tenant's business arising from the making of any repairs, alterations or improvements in or to any portion of the Project, Building or the Premises or in or to fixtures, appurtenances and equipment therein, provided Landlord uses commercially reasonable efforts to minimize interference with Tenant's use of the Premises for its Permitted Use. Tenant hereby waives and releases its right to make repairs at Landlord's expense under Sections 1941 and 1942 of the California Civil Code; or under any similar law, statute, or ordinance now or hereafter in effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing to the contrary, Landlord's prior consent shall not be required with respect to any interior Alterations to the office portion of the Premises which (i) are cosmetic in nature, (ii) cost less than Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) for any one (1) job, and (iii) do not require a permit of any kind, as long as (A) Tenant delivers to Landlord notice and a copy of any final plans, specifications and working drawings for any such Alterations at least ten (10) days prior to commencement of the work thereof, and (B) the other conditions of this Article 8 are satisfied including, without limitation, conforming to Landlord's rules, regulations and insurance requirements which govern contractors.

## ARTICLE 8

### ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS

8.1 Landlord's Consent to Alterations. Tenant may not make any improvements, alterations, additions or changes to the Premises (collectively, the "Alterations") without first procuring the prior written consent of Landlord to such Alterations, which consent shall be requested by Tenant not less than thirty (30) days prior to the commencement thereof, and which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld by Landlord; provided, however, Landlord may withhold its consent in its sole and absolute discretion with respect to any Alterations which may affect the structural components of the Building or the Systems and Equipment or which can be seen from outside the Premises. Tenant shall pay for all overhead, general conditions, fees and other costs and expenses of the Alterations, and shall pay to Landlord a Landlord supervision fee of three percent (3%) of the cost of the Alterations. The construction of the initial improvements to the Premises shall be governed by the terms of the Tenant Work Letter and not the terms of this Article 8.

8.2 Manner of Construction. Landlord may impose, as a condition of its consent to all Alterations or repairs of the Premises, such requirements as Landlord in its reasonable discretion may deem desirable, including, but not limited to, the requirement that Tenant utilize for such purposes only contractors, materials, mechanics and materialmen approved by Landlord; provided, however, Landlord may impose such requirements as Landlord may determine, in its sole and absolute discretion, with respect to any work affecting the structural components of the Building or Systems and Equipment (including designating specific contractors to perform such work). Tenant shall construct such Alterations and perform such repairs in compliance with any and all applicable rules and regulations of any federal, state, county or municipal code or ordinance and pursuant to a valid building permit, issued by the city in which the Building is located, and in conformance with Landlord's construction rules and regulations. Landlord's approval of the plans, specifications and working drawings for Tenant's Alterations shall create no responsibility or liability on the part of Landlord for their completeness, design sufficiency, or compliance with all laws, rules and regulations of governmental agencies or authorities. All work with respect to any Alterations must

be done in a good and workmanlike manner and diligently prosecuted to completion to the end that the Premises shall at all times be a complete unit except during the period of work. Tenant shall cause all Alterations to be performed in such manner as not to obstruct access by any person to the Building or Project or the common areas, and as not to obstruct the business of Landlord or other tenants of the Project, or interfere with the labor force working at the Project. If Tenant makes any Alterations, Tenant agrees to carry "**Builder's All Risk**" insurance in an amount approved by Landlord covering the construction of such Alterations, and such other insurance as Landlord may require, it being understood and agreed that all of such Alterations shall be insured by Tenant pursuant to Article 10 below immediately upon completion thereof. Landlord may, in its discretion, require Tenant to obtain a lien and completion bond or some alternate form of security satisfactory to Landlord in an amount sufficient to ensure the lien-free completion of such Alterations and naming Landlord as a co-obligee. Upon completion of any Alterations, Tenant shall (i) cause a Notice of Completion to be recorded in the office of the Recorder of the county in which the Project is located in accordance with Section 3093 of the Civil Code of the State of California or any successor statute, (ii) deliver to the management office of the Building a reproducible copy of the "as built" drawings of the Alterations, and (iii) deliver to Landlord evidence of payment, contractors' affidavits and full and final waivers of all liens for labor, services or materials.

8.3 Landlord's Property. All Alterations, improvements, fixtures and/or equipment which may be installed or placed in or about the Premises (including, but not limited to, all floor and wall coverings, built-in cabinet work and paneling, sinks and related plumbing fixtures, laboratory benches, exterior venting fume hoods and walk-in freezers and refrigerators, ductwork, conduits, electrical panels and circuits), shall be at the sole cost of Tenant and shall be the property of the Tenant during the Term, and upon the expiration or early termination of the Lease Term, at Landlord's election in its sole discretion, such Alterations, improvements, fixtures and/or equipment, or any of them, shall become the property of Landlord. Furthermore, Landlord may require that Tenant remove such Alterations, improvements, fixtures and/or equipment, or any of them, upon the expiration or early termination of the Lease Term, and repair any damage to the Premises and Building caused by such removal, but only if such removal requirement was expressly set forth in Landlord's consent to the installation of such Alterations. If Tenant fails to complete such removal and/or to repair by the end of the Lease Term, Landlord may do so and may charge the cost thereof to Tenant. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article 8 to the contrary, in no event shall Tenant remove any improvement from the Premises as to which Landlord contributed payment, including the Tenant Improvements, without Landlord's prior written consent, which consent Landlord may withhold in its sole and absolute discretion.

8.4 Wi-Fi Network. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if Tenant desires to install wireless intranet, Internet and communications network ("**Wi-Fi Network**") in the Premises for the use by Tenant and its employees, then the same shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 8.4 (in addition to the other provisions of this Article 8). In the event Landlord consents to Tenant's installation of such Wi-Fi Network, Tenant shall, in accordance with Article 15 below, remove the Wi-Fi Network from the Premises prior to the termination of the Lease. Tenant shall use the Wi-Fi Network so as not to cause any interference to other tenants in the Building or to other tenants at the Project or with any other tenant's communication equipment, and not to damage the Building or Project or interfere with the normal operation of the Building or Project, and Tenant hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Landlord harmless from and against any and all claims, costs, damages, expenses and liabilities (including attorneys' fees) arising out of Tenant's failure to comply with the provisions of this Section 8.4, except to the extent same is caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord and which is not covered by the insurance carried by Tenant under this Lease (or which would not be covered by the insurance required to be carried by Tenant under this Lease). Should any interference occur, Tenant shall take all necessary steps as soon as reasonably possible and no later than three (3) calendar days following such occurrence to correct such interference. If such interference continues after such three (3) day period, Tenant shall immediately cease operating such Wi-Fi Network until such interference is corrected or remedied to Landlord's satisfaction. Tenant acknowledges that Landlord has granted and/or may grant telecommunication rights to other tenants and occupants of the Building and Project and to telecommunication service providers and in no event shall Landlord be liable to Tenant for any interference of the same with such Wi-Fi Network. Landlord makes no representation that the Wi-Fi Network will be able to receive or transmit communication signals without interference or disturbance. Tenant shall (i) be solely responsible for any damage caused as a result of the Wi-Fi Network, (ii) promptly pay any tax, license or permit fees charged pursuant to any laws or regulations in connection with the installation, maintenance or use of the Wi-Fi Network and comply with all precautions and safeguards recommended by all governmental authorities, (iii) pay for all necessary repairs, replacements to or maintenance of the Wi-Fi Network, and (iv) be responsible for any

modifications, additions or repairs to the Building or Project, including without limitation, Building or Project systems or infrastructure, which are required by reason of the installation, operation or removal of Tenant's Wi-Fi Network. Should Landlord be required to retain professionals to research any interference issues that may arise and confirm Tenant's compliance with the terms of this Section 8.4, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for the costs incurred by Landlord in connection with Landlord's retention of such professionals, the research of such interference issues and confirmation of Tenant's compliance with the terms of this Section 8.4 within twenty (20) days after the date Landlord submits to Tenant an invoice for such costs. This reimbursement obligation is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights or remedies Landlord may have in the event of a breach or default by Tenant under this Lease.

## **ARTICLE 9**

### **COVENANT AGAINST LIENS**

Tenant has no authority or power to cause or permit any lien or encumbrance of any kind whatsoever, whether created by act of Tenant, operation of law or otherwise, to attach to or be placed upon the Project, Building or Premises, and any and all liens and encumbrances created by Tenant shall attach to Tenant's interest only. Landlord shall have the right at all times to post and keep posted on the Premises any notice which it deems necessary for protection from such liens. Tenant shall not cause or permit any lien of mechanics or materialmen or others to be placed against the Project, the Building or the Premises with respect to work or services claimed to have been performed for or materials claimed to have been furnished to Tenant or the Premises, and, in case of any such lien attaching or notice of any lien, Tenant shall cause it to be immediately released and removed of record. If any such lien is not released and removed within five (5) business days after notice of such lien is delivered by Landlord to Tenant, then Landlord may, at its option, take all action necessary to release and remove such lien, without any duty to investigate the validity thereof, and all sums, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, incurred by Landlord in connection with such lien shall be deemed Additional Rent under this Lease and shall immediately be due and payable by Tenant. In the event that Tenant leases or finances the acquisition of equipment, furnishings or other personal property of a removable nature utilized by Tenant in the operation of Tenant's business, Tenant warrants that any Uniform Commercial Code financing statement shall, upon its face or by exhibit thereto, indicate that such financing statement is applicable only to removable personal property of Tenant located within the Premises. In no event shall the address of the Premises be furnished on a financing statement without qualifying language as to applicability of the lien only to removable personal property located in an identified suite leased by Tenant. Should any holder of a financing statement record or place of record a financing statement that appears to constitute a lien against any interest of Landlord or against equipment that may be located other than within an identified suite leased by Tenant, Tenant shall, within ten (10) days after filing such financing statement, cause (a) a copy of the Lender security agreement or other documents to which the financing statement pertains to be furnished to Landlord to facilitate Landlord's ability to demonstrate that the lien of such financing statement is not applicable to Landlord's interest and (b) Tenant's lender to amend such financing statement and any other documents of record to clarify that any liens imposed thereby are not applicable to any interest of Landlord in the Premises.

## **ARTICLE 10**

### **INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE**

10.1 **Indemnification and Waiver.** Tenant hereby assumes all risk of damage to property and injury to persons, in, on, or about the Premises from any cause whatsoever and agrees that Landlord and the Landlord Parties shall not be liable for, and are hereby released from any responsibility for, any damage to property or injury to persons or resulting from the loss of use thereof, which damage or injury is sustained by Tenant or by other persons claiming through Tenant, except to the extent caused by the Landlord's breach of this Lease or by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord any Landlord Party. Tenant shall indemnify, defend, protect, and hold harmless the Landlord Parties from any and all loss, cost, damage, expense and liability (including without limitation court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred in connection with or arising from any cause in, on or about the Premises (including, without limitation, Tenant's installation, placement and removal of Alterations, improvements, fixtures and/or equipment in, on or about the Premises), and any acts, omissions or negligence of Tenant or of any person claiming by, through or under Tenant, or of the contractors, agents, servants, employees,

licensees or invitees of Tenant or any such person, in, on or about the Premises, the Building and Project; provided, however, that the terms of the foregoing indemnity shall not apply to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Landlord or any Landlord Party or Landlord's breach of this Lease. The provisions of this Section 10.1 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease. Notwithstanding anything in this Lease to the contrary, Landlord shall not be liable to Tenant for, and Tenant assumes all risk of, damage to personal property or scientific research or intellectual property, including loss of records kept by Tenant within the Premises and damage or losses caused by fire, electrical malfunction, gas explosion or water damage of any type (including broken water lines, malfunctioning fire sprinkler systems, malfunctioning lab systems including any malfunction of the central plant systems, roof leaks or stoppages of lines). Tenant further waives any claim for injury to Tenant's business or loss of income relating to any such damage or destruction of personal property as described above.

10.2 Tenant's Compliance with Landlord's Fire and Casualty Insurance. Tenant shall, at Tenant's expense, comply as to the Premises with all insurance company requirements pertaining to the use of the Premises. If Tenant's conduct or use of the Premises causes any increase in the premium for such insurance policies, then Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for any such increase. Tenant, at Tenant's expense, shall comply with all rules, orders, regulations or requirements of the American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) and with any similar body.

10.3 Tenant's Insurance. Tenant shall maintain the following coverages in the following amounts (which liability insurance limits may be met by umbrella coverage):

10.3.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance covering the insured against claims of bodily injury, personal injury and property damage arising out of Tenant's operations, assumed liabilities or use of the Premises, including a Broad Form Commercial General Liability endorsement covering the insuring provisions of this Lease and the performance by Tenant of the indemnity agreements set forth in Section 10.1 above, (and liquor liability coverage if alcoholic beverages are served on the Premises) for limits of liability not less than:

Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability	\$5,000,000 each occurrence \$5,000,000 annual aggregate
Personal Injury Liability	\$5,000,000 each occurrence \$5,000,000 annual aggregate

10.3.2 Physical Damage Insurance covering (i) all furniture, trade fixtures, equipment, merchandise and all other items of Tenant's property on the Premises installed by, for, or at the expense of Tenant, (ii) the Tenant Improvements, including any Tenant Improvements which Landlord permits to be installed above the ceiling of the Premises or below the floor of the Premises, and (iii) all other improvements, alterations and additions to the Premises, including any improvements, alterations or additions installed at Tenant's request above the ceiling of the Premises or below the floor of the Premises. Such insurance shall be written on a "physical loss or damage" basis under a "special form" policy, for the full replacement cost value new without deduction for depreciation of the covered items and in amounts that meet any co-insurance clauses of the policies of insurance and shall include a vandalism and malicious mischief endorsement, sprinkler leakage coverage and earthquake sprinkler leakage coverage.

10.3.3 Workers' compensation insurance as required by law.

10.3.4 Loss-of-income, business interruption and extra-expense insurance in such amounts as will reimburse Tenant for direct and indirect loss of earnings attributable to all perils commonly insured against by prudent tenants or attributable to prevention of loss of access to the Premises or to the Building as a result of such perils.

10.3.5 Tenant shall carry commercial automobile liability insurance having a combined single limit of not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) per occurrence and insuring Tenant against liability for claims arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of any owned, hired or non-owned automobiles.



10.3.6 Environmental Liability insurance (in form and substance satisfactory to Landlord) with limits of coverage not less than Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) combined per occurrence and in the aggregate insuring against any and all liability with respect to the Premises and all areas appurtenant thereto arising out of any death or injury to any person, damage or destruction of any property, other loss, cost or expense resulting from any release, spill, leak or other contamination of the Premises, or any other property surrounding the Premises attributable to the presence of Hazardous Materials. Upon Landlord's request, Tenant shall also obtain (at Tenant's sole cost and expense) environmental impairment liability insurance and environmental remediation liability insurance (in form and substance (including limits) acceptable to Landlord). If, at any time it reasonably appears to Landlord that Tenant is not maintaining sufficient insurance or other means of financial capacity to enable Tenant to fulfill its obligations to Landlord hereunder, whether or not then accrued, liquidated, conditional or contingent, Tenant shall procure and thereafter maintain in full force and effect such insurance or other form of financial assurance, with or from companies or persons and in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Landlord, as Landlord may from time to time reasonably request. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all such environmental liability insurance shall specifically insure the performance by Tenant of the indemnity provisions set forth in this Lease.

10.3.7 Form of Policies. The minimum limits of policies of insurance required of Tenant under this Lease shall in no event limit the liability of Tenant under this Lease. Such insurance shall: (i) include Landlord, and any other party it so specifies, as an additional insured; (ii) specifically cover the liability assumed by Tenant under this Lease, including, but not limited to, Tenant's obligations under Section 10. 1 above; (iii) be issued by an insurance company having a rating of not less than A-/VII in Best's Insurance Guide or which is otherwise acceptable to Landlord and licensed to do business in the state in which the Project is located; (iv) be primary insurance as to all claims thereunder and provide that any insurance carried by Landlord is excess and is non-contributing with any insurance requirement of Tenant; (v) contain a cross-liability endorsement or severability of interest clause acceptable to Landlord; and (vi) with respect to the insurance required in Sections 10.3.1, 10.3.2 and 10.3.4 above, have deductible amounts not exceeding Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000.00). Tenant shall deliver such policies or certificates thereof to Landlord on or before the Lease Commencement Date and at least fifteen (15) days before the expiration dates thereof. If Tenant shall fail to procure such insurance, or to deliver such policies or certificate, within such time periods, Landlord may, at its option, in addition to all of its other rights and remedies under this Lease, and without regard to any notice and cure periods set forth in Section 19. 1, procure such policies for the account of Tenant, and the cost thereof shall be paid to Landlord as Additional Rent within ten (10) days after delivery of bills therefor.

10.4 Subrogation. Landlord and Tenant each hereby waive all rights of recovery against the other on account of loss and damage occasioned to the property of such waiving party to the extent that the waiving party is entitled to proceeds for such loss and damage under any property insurance policies carried or otherwise required to be carried by this Lease; provided, however, that the foregoing waiver shall not apply to the extent of Tenant's or Landlord's obligation to pay deductibles under any such policies and this Lease. By this waiver it is the intent of the parties that neither Landlord nor Tenant shall be liable to any insurance company (by way of subrogation or otherwise) insuring the other party for any loss or damage insured against under any property insurance policies, even though such loss or damage might be occasioned by the negligence of such party, its agents, employees, contractors or invitees. The foregoing waiver by Tenant shall also inure to the benefit of Landlord's management agent for the Building.

10.5 Landlord's Insurance. During the Lease Term, Landlord, as part of Operating Expenses, shall maintain property insurance covering the Project (excluding the property which Tenant is obligated to insure pursuant to the terms hereof) in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof. Such policy shall provide protection against "all risk of physical loss". Such insurance shall be in such amounts and with such deductibles as Landlord reasonably deems appropriate but substantially consistent with the insurance maintained by other institutional owners of projects comparable to the Project in the general vicinity of the Project. Landlord may, but shall not be obligated to, obtain and carry any other form or forms of insurance as Landlord or Landlord's mortgagees or deed of trust beneficiaries may determine prudent. Notwithstanding any contribution by Tenant to the cost of insurance as provided in this Lease, Tenant acknowledges that it has no right to receive any proceeds from any insurance policies maintained by Landlord and will not be named as an additional insured thereunder.

ARTICLE 11

DAMAGE AND DESTRUCTION

11.1 Repair of Damage to Premises by Landlord. Tenant shall promptly notify Landlord of any damage to the Premises resulting from fire or any other casualty. If the Premises or any common areas of the Building or Project serving or providing access to the Premises shall be damaged by fire or other casualty, within sixty (60) days of the damage, Landlord shall notify Tenant of the estimated date of completion of the repair (“**Estimated Repair Completion Date**”). Landlord shall promptly and diligently, subject to reasonable delays for insurance adjustment or other matters beyond Landlord’s reasonable control, and subject to all other terms of this Article 11, restore the base, shell, and core of the Premises and such common areas. Such restoration shall be to substantially the same condition of the base, shell, and core of the Premises and common areas prior to the casualty, except for modifications required by zoning and building codes and other laws or by the holder of a mortgage on the Project and/or the Building, or the lessor of a ground or underlying lease with respect to the Building, or any other modifications to the common areas deemed desirable by Landlord, provided access to the Premises and any common restrooms serving the Premises shall not be materially impaired. Upon the occurrence of any damage to the Premises, Tenant shall assign to Landlord (or to any party designated by Landlord) all insurance proceeds payable to Tenant under Tenant’s insurance required under Section 10.3 of this Lease, and Landlord shall repair any damage to the tenant improvements and alterations installed in the Premises and shall return such tenant improvements and alterations to their original condition; provided that if the costs of such repair of such tenant improvements and Alterations by Landlord exceeds the amount of insurance proceeds received by Landlord therefor from Tenant’s insurance carrier, as assigned by Tenant, the excess costs of such repairs shall be paid by Tenant to Landlord prior to Landlord’s repair of the damage, unless Tenant elects to terminate this Lease in accordance with (and pursuant to) the provisions of this Article. In connection with such repairs and replacements of any such tenant improvements and Alterations, Tenant shall, prior to Landlord’s commencement of such improvement work, submit to Landlord, for Landlord’s review and approval, all plans, specifications and working drawings relating thereto, and Landlord shall select the contractors to perform such improvement work. Landlord shall not be liable for any inconvenience or annoyance to Tenant or its visitors, or injury to Tenant’s business resulting in any way from such damage or the repair thereof; provided however, that if such fire or other casualty shall have damaged the Premises or common areas necessary to Tenant’s occupancy, and if such damage is not the result of the negligence or willful misconduct of Tenant or Tenant’s employees, contractors, licensees, or invitees, Landlord shall allow Tenant a proportionate abatement of Base Rent and Tenant’s Share of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs to the extent Landlord is reimbursed from the proceeds of rental interruption insurance purchased by Landlord as part of Operating Expenses, during the time and to the extent the Premises are unfit for occupancy for the purposes permitted under this Lease, and not occupied by Tenant as a result thereof.

11.2 Landlord’s Option to Repair. Notwithstanding Section 11.1 above to the contrary, Landlord may elect not to rebuild and/or restore the Premises, the Building and/or any other portion of the Project and instead terminate this Lease by notifying Tenant in writing of such termination within sixty (60) days after the date Landlord becomes aware of such damage, such notice to include a termination date giving Tenant ninety (90) days to vacate the Premises, but Landlord may so elect only if the Building shall be damaged by fire or other casualty or cause, whether or not the Premises are affected, and one or more of the following conditions is present: (i) repairs cannot reasonably be substantially completed within one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of such damage (when such repairs are made without the payment of overtime or other premiums); (ii) the holder of any mortgage on the Project and/or the Building or ground or underlying lessor with respect to the Project and/or the Building shall require that the insurance proceeds or any portion thereof be used to retire the mortgage debt, or shall terminate the ground or underlying lease, as the case may be; or (iii) the damage is not fully covered, except for deductible amounts, by Landlord’s insurance policies. In addition, if the Premises or the Building is destroyed or damaged to any substantial extent during the last year of the Lease Term, then notwithstanding anything contained in this Article 11, Landlord shall have the option to terminate this Lease by giving written notice to Tenant of the exercise of such option within thirty (30) days after such damage, in which event this Lease shall cease and terminate as of the date of such notice. Upon any such termination of this Lease pursuant to this Section 11.2, Tenant shall pay the Base Rent and Additional Rent, properly apportioned up to such date of termination, and both parties hereto shall thereafter be discharged of all further obligations under this Lease, except for those obligations which expressly survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease Term.

11.3 Waiver of Statutory Provisions. The provisions of this Lease, including this Article 11, constitute an express agreement between Landlord and Tenant with respect to any and all damage to, or destruction of, all or any part of the Premises, the Building or any other portion of the Project, and any statute or regulation of the state in which the Project is located, including, without limitation, Sections 1932(2) and 1933(4) of the California Civil Code, with respect to any rights or obligations concerning damage or destruction in the absence of an express agreement between the parties, and any other statute or regulation, now or hereafter in effect, shall have no application to this Lease or any damage or destruction to all or any part of the Premises, the Building or any other portion of the Project.

11.4 Tenant's Termination Rights Following Damage. Tenant, at any time after the damage until such rebuilding is completed, may terminate this Lease by delivering written notice to Landlord of such termination, in which event this Lease shall terminate as of the date of the giving of such notice, in any of the following circumstances: (i) Landlord fails to restore the Premises (including reasonable means of access thereto) within a period which is sixty (60) days longer than the Estimated Repair Completion Date stated in Landlord's notice to Tenant as the estimated rebuilding period (which sixty (60) day period shall be deemed extended due to Force Majeure delays (but not to exceed sixty (60) days of extension for Force Majeure delays) and/or delays caused by Tenant); (ii) the Estimated Completion Repair Date is more than one hundred eighty (180) days following the damage; or (iii) material damage occurs within the last year of the Term to the extent that in Tenant's judgment it cannot effectively operate its business in the Premises.

## ARTICLE 12

### CONDEMNATION

12.1 Permanent Taking. If the whole or any part of the Premises, Building or Project shall be taken by power of eminent domain or condemned by any competent authority for any public or quasi-public use or purpose, or if any adjacent property or street shall be so taken or condemned, or reconfigured or vacated by such authority in such manner as to require the use, reconstruction or remodeling of any part of the Premises, Building or Project, or if Landlord shall grant a deed or other instrument in lieu of such taking by eminent domain or condemnation, Landlord shall have the option to terminate this Lease upon ninety (90) days' notice, provided such notice is given no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of such taking, condemnation, deed or other instrument. If more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the rentable square feet of the Premises is taken, or if access to the Premises is substantially impaired, Tenant shall have the option to terminate this Lease upon ninety (90) days' notice, provided such notice is given no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of such taking. Landlord shall be entitled to receive the entire award or payment in connection therewith, except that Tenant shall have the right to file any separate claim available to Tenant for any taking of Tenant's personal property and fixtures belonging to Tenant and removable by Tenant upon expiration of the Lease Term pursuant to the terms of this Lease, and for moving expenses, so long as such claim does not diminish the award available to Landlord, or its ground lessor or mortgagee with respect to the Project, and such claim is payable separately to Tenant. All Rent shall be apportioned as of the date of such termination, or the date of such taking, whichever shall first occur. If any part of the Premises shall be taken, and this Lease shall not be so terminated, the Base Rent and Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs shall be proportionately abated. Tenant hereby waives any and all rights it might otherwise have pursuant to Section 1265.130 of The California Code of Civil Procedure.

12.2 Temporary Taking. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 12, in the event of a temporary taking of all or any portion of the Premises for a period of one hundred and eighty (180) days or less, then this Lease shall not terminate but the Base Rent and Tenant's Share of Operating Expenses, Tax Expenses and Utilities Costs shall be abated for the period of such taking in proportion to the ratio that the amount of rentable square feet of the Premises taken bears to the total rentable square feet of the Premises. Landlord shall be entitled to receive the entire award made in connection with any such temporary taking.

ARTICLE 13

COVENANT OF QUIET ENJOYMENT

Landlord covenants that Tenant, on paying the Rent, charges for services and other payments herein reserved and on keeping, observing and performing all the other terms, covenants, conditions, and agreements herein contained on the part of Tenant to be kept, observed and performed, shall, during the Lease Term, peaceably and quietly have, hold and enjoy the Premises subject to the terms, covenants, conditions, and agreements hereof without interference by any persons lawfully claiming by or through Landlord. The foregoing covenant is in lieu of any other covenant express or implied.

ARTICLE 14

ASSIGNMENT AND SUBLETTING

14.1 Transfers. Except as provided below, Tenant shall not, without the prior written consent of Landlord (not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), assign, mortgage, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, or permit any lien to attach to, or otherwise transfer, this Lease or any interest hereunder, permit any assignment or other such foregoing transfer of this Lease or any interest hereunder by operation of law, sublet the Premises or any part thereof, or permit the use of the Premises by any persons other than Tenant and its employees (all of the foregoing are hereinafter sometimes referred to collectively as "**Transfers**" and any person to whom any Transfer is made or sought to be made is hereinafter sometimes referred to as a "**Transferee**"). If Tenant shall desire Landlord's consent to any Transfer, Tenant shall notify Landlord in writing, which notice (the "**Transfer Notice**") shall include (i) the proposed effective date of the Transfer, which shall not be less than thirty (30) days nor more than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of delivery of the Transfer Notice, (ii) a description of the portion of the Premises to be transferred (the "**Subject Space**"), (iii) all of the terms of the proposed Transfer, the name and address of the proposed Transferee, and a copy of all existing and/or proposed documentation pertaining to the proposed Transfer, (iv) current financial statements of the proposed Transferee certified by an officer, partner or owner thereof, (v) a list of Hazardous Materials, certified by the proposed Transferee to be true and correct, that the proposed Transferee intends to use or store in the Premises, and (vi) such other information as Landlord may reasonably require. Any Transfer made without Landlord's prior written consent shall, at Landlord's option, be null, void and of no effect, and shall, at Landlord's option, constitute a default by Tenant under this Lease. Whether or not Landlord shall grant consent, within thirty (30) days after written request by Landlord, Tenant shall pay to Landlord Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500.00) to reimburse Landlord for its reasonable legal fees incurred by Landlord in connection with Tenant's proposed Transfer.

14.2 Landlord's Consent. Landlord shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay its consent (and Landlord's failure to respond within ten (10) business days to a request for consent shall, if such failure continues for an additional two (2) business days after Tenant's second request, be deemed consent) to any proposed Transfer on the terms specified in the Transfer Notice. In no event shall Landlord be deemed to be unreasonable for declining to consent to a Transfer to a transferee jeopardizing directly or indirectly the status of Landlord or any of Landlord's affiliates as a Real Estate Investment Trust under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as the same may be amended from time to time, the "**Revenue Code**"). Notwithstanding anything contained in this Lease to the contrary, (w) no Transfer shall be consummated on any basis such that the rental or other amounts to be paid by the occupant, assignee, manager or other transferee thereunder would be based, in whole or in part, on the income or profits derived by the business activities of such occupant, assignee, manager or other transferee; (x) Tenant shall not furnish or render any services to an occupant, assignee, manager or other transferee with respect to whom transfer consideration is required to be paid, or manage or operate the Premises or any capital additions so transferred, with respect to which transfer consideration is being paid; (y) Tenant shall not consummate a Transfer with any person in which Landlord owns an interest, directly or indirectly (by applying constructive ownership rules set forth in Section 856(d)(5) of the Revenue Code); and (z) Tenant shall not consummate a Transfer with any person or in any manner that could cause any portion of the amounts received by Landlord pursuant to this Lease or any sublease, license or other arrangement for the right to use, occupy or possess any portion of the Premises to fail to qualify as "rents from real property" within the meaning of Section 856(d) of the Revenue Code, or any similar or successor provision thereto or which could cause any other income of Landlord to fail to qualify as income described in Section 856(c)(2) of the Revenue Code. The parties hereby agree that it shall be reasonable under this Lease and under any applicable law for Landlord to withhold consent to any proposed Transfer where one or more of the following apply, without limitation as to other reasonable grounds for withholding consent:

14.2.1 The Transferee is of a character or reputation or engaged in a business which is not consistent with the quality of the Building or Project;

14.2.2 The Transferee intends to use the Subject Space for purposes which are not permitted under this Lease;

14.2.3 The Transferee is either a governmental agency or instrumentality thereof;

14.2.4 The Transfer will result in more than a reasonable and safe number of occupants per floor within the Subject Space;

14.2.5 The Transferee is not a party of reasonable financial worth and/or financial stability in light of the responsibilities involved under the Lease, or the relevant sublease, on the date consent is requested;

14.2.6 The proposed Transfer would cause Landlord to be in violation of another lease or agreement to which Landlord is a party, or would give an occupant of the Project a right to cancel its lease;

14.2.7 The terms of the proposed Transfer will allow the Transferee to exercise a right of renewal, right of expansion, right of first offer, or other similar right held by Tenant (or will allow the Transferee to occupy space leased by Tenant pursuant to any such right); or

14.2.8 Either the proposed Transferee, or any person or entity which directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, the proposed Transferee, (i) occupies space in the Project at the time of the request for consent, (ii) is negotiating with Landlord to lease space in the Project at such time so long as Landlord, in each such case, has reasonably comparable space for lease in the Project.

If Landlord consents to any Transfer pursuant to the terms of this Section 14.2 (and does not exercise any recapture rights Landlord may have under Section 14.4 below), Tenant may within six (6) months after Landlord's consent, enter into such Transfer of the Premises or portion thereof, upon substantially the same terms and conditions as are set forth in the Transfer Notice furnished by Tenant to Landlord pursuant to Section 14.1 above, provided that if there are any changes in the terms and conditions from those specified in the Transfer Notice (i) such that Landlord would initially have been entitled to refuse its consent to such Transfer under this Section 14.2, or (ii) which would cause the proposed Transfer to be more favorable to the Transferee than the terms set forth in Tenant's original Transfer Notice, Tenant shall again submit the Transfer to Landlord for its approval and other action under this Article 14 (including Landlord's right of recapture, if any, under Section 14.4 of this Lease).

14.3 **Transfer Premium.** If Landlord consents to a Transfer, as a condition thereto which the parties hereby agree is reasonable, Tenant shall pay to Landlord seventy-five percent (75%) of any Transfer Premium received by Tenant from such Transferee. "**Transfer Premium**" shall mean all rent, additional rent or other consideration payable by such Transferee in excess of the Rent and Additional Rent payable by Tenant under this Lease on a per rentable square foot basis if less than all of the Premises is transferred, after deducting the reasonable expenses incurred by Tenant for (i) any reasonable changes, alterations and improvements to the Premises in connection with the Transfer (but only to the extent approved by Landlord), and (ii) any reasonable brokerage commissions in connection with the Transfer (collectively, the "**Subleasing Costs**"). Transfer Premium shall also include, but not be limited to any payment in excess of fair market value (i) for services rendered by Tenant to Transferee or for assets, fixtures, inventory, equipment, or (ii) furniture transferred by Tenant to Transferee in connection with such Transfer.

14.4 **Landlord's Option as to Subject Space.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 14, except as provided below, Landlord shall have the option, by giving written notice to Tenant within twenty (20) days after receipt of any Transfer Notice, to recapture the Subject Space. Such recapture notice shall terminate this Lease with respect to the Subject Space as of the date stated in the Transfer Notice as the effective

date of the proposed Transfer until the last day of the term of the Transfer as set forth in the Transfer Notice. If this Lease is terminated with respect to less than the entire Premises, the Rent reserved herein shall be prorated on the basis of the rentable square feet retained by Tenant in proportion to the rentable square feet contained in the Premises, and this Lease as so amended shall continue thereafter in full force and effect, and upon request of either party, the parties shall execute written confirmation of the same. If Landlord declines, or fails to elect in a timely manner to recapture the Subject Space under this Section 14.4, then, provided Landlord has consented to the proposed Transfer, Tenant shall be entitled to proceed to transfer the Subject Space to the proposed Transferee, subject to provisions of the last paragraph of Section 14.2 above.

14.5 Effect of Transfer. If Landlord consents to a Transfer: (i) the terms and conditions of this Lease shall in no way be deemed to have been waived or modified; (ii) such consent shall not be deemed consent to any further Transfer by either Tenant or a Transferee; (iii) Tenant shall deliver to Landlord, promptly after execution, an original executed copy of all documentation pertaining to the Transfer in form reasonably acceptable to Landlord; and (iv) no Transfer relating to this Lease or agreement entered into with respect thereto, whether with or without Landlord's consent, shall relieve Tenant or any guarantor of the Lease from liability under this Lease. Landlord or its authorized representatives shall have the right at all reasonable times to audit the books, records and papers of Tenant relating to any Transfer, and shall have the right to make copies thereof. If the Transfer Premium respecting any Transfer shall be found understated, Tenant shall, within thirty (30) days after demand, pay the deficiency.

14.6 Additional Transfers. Subject to Section 14.7 below, for purposes of this Lease, except as provided below, the term "Transfer" shall also include: (i) if Tenant is a partnership or limited liability company, the withdrawal or change, voluntary, involuntary or by operation of law, of more than fifty percent (50%) of the partners or members, or transfer of more than fifty percent (50%) of the partnership or membership interests, within a twelve (12)-month period, or the dissolution of the partnership without immediate reconstitution thereof; and (ii) if Tenant is a closely held corporation (i.e., whose stock is not publicly held and not traded through an exchange or over the counter), (A) the dissolution, merger, consolidation or other reorganization of Tenant, (B) the sale or other transfer of more than an aggregate of fifty percent (50%) of the voting shares of Tenant (other than to immediate family members by reason of gift or death), within a twelve (12)-month period, or (C) the sale, mortgage, hypothecation or pledge of more than an aggregate of fifty percent (50%) of the value of the unencumbered assets of Tenant within a twelve (12)-month period.

14.7 Affiliated Companies/Restructuring of Business Organization. Neither (A) the assignment or subletting by Tenant of all or any portion of this Lease or the Premises to (i) a parent or subsidiary of Tenant, or (ii) any person or entity which controls, is controlled by or under common control with Tenant, or (iii) any entity which purchases all or substantially all of the assets of Tenant in one or a series of transactions, or (iv) any entity into which Tenant is merged or consolidated (all such persons or entities described in (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) being sometimes hereinafter referred to as "**Affiliates**"), nor (B) any transfer of the stock of Tenant, shall be deemed a Transfer under this Article 14, provided that:

14.7.1 Any such Affiliate was not formed, nor was such financing intended, as a subterfuge to avoid the obligations of this Article 14;

14.7.2 Tenant gives Landlord prior written notice of any such assignment, sublease, financing or public offering, unless precluded by non-disclosure obligations, in which case Tenant shall notify Landlord promptly thereafter;

14.7.3 Tenant or any such Affiliate has, following the effective date of any such assignment, sublease, financing or public offering, a tangible net worth, in the aggregate, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, which is equal to or greater than Tenant as of the date of this Lease;

14.7.4 Any such Affiliate Assignee (as defined below) shall assume, in a written document reasonably satisfactory to Landlord and delivered to Landlord upon or prior to the effective date of such assignment or sublease, all the obligations of Tenant under this Lease, and any such Affiliate sublessee shall acknowledge, in a written document reasonably satisfactory to Landlord and delivered to Landlord upon or prior to the effective date of such sublease, that its rights are subordinate to this Lease and that it agrees not to violate any provision of this Lease; and

14.7.5 Tenant shall remain fully liable for all obligations to be performed by Tenant under this Lease.

An Affiliate that is an assignee of Original Tenant's (or a prior Affiliate Assignee's) entire interest in this Lease may be referred to as an "Affiliate Assignee".

## ARTICLE 15

### SURRENDER; OWNERSHIP AND REMOVAL OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

15.1 Surrender of Premises. No act or thing done by Landlord or any agent or employee of Landlord during the Lease Term shall be deemed to constitute an acceptance by Landlord of a surrender of the Premises unless such intent is specifically acknowledged in a writing signed by Landlord. The delivery of keys to the Premises to Landlord or any agent or employee of Landlord shall not constitute a surrender of the Premises or effect a termination of this Lease, whether or not the keys are thereafter retained by Landlord, and notwithstanding such delivery Tenant shall be entitled to the return of such keys at any reasonable time upon request until this Lease shall have been properly terminated. The voluntary or other surrender of this Lease by Tenant, whether accepted by Landlord or not, or a mutual termination hereof, shall not work a merger, and at the option of Landlord shall operate as an assignment to Landlord of all subleases or subtenancies affecting the Premises.

15.2 Removal of Tenant Property by Tenant. Upon the expiration of the Lease Term, or upon any earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall, subject to the provisions of this Article 15, quit and surrender possession of the Premises to Landlord in as good order and condition as when Tenant took possession and as thereafter improved by Landlord and/or Tenant, reasonable wear and tear and repairs which are specifically made the responsibility of Landlord hereunder excepted. Tenant's restoration obligations shall include complying with applicable law with respect to the cleaning of any lab systems and sealing any connection points of any such lab systems to the Premises, all at Tenant's sole cost and expense. At least ten (10) days (as extended as a result of any delay in response by the applicable governmental authorities) prior to Tenant's surrender of possession of any part of the Premises, Tenant shall provide Landlord with a facility decommissioning and Hazardous Materials closure plan for the Premises ("**Exit Survey**") prepared by an independent third party reasonably acceptable to Landlord, and no later than the Lease Expiration Date, or earlier termination date, written evidence of all appropriate governmental releases obtained by Tenant in accordance with applicable laws, including laws pertaining to the closure of the laboratories within the Premises and their related permits. In addition, Tenant agrees to remain responsible after the surrender of the Premises for the remediation of any recognized environmental conditions set forth in the Exit Survey and compliance with any recommendations set forth in the Exit Survey (other than those caused by Landlord or caused by the migration of Hazardous Materials through no fault of Tenant, through air, water or soil, into the Premises) and compliance with any recommendations set forth in the Exit Survey relating to Hazardous Materials for which Tenant is responsible under the terms of this Lease. Tenant shall, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease (as extended as a result of any delay in response by the applicable governmental authorities), furnish to Landlord evidence that Tenant has closed all governmental permits and licenses, if any, issued in connection with Tenant's or Tenant's Parties' activities at the Premises. If any such governmental permits or licenses have been issued and Tenant fails to provide evidence of such closure on or before the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, then until Tenant does so, the holdover provisions of Article 16 of this Lease shall apply. Upon such expiration or termination, Tenant shall, without expense to Landlord, remove or cause to be removed from the Premises all telephone, data, and other cabling and wiring (including any cabling and wiring associated with the Wi-Fi Network, if any) installed or caused to be installed by Tenant (including any cabling and wiring, installed above the ceiling of the Premises or below the floor of the Premises), all debris and rubbish, and such items of furniture, equipment, free-standing cabinet work, and other articles of personal property owned by Tenant or installed or placed by Tenant at its expense in the Premises, and such similar articles of any other persons claiming under Tenant, as Landlord may, in its reasonable discretion, require to be removed, and Tenant shall repair at its own expense all damage to the Premises and Building resulting from such removal. Tenant's obligations under this Section 15.2 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease.

**ARTICLE 16**

**HOLDING OVER**

If Tenant holds over after the expiration of the Lease Term hereof, with or without the express or implied consent of Landlord, such tenancy shall be from month-to-month only, and shall not constitute a renewal hereof or an extension for any further term, and in such case Base Rent shall be payable at a monthly rate equal to one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the Base Rent applicable during the last rental period of the Lease Term under this Lease. Such month-to-month tenancy shall be subject to every other term, covenant and agreement contained herein. Landlord hereby expressly reserves the right to require Tenant to surrender possession of the Premises to Landlord as provided in this Lease upon the expiration or other termination of this Lease. The provisions of this Article 16 shall not be deemed to limit or constitute a waiver of any other rights or remedies of Landlord provided herein or at law. If Tenant fails to surrender the Premises upon the termination or expiration of this Lease, in addition to any other liabilities to Landlord accruing therefrom, Tenant shall protect, defend, indemnify and hold Landlord harmless from all loss, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) and liability resulting from such failure, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any claims made by any succeeding tenant founded upon such failure to surrender, and any lost profits to Landlord resulting therefrom.

**ARTICLE 17**

**ESTOPPEL CERTIFICATES**

Within ten (10) business days following a request in writing by Landlord, Tenant shall execute and deliver to Landlord an estoppel certificate, which, as submitted by Landlord, shall be in the form as may be prospective mortgagee or purchaser of the Project (or any portion thereof), indicating therein any exceptions thereto that may exist at that time, and shall also contain any other information reasonably requested by Landlord or Landlord's mortgagee or Landlord's prospective mortgagees. Tenant shall execute and deliver whatever other instruments may be reasonably required for such purposes. Failure of Tenant to timely execute and deliver such estoppel certificate or other instruments shall constitute an acceptance of the Premises and an acknowledgment by Tenant that statements included in the estoppel certificate are true and correct, without exception. Failure by Tenant to so deliver such estoppel certificate shall be a material default of the provisions of this Lease. In addition, Tenant shall be liable to Landlord, and shall indemnify Landlord from and against any loss, cost, damage or expense, incidental, consequential, or otherwise, including attorneys' fees, arising or accruing directly or indirectly, from any failure of Tenant to execute or deliver to Landlord any such estoppel certificate. Upon request from time to time, Tenant agrees to provide to Landlord, within ten (10) business days after Landlord's delivery of written request therefor, current financial statements for Tenant, dated no earlier than one (1) year prior to such written request, certified as accurate by Tenant or, if available, audited financial statements prepared by an independent certified public accountant with copies of the auditor's statement. If any guaranty is executed in connection with this Lease, Tenant also agrees to deliver to Landlord, within ten (10) business days after Landlord's delivery of written request therefor, current financial statements of the guarantor in a form consistent with the foregoing criteria.

**ARTICLE 18**

**SUBORDINATION**

This Lease is subject and subordinate to all present and future ground leases of the Project and to the lien of any mortgages or trust deeds, now or hereafter in force against the Project, if any, and to all renewals, extensions, modifications, consolidations and replacements thereof, and to all advances made or hereafter to be made upon the security of such mortgages or trust deeds, unless the holders of such mortgages or trust deeds, or the lessors under such ground lease, require in writing that this Lease be superior thereto; provided, however, that a condition precedent to the subordination of this Lease to any future ground or underlying lease or to the lien of any future mortgage or deed of trust is that Landlord shall obtain for the benefit of Tenant a commercially reasonable subordination, non-disturbance and attornment agreement from the landlord or lender of such future instrument. Tenant covenants and agrees in the event any proceedings are brought for the foreclosure of any such mortgage, or if any ground lease is terminated, to attorn, without any deductions or set-offs whatsoever, to the purchaser upon any such foreclosure sale, or to the lessor of such ground lease, as the case may be, if so requested to do so by such



purchaser or lessor, and to recognize such purchaser or lessor as the lessor under this Lease. Tenant shall, within five (5) business days of request by Landlord, execute such further instruments or assurances as Landlord may reasonably deem necessary to evidence or confirm the subordination or superiority of this Lease to any such mortgages, trust deeds, or ground leases, conditioned upon Tenant's receipt of a commercially reasonable non-disturbance agreement. Tenant waives the provisions of any current or future statute, rule or law which may give or purport to give Tenant any right or election to terminate or otherwise adversely affect this Lease and the obligations of the Tenant hereunder in the event of any foreclosure proceeding or sale. Within thirty (30) days after the execution of this Lease, Landlord shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a non-disturbance agreement from the holder of any pre-existing mortgage encumbering the Building in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Tenant.

## ARTICLE 19

### TENANT'S DEFAULTS; LANDLORD'S REMEDIES

19.1 Events of Default by Tenant. All covenants and agreements to be kept or performed by Tenant under this Lease shall be performed by Tenant at Tenant's sole cost and expense and without any reduction of Rent (except as expressly set forth in this Lease). The occurrence of any of the following shall constitute an "Event of Default" by Tenant under this Lease:

19.1.1 Any failure by Tenant to pay any Rent, Additional Rent or any other charge required to be paid under this Lease, or any part thereof, when due; or

19.1.2 Any failure by Tenant to observe or perform any other provision, covenant or condition of this Lease to be observed or performed by Tenant (other than the payment of Rent or Additional Rent) where such failure continues for fifteen (15) days after written notice thereof from Landlord to Tenant; provided however, that any such notice shall be in lieu of, and not in addition to, any notice required under California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1161 or any similar or successor law; and provided further that if the nature of such default is such that the same cannot reasonably be cured within a fifteen (15)-day period, no Event of Default by Tenant shall be deemed to have occurred if Tenant diligently commences such cure within such period and thereafter diligently proceeds to rectify and cure said default as soon as possible; or

19.1.3 Abandonment of the Premises by Tenant. Abandonment is herein defined to include, but is not limited to, any absence by Tenant from the Premises for ten (10) business days or longer while an Event of Default by Tenant exists under any other provision of this Lease.

19.1.4 Tenant makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors.

19.1.5 19.1.5 A receiver, trustee or custodian is appointed to or does take title, possession or control of all or substantially all of Tenant's assets.

19.1.6 Tenant files a voluntary petition under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any successor statute (as the same may be amended from time to time, (the "**Bankruptcy Code**") or an order for relief is entered against Tenant pursuant to a voluntary or involuntary proceeding commenced under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code.

19.1.7 Any involuntary petition is filed against Tenant under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code and is not dismissed within one hundred twenty (120) days.

19.1.8 Intentionally Omitted.

19.1.9 Tenant fails to deliver an estoppel certificate in accordance with Article 17.

19.1.10 Tenant's interest in this Lease is attached, executed upon or otherwise judicially seized and such action is not released within one hundred twenty (120) days of the action.

19.2 Landlord's Remedies Upon Default. Upon the occurrence of any such default by Tenant, Landlord shall have, in addition to any other remedies available to Landlord at law or in equity, the option to pursue any one or more of the following remedies, each and all of which shall be cumulative and nonexclusive, without any notice or demand whatsoever.

19.2.1 Terminate this Lease, in which event Tenant shall immediately surrender the Premises to Landlord, and if Tenant fails to do so, Landlord may, without prejudice to any other remedy which it may have for possession or arrearages in rent, enter upon and take possession of the Premises and expel or remove Tenant and any other person who may be occupying the Premises or any part thereof, without being liable for prosecution or any claim for damages therefor; and Landlord may recover from Tenant the following:

(i) the worth at the time of award of any unpaid rent which has been earned at the time of such termination; plus

(ii) the worth at the time of award of the amount by which the unpaid rent which would have been earned after termination until the time of award exceeds the amount of such rental loss that Tenant proves could have been reasonably avoided; plus

(iii) the worth at the time of award of the amount by which the unpaid rent for the balance of the Lease Term after the time of award exceeds the amount of such rental loss that Tenant proves could have been reasonably avoided; plus

(iv) any other amount necessary to compensate Landlord for all the detriment proximately caused by Tenant's failure to perform its obligations under this Lease or which in the ordinary course of things would be likely to result therefrom, specifically including but not limited to, brokerage commissions and advertising expenses incurred, expenses of remodeling the Premises or any portion thereof for a new tenant, whether for the same or a different use, and any special concessions made to obtain a new tenant; plus

(v) at Landlord's election, such other amounts in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as may be permitted from time to time by applicable law.

The term "rent" as used in this Section 19.2 shall be deemed to be and to mean all sums of every nature required to be paid by Tenant pursuant to the terms of this Lease, whether to Landlord or to others. As used in Sections 19.2.1(i) and (ii), above, the "worth at the time of award" shall be computed by allowing interest at the Interest Rate set forth in Section 4.5 above. As used in Section 19.2.1(iii) above, the "worth at the time of award" shall be computed by discounting such amount at the discount rate of the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco at the time of award plus one percent (1%).

19.2.2 Landlord shall have the remedy described in California Civil Code Section 1951.4 (lessor may continue lease in effect after lessee's breach and abandonment and recover rent as it becomes due, if lessee has the right to sublet or assign, subject only to reasonable limitations). Accordingly, if Landlord does not elect to terminate this Lease on account of any Event of Default by Tenant, Landlord may, from time to time, without terminating this Lease, enforce all of its rights and remedies under this Lease, including the right to recover all rent as it becomes due.

19.2.3 Landlord may, but shall not be obligated to, make any such payment or perform or otherwise cure any such obligation, provision, covenant or condition on Tenant's part to be observed or performed (and may enter the Premises for such purposes). In the event of Tenant's failure to perform any of its obligations or covenants under this Lease, and such failure to perform poses a material risk of injury or harm to persons or damage to or loss of property, then Landlord shall have the right to cure or otherwise perform such covenant or obligation at any time after such failure to perform by Tenant, whether or not any such notice or cure period set forth in Section 19.1 above has expired. Any such actions undertaken by Landlord pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 19.2.3 shall not be deemed a waiver of Landlord's rights and remedies as a result of Tenant's failure to perform and shall not release Tenant from any of its obligations under this Lease.

19.3 Payment by Tenant. Tenant shall pay to Landlord, within ten (10) business days after delivery by Landlord to Tenant of statements therefor: (i) sums equal to expenditures reasonably made and obligations incurred by Landlord in connection with Landlord's performance or cure of any of Tenant's obligations pursuant to the provisions of Section 19.2.3 above; and (ii) sums equal to all expenditures reasonably made and obligations incurred by Landlord in collecting or attempting to collect the Rent or in enforcing or attempting to enforce any rights of Landlord under this Lease or pursuant to law, including, without limitation, all reasonable legal fees and other reasonable amounts so expended. Tenant's obligations under this Section 19.3 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of the Lease Term.

19.4 Sublessees of Tenant. Whether or not Landlord elects to terminate this Lease on account of any default by Tenant, as set forth in this Article 19, Landlord shall have the right to terminate any and all subleases, licenses, concessions or other consensual arrangements for possession entered into by Tenant and affecting the Premises or may, in Landlord's sole discretion, succeed to Tenant's interest in such subleases, licenses, concessions or arrangements. If Landlord elects to succeed to Tenant's interest in any such subleases, licenses, concessions or arrangements, Tenant shall, as of the date of notice by Landlord of such election, have no further right to or interest in the rent or other consideration receivable thereunder.

19.5 Waiver of Default. No waiver by Landlord of any violation or breach by Tenant of any of the terms, provisions and covenants herein contained shall be deemed or construed to constitute a waiver of any other or later violation or breach by Tenant of the same or any other of the terms, provisions, and covenants herein contained. Forbearance by Landlord in enforcement of one or more of the remedies herein provided upon an Event of Default by Tenant shall not be deemed or construed to constitute a waiver of such Event of Default. The acceptance of any Rent hereunder by Landlord following the occurrence of any Event of Default, whether or not known to Landlord, shall not be deemed a waiver of any such Event of Default, except only an Event of Default in the payment of the Rent so accepted.

19.6 Efforts to Relet. For the purposes of this Article 19, Tenant's right to possession shall not be deemed to have been terminated by efforts of Landlord to relet the Premises, by its acts of maintenance or preservation with respect to the Premises, or by appointment of a receiver to protect Landlord's interests hereunder. The foregoing enumeration is not exhaustive, but merely illustrative of acts which may be performed by Landlord without terminating Tenant's right to possession.

19.7 Bankruptcy. In the event a debtor, trustee or debtor in possession under the Bankruptcy Code, or another person with similar rights, duties and powers under any other Applicable Laws, proposes to cure any default under this Lease or to assume or assign this Lease and is obliged to provide adequate assurance to Landlord that (a) a default shall be cured, (b) Landlord shall be compensated for its damages arising from any breach of this Lease and (c) future performance of Tenant's obligations under this Lease shall occur, then such adequate assurances shall include any or all of the following, as designated by Landlord in its sole and absolute discretion:

- (i) Those acts specified in the Bankruptcy Code or other applicable laws as included within the meaning of "adequate assurance," even if this Lease does not concern a shopping center or other facility described in such applicable laws;
- (ii) A prompt cash payment to compensate Landlord for any monetary defaults or actual damages arising directly from a breach of this Lease;
- (iii) A cash deposit in an amount at least equal to the then-current amount of the Security Deposit; or
- (iv) The assumption or assignment of all of Tenant's interest and obligations under this Lease.

**ARTICLE 20**

**SECURITY DEPOSIT**

Concurrent with Tenant's execution of this Lease, Tenant shall deposit with Landlord a security deposit (the "**Security Deposit**") in the amount set forth in Section 10 of the Summary. The Security Deposit shall be held by Landlord as security for the faithful performance by Tenant of all the terms, covenants, and conditions of this Lease to be kept and performed by Tenant during the Lease Term. If Tenant defaults with respect to any provisions of this Lease, including, but not limited to, the provisions relating to the payment of Rent, Landlord may, but shall not be required to, use, apply or retain all or any part of the Security Deposit for the payment of any Rent or any other sum in default, or for the payment of any amount that Landlord may spend or become obligated to spend by reason of Tenant's default, or to compensate Landlord for any other loss or damage that Landlord may suffer by reason of Tenant's default. If any portion of the Security Deposit is so used or applied, Tenant shall, within five (5) business days after written demand therefor, deposit cash with Landlord in an amount sufficient to restore the Security Deposit to its original amount, and Tenant's failure to do so shall be a default under this Lease. If Tenant shall fully and faithfully perform every provision of this Lease to be performed by it, the Security Deposit, or any balance thereof, shall be returned to Tenant, or, at Landlord's option, to the last assignee of Tenant's interest hereunder, within sixty (60) days following the expiration of the Lease Term. Tenant shall not be entitled to any interest on the Security Deposit. Tenant hereby waives the provisions of Section 1950.7 of the California Civil Code, and all other provisions of law, now or hereafter in force, which provide that Landlord may claim from a security deposit only those sums reasonably necessary to remedy defaults in the payment of rent, to repair damage caused by Tenant or to clean the Premises, it being agreed that Landlord may, in addition, claim those sums reasonably necessary to compensate Landlord for any other loss or damage, foreseeable or unforeseeable, caused by the act or omission of Tenant or any officer, employee, agent or invitee of Tenant. In the event of bankruptcy or other debtor-creditor proceedings against Tenant, the Security Deposit shall be deemed to be applied first to the payment of Rent and other charges due Landlord for all periods prior to the filing of such proceedings.

**ARTICLE 21**

**COMPLIANCE WITH LAW**

Tenant shall not do anything or suffer anything to be done in or about the Premises which will in any way conflict with any law, statute, ordinance or other governmental rule, regulation or requirement now in force or which may hereafter be enacted or promulgated. At its sole cost and expense, Tenant shall promptly comply with all such governmental measures, other than (i) correcting violations existing as of the Lease Commencement Date, (ii) making of structural changes or changes to the Building's systems or Common Areas (collectively the "**Excluded Changes**"); provided, however, to the extent such Excluded Changes are required due to or triggered by Tenant's improvements or alterations to (other than the Tenant Improvements) and/or manner of use of the Premises following Substantial Completion of the Landlord's Work and Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall perform such work, at Tenant's cost and expense. Landlord will use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize unreasonable interference with Tenant's use of the Premises in connection with such work. In addition, Tenant shall fully comply with all present or future programs intended to manage parking, transportation or traffic in and around the Project, and in connection therewith, Tenant shall take responsible action for the transportation planning and management of all employees located at the Premises by working directly with Landlord, any governmental transportation management organization or any other transportation-related committees or entities. The judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction or the admission of Tenant in any judicial action, regardless of whether Landlord is a party thereto, that Tenant has violated any of said governmental measures, shall be conclusive of that fact as between Landlord and Tenant.

**ARTICLE 22**

**ENTRY BY LANDLORD**

Landlord reserves the right at all reasonable times and upon reasonable notice (of not less than one (1) business day, except in case of an emergency where no notice shall be required) to Tenant to enter the Premises to: (i) inspect them; (ii) show the Premises to prospective purchasers, mortgagees or, during the last nine (9) months of

the Term, to tenants, or to the ground lessors; (iii) to post notices of nonresponsibility; or (iv) alter, improve or repair the Premises or the Building if necessary to comply with current building codes or other applicable laws, or for structural alterations, repairs or improvements to the Building, or as Landlord may otherwise reasonably desire or deem necessary. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article 22, Landlord may enter the Premises at any time, without notice to Tenant, in emergency situations and/or to perform janitorial or other services required of Landlord pursuant to this Lease. Any such entries shall be without the abatement of Rent and shall include the right to take such reasonable steps as required to accomplish the stated purposes. In exercising its rights under this Article, Landlord will use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize unreasonable interference with Tenant's use of the Premises. Tenant hereby waives any claims for damages or for any injuries or inconvenience to or interference with Tenant's business, lost profits, any loss of occupancy or quiet enjoyment of the Premises, and any other loss occasioned thereby. For each of the above purposes, Landlord shall at all times have a key with which to unlock all the doors in the Premises, excluding Tenant's vaults, safes and special security areas designated in advance by Tenant. In an emergency, Landlord shall have the right to enter without notice and use any means that Landlord may deem proper to open the doors in and to the Premises. Any entry into the Premises in the manner hereinbefore described shall not be deemed to be a forcible or unlawful entry into, or a detainer of, the Premises, or an actual or constructive eviction of Tenant from any portion of the Premises.

## **ARTICLE 23**

### **PARKING**

Throughout the Lease Term, Tenant shall have the right to use, on a "first-come, first-serve" basis, in common with other tenants of the Building and free of parking charges, the number of parking spaces set forth in Section 12 of the Summary. Tenant's parking spaces shall be located in the Parking Facility servicing the Building as shall be designated by Landlord from time to time for unreserved parking for the tenants of the Building. Tenant's continued right to use the parking spaces is conditioned upon (i) Tenant abiding by (A) the Parking Rules and Regulations which are in effect on the date hereof, as set forth in the attached **Exhibit D** and all reasonable modifications and additions thereto which are prescribed from time to time for the orderly operation and use of the Parking Facility by Landlord, and/or Landlord's Parking Operator (as defined below), and (B) all recorded covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Building, and (ii) upon Tenant's cooperation in seeing that Tenant's employees and visitors also comply with the Parking Rules and Regulations (and all such reasonable modifications and additions thereto, as the case may be), any such other rules and regulations and covenants, conditions and restrictions. Landlord specifically reserve the right to change the size, configuration, design, layout, location and all other aspects of the Parking Facility (including without limitation, implementing paid visitor parking), and Tenant acknowledges and agrees that Landlord may, without incurring any liability to Tenant and without any abatement of Rent under this Lease, from time to time temporarily (but not permanently), close-off or restrict access to the Parking Facility, for repair work or alterations and improvements. Landlord may delegate its responsibilities hereunder to a parking operator (the "**Parking Operator**") in which case the Parking Operator shall have all the rights of control attributed hereby to Landlord. Any parking tax or other charges imposed by governmental authorities in connection with the use of such parking shall be paid directly by Tenant or the parking users, or, if directly imposed against Landlord, Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for all such taxes and/or charges within thirty (30) days after Landlord's demand therefor. The parking rights provided to Tenant pursuant to this Article 23 are provided solely for use by Tenant's personnel and visitors (and the users described in Section 14.7 above) and such rights may not be transferred, assigned, subleased or otherwise alienated by Tenant without Landlord's prior approval, except in connection with an assignment of this Lease or sublease of the Premises made in accordance with Article 14 above. All visitor parking by Tenant's visitors shall be subject to availability, as reasonably determined by Landlord (and/or the Parking Operator, as the case may be), parking in such visitor parking areas as may be designated by Landlord (and/or the Parking Operator from time to time.

## **ARTICLE 24**

### **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

24.1 **Terms; Captions.** The necessary grammatical changes required to make the provisions hereof apply either to corporations or partnerships or individuals, men or women, as the case may require, shall in all cases be assumed as though in each case fully expressed. The captions of Articles and Sections are for convenience only and shall not be deemed to limit, construe, affect or alter the meaning of such Articles and Sections.

24.2 Binding Effect. Each of the provisions of this Lease shall extend to and shall, as the case may require, bind or inure to the benefit not only of Landlord and of Tenant, but also of their respective successors or assigns, provided this clause shall not permit any assignment by Tenant contrary to the provisions of Article 14 above.

24.3 No Waiver. No waiver of any provision of this Lease shall be implied by any failure of a party to enforce any remedy on account of the violation of such provision, even if such violation shall continue or be repeated subsequently, any waiver by a party of any provision of this Lease may only be in writing, and no express waiver shall affect any provision other than the one specified in such waiver and that one only for the time and in the manner specifically stated. No receipt of monies by Landlord from Tenant after the termination of this Lease shall in any way alter the length of the Lease Term or of Tenant's right of possession hereunder or after the giving of any notice shall reinstate, continue or extend the Lease Term or affect any notice given Tenant prior to the receipt of such monies, it being agreed that after the service of notice or the commencement of a suit or after final judgment for possession of the Premises, Landlord may receive and collect any Rent due, and the payment of said Rent shall not waive or affect said notice, suit or judgment.

24.4 Modification of Lease. If any current or prospective mortgagee or ground lessor for the Project requires modifications to this Lease, which modifications will not cause an increased cost or expense to Tenant or in any other way materially and adversely change the rights and obligations of Tenant hereunder, then and in such event, Tenant agrees that this Lease may be so modified and agrees to execute whatever documents are required therefor and deliver the same to Landlord within ten (10) days following the request therefor. If Landlord or any such current or prospective mortgagee or ground lessor require execution of a short form of Lease for recording, containing, among other customary provisions, the names of the parties, a description of the Premises and the Lease Term, Tenant shall execute such short form of Lease and to deliver the same to Landlord within ten (10) days following the request therefor.

24.5 Transfer of Landlord's Interest. Landlord has the right to transfer all or any portion of its interest in the Project, the Building and/or in this Lease, and upon any such transfer of its entire interest in the Project, Landlord shall automatically be released from all liability under this Lease and Tenant shall look solely to such transferee for the performance of Landlord's obligations hereunder after the date of transfer. The liability of any transferee of Landlord shall be limited to the interest of such transferee in the Project and such transferee shall be without personal liability under this Lease, and Tenant hereby expressly waives and releases such personal liability on behalf of itself and all persons claiming by, through or under Tenant. Landlord may also assign its interest in this Lease to a mortgage lender as additional security but such assignment shall not release Landlord from its obligations hereunder and Tenant shall continue to look to Landlord for the performance of its obligations hereunder. Neither Landlord nor any of its affiliates, nor any of their respective partners, shareholders, directors, officers, employees, members or agents shall be personally liable for Landlord's obligations or any deficiency under this Lease, and service of process shall not be made against any shareholder, member, director, officer, employee or agent of Landlord or any of Landlord's affiliates. No partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee, member or agent of Landlord or any of its affiliates shall be sued or named as a party in any suit or action, and service of process shall not be made against any partner or member of Landlord except as may be necessary to secure jurisdiction of the partnership, joint venture or limited liability company, as applicable. No partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee, member or agent of Landlord or any of its affiliates shall be required to answer or otherwise plead to any service of process, and no judgment shall be taken or writ of execution levied against any partner, shareholder, director, officer, employee, member or agent of Landlord or any of its affiliates.

24.6 Prohibition Against Recording. Except as provided in Section 24.4 of this Lease, neither this Lease, nor any memorandum, affidavit or other writing with respect thereto, shall be recorded by Tenant or by anyone acting through, under or on behalf of Tenant, and the recording thereof in violation of this provision shall make this Lease null and void at Landlord's election.

24.7 Landlord's Title; Air Rights. Landlord's title is and always shall be paramount to the title of Tenant. Nothing herein contained shall empower Tenant to do any act which can, shall or may encumber the title of Landlord. No rights to any view or to light or air over any property, whether belonging to Landlord or any other person, are granted to Tenant by this Lease.

## 24.8 Tenant's Signs.

24.8.1 Interior Signs. Tenant shall be entitled, at its sole cost and expense, to one (1) identification sign on or near the entry doors of the Premises and for multi-tenant floors (if any) on which the Premises are located, one (1) identification or directional sign, as designated by Landlord, in the elevator lobby on the floor on which the Premises are located. Such signs shall be installed by a signage contractor designated by Landlord. The location, quality, design, style, lighting and size of such signs shall be consistent with the Landlord's Building standard signage program and shall be subject to Landlord's prior written approval, in its reasonable discretion. Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Lease, Tenant shall be responsible, at its sole cost and expense, for the removal of such signage and the repair of all damage to the Building caused by such removal. Except for such identification signs and except as set forth in Section 24.8.2 below, Tenant may not install any signs on the exterior or roof of the Building or the common areas of the Building or the Project. Any signs, window coverings, or blinds (even if the same are located behind the Landlord approved window coverings for the Building), or other items visible from the exterior of the Premises or Building are subject to the prior approval of Landlord, in reasonable discretion.

24.8.2 Exterior Sign. Subject to the approval of all applicable governmental and quasi- governmental entities, and subject to all applicable governmental and quasi-governmental laws, rules, regulations and codes and any covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Project, Landlord hereby grants Tenant (i) the right to have one (1) Building exterior identification sign containing the name "Kezar Life Sciences" in a location on the top of the face of the Building designated by Landlord (the "**Exterior Sign**"). The design, size, specifications, graphics, materials, manner of affixing, exact location, colors and lighting (if applicable) of Tenant's Exterior Sign shall be (i) consistent with the quality and appearance of the Project, (ii) subject to the approval of all applicable governmental and quasi-governmental authorities, and subject to all applicable governmental and quasi-governmental laws, rules, regulations and codes and any covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Project (including the CC&Rs and the REA), and (iii) subject to Landlord's approval (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed). Landlord shall install Tenant's Exterior Sign at Tenant's sole cost and expense. In addition, Tenant shall be responsible for all other costs attributable to the fabrication, insurance, lighting (if applicable), maintenance, repair and removal of Tenant's Exterior Sign. The signage right granted to Tenant under this Section 24.8.2 is personal to the Original Tenant and any Affiliate Assignee and may not be exercised or used by or assigned to any other person or entity. Upon the expiration or sooner termination of this Lease, or upon the earlier termination of Tenant's signage rights under this Section 24.8.2, Landlord shall have the right to permanently remove Tenant's Exterior Sign from the Building and/or the Project and to repair all damage to the Building and/or the Project resulting from such removal and restore the affected area to its original condition existing prior to the installation of such Exterior Sign, and Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for the costs thereof.

24.9 Relationship of Parties. Nothing contained in this Lease shall be deemed or construed by the parties hereto or by any third party to create the relationship of principal and agent, partnership, joint venturer or any association between Landlord and Tenant, it being expressly understood and agreed that neither the method of computation of Rent nor any act of the parties hereto shall be deemed to create any relationship between Landlord and Tenant other than the relationship of landlord and tenant.

24.10 Application of Payments. Landlord shall have the right to apply payments received from Tenant pursuant to this Lease, regardless of Tenant's designation of such payments, to satisfy any obligations of Tenant hereunder, in such order and amounts as Landlord, in its sole discretion, may elect.

24.11 Time of Essence. Time is of the essence of this Lease and each of its provisions.

24.12 Partial Invalidity. If any term, provision or condition contained in this Lease shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Lease, or the application of such term, provision or condition to persons or circumstances other than those with respect to which it is invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each and every other term, provision and condition of this Lease shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent possible permitted by law.

24.13 No Warranty. In executing and delivering this Lease, Tenant has not relied on any representation, including, but not limited to, any representation whatsoever as to the amount of any item comprising Additional Rent or the amount of the Additional Rent in the aggregate or that Landlord is furnishing the same services to other tenants, at all, on the same level or on the same basis, or any warranty or any statement of Landlord which is not expressly set forth in this Lease or in one or more of the Exhibits attached hereto.

24.14 Landlord Exculpation. Notwithstanding anything in this Lease to the contrary, and notwithstanding any applicable law to the contrary, the liability of Landlord and the Landlord Parties under this Lease (including any successor landlord) and any recourse by Tenant against Landlord or the Landlord Parties shall be limited solely and exclusively to an amount which is equal to the ownership interest of Landlord in the Project, and neither Landlord, nor any of the Landlord Parties shall have any personal liability therefor, and Tenant hereby expressly waives and releases such personal liability on behalf of itself and all persons claiming by, through or under Tenant.

24.15 Entire Agreement. There are no oral agreements between the parties hereto affecting this Lease and this Lease supersedes and cancels any and all previous negotiations, arrangements, brochures, agreements and understandings, if any, between the parties hereto or displayed by Landlord to Tenant with respect to the subject matter thereof, and none thereof shall be used to interpret or construe this Lease. This Lease and any side letter or separate agreement executed by Landlord and Tenant in connection with this Lease and dated of even date herewith contain all of the terms, covenants, conditions, warranties and agreements of the parties relating in any manner to the rental, use and occupancy of the Premises, shall be considered to be the only agreement between the parties hereto and their representatives and agents, and none of the terms, covenants, conditions or provisions of this Lease can be modified, deleted or added to except in writing signed by the parties hereto. All negotiations and oral agreements acceptable to both parties have been merged into and are included herein. There are no other representations or warranties between the parties, and all reliance with respect to representations is based totally upon the representations and agreements contained in this Lease.

24.16 Right to Lease. Landlord reserves the absolute right to effect such other tenancies in the Building and/or in any other building and/or any other portion of the Project as Landlord in the exercise of its sole business judgment shall determine to best promote the interests of the Project. Tenant does not rely on the fact, nor does Landlord represent, that any specific tenant or type or number of tenants shall, during the Lease Term, occupy any space in the Building or Project.

24.17 Force Majeure. Any prevention, delay or stoppage due to strikes, lockouts, labor disputes, acts of God, inability to obtain services, labor, or materials or reasonable substitutes therefor, governmental actions, civil commotions, fire or other casualty, and other causes beyond the reasonable control of the party obligated to perform, including any delay in the existing tenant of the Premises from vacating the Premises when and as required by Landlord, except with respect to the obligations imposed with regard to Rent and other charges to be paid by Tenant pursuant to this Lease and except with respect to Tenant's obligations under the Tenant Work Letter (collectively, the "**Force Majeure**"), notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Lease, shall excuse the performance of such party for a period equal to any such prevention, delay or stoppage and, therefore, if this Lease specifies a time period for performance of an obligation of either party, that time period shall be extended by the period of any delay in such party's performance caused by a Force Majeure.

24.18 Waiver of Redemption by Tenant. Tenant hereby waives for Tenant and for all those claiming under Tenant all right now or hereafter existing to redeem by order or judgment of any court or by any legal process or writ, Tenant's right of occupancy of the Premises after any termination of this Lease.

24.19 Notices. All notices, demands, statements or communications (collectively, "**Notices**") given or required to be given by either party to the other hereunder shall be in writing, shall be sent by United States certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or delivered personally or by a nationally recognized overnight courier (i) to Tenant at the appropriate address set forth in Section 5 of the Summary, or to such other place as Tenant may from time to time designate in a Notice to Landlord; or (ii) to Landlord at the addresses set forth in Section 3 of the Summary, or to such other firm or to such other place as Landlord may from time to time designate in a Notice to Tenant. Any Notice will be deemed given on the date it is mailed as provided in this Section 24.19 or upon the date personal delivery or overnight courier is made or rejected. If Tenant is notified of the



identity and address of Landlord's mortgagee or ground lessor, Tenant shall give to such mortgagee or ground lessor written notice of any default by Landlord under the terms of this Lease by registered or certified mail, and such mortgagee or ground lessor shall be given a reasonable opportunity to cure such default prior to Tenant's exercising any remedy available to Tenant.

24.20 Joint and Several. If there is more than one person or entity executing this Lease as Tenant, the obligations imposed upon such persons and entities under this Lease are and shall be joint and several.

24.21 Representations. Tenant guarantees, warrants and represents that (a) Tenant is duly incorporated or otherwise established or formed and validly existing under the laws of its state of incorporation, establishment or formation, (b) Tenant has and is duly qualified to do business in the state in which the Project is located, (c) Tenant has full corporate, partnership, trust, association or other appropriate power and authority to enter into this Lease and to perform all Tenant's obligations hereunder, (d) each person (and all of the persons if more than one signs) signing this Lease on behalf of Tenant is duly and validly authorized to do so and (e) neither (i) the execution, delivery or performance of this Lease nor (ii) the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will violate or conflict with any provision of documents or instruments under which Tenant is constituted or to which Tenant is a party. In addition, Tenant guarantees, warrants and represents that none of (x) it, (y) its affiliates or partners nor (z) to the best of its knowledge, its members, shareholders or other equity owners or any of their respective employees, officers, directors, representatives or agents is a person or entity with whom U.S. persons or entities are restricted from doing business under regulations of the Office of Foreign Asset Control ("OFAC") of the Department of the Treasury (including those named on OFAC's Specially Designated and Blocked Persons List) or under any statute, executive order (including the September 24, 2001, Executive Order Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) or other similar governmental action.

24.22 Jury Trial; Attorneys' Fees. IF EITHER PARTY COMMENCES LITIGATION AGAINST THE OTHER FOR THE SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE OF THIS LEASE, FOR DAMAGES FOR THE BREACH HEREOF OR OTHERWISE FOR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY REMEDY HEREUNDER, THE PARTIES HERETO AGREE TO AND HEREBY DO WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY. In the event of any such commencement of litigation, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party such costs and reasonable attorneys' fees as may have been incurred, including any and all costs incurred in enforcing, perfecting and executing such judgment. Landlord guarantees, warrants and represents to Tenant that (a) Landlord is duly incorporated or otherwise established or formed and validly existing under the laws of its state of incorporation, establishment or formation, (b) Landlord has and is duly qualified to do business in the state in which the Project is located, (c) Landlord has full corporate, partnership, trust, association or other appropriate power and authority to enter into this Lease and to perform all Landlord's obligations hereunder, (d) each person (and all of the persons if more than one signs) signing this Lease on behalf of Landlord is duly and validly authorized to do so and (e) neither (i) the execution, delivery or performance of this Lease nor (ii) the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will violate or conflict with any provision of documents or instruments under which Landlord is constituted or to which Landlord is a party.

24.23 Governing Law. This Lease shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the state in which the Project is located.

24.24 Submission of Lease. Submission of this instrument for examination or signature by Tenant does not constitute a reservation of or an option for lease, and it is not effective as a lease or otherwise until execution and delivery by both Landlord and Tenant.

24.25 Brokers. Landlord and Tenant each hereby represents and warrants to the other party that it (i) has had no dealings with any real estate broker or agent in connection with the negotiation of this Lease, excepting only the real estate brokers or agents specified in Section 11 of the Summary (collectively, the "**Brokers**"), and (ii) knows of no other real estate broker or agent who is entitled to a commission in connection with this Lease. Each party agrees to indemnify and defend the other party against and hold the other party harmless from any and all claims, demands, losses, liabilities, lawsuits, judgments, and costs and expenses (including without limitation reasonable attorneys' fees) with respect to any leasing commission or equivalent compensation alleged to be owing on account of the indemnifying party's dealings with any real estate broker or agent in connection with this Lease other than the Brokers.

24.26 Independent Covenants. This Lease shall be construed as though the covenants herein between Landlord and Tenant are independent and not dependent and Tenant hereby expressly waives the benefit of any statute to the contrary and agrees that if Landlord fails to perform its obligations set forth herein, except as expressly set forth in this Lease, Tenant shall not be entitled to make any repairs or perform any acts hereunder at Landlord's expense or to any setoff of the Rent or other amounts owing hereunder against Landlord; provided, however, that the foregoing shall in no way impair the right of Tenant to commence a separate action against Landlord for any violation by Landlord of the provisions hereof so long as notice is first given to Landlord and any holder of a mortgage or deed of trust covering the Building, Project or any portion thereof, of whose address Tenant has theretofore been notified, and an opportunity is granted to Landlord and such holder to correct such violations as provided above.

24.27 Building Name and Signage. Landlord shall have the right at any time to change the name(s) of the Building and Project and to install, affix and maintain any and all signs on the exterior and on the interior of the Building and any portion of the Project as Landlord may, in Landlord's sole discretion, desire. Tenant shall not use the names of the Building or Project or use pictures or illustrations of the Building or Project in advertising or other publicity, other than in connection with marketing for assignment or sublease, without the prior written consent of Landlord.

24.28 Building Directory. If the Building contains a tenant name directory, Landlord shall include Tenant's name and location in the Building on one (1) line on the Building directory. The initial cost of such directory signage shall be paid for by Landlord, but any subsequent charges thereto shall be at Tenant's cost.

24.29 Confidentiality. Tenant acknowledges that the content of this Lease and any related documents are confidential information. Tenant shall keep such confidential information strictly confidential and shall not disclose such confidential information to any person or entity other than Tenant's financial, legal, and space planning consultants.

24.30 Landlord's Construction. Except as specifically set forth in this Lease or in the Tenant Work Letter: (i) Landlord has no obligation to alter, remodel, improve, renovate, repair or decorate the Premises, the Building, the Project, or any part thereof; and (ii) no representations or warranties respecting the condition of the Premises, the Building, or the Project have been made by Landlord to Tenant. Tenant acknowledges that prior to and during the Lease Term, Landlord (and/or any common area association) will be completing construction and/or demolition work pertaining to various portions of the Building, the Premises, and/or the Project, including without limitation, landscaping and tenant improvements for premises for other tenants and, at Landlord's sole election, such other buildings, improvements, landscaping and other facilities within or as part of the Project as Landlord (and/or such common area association) shall from time to time desire (collectively, the "**Construction**"). In connection with such Construction, Landlord may, among other things, erect scaffolding or other necessary structures in the Building, limit or eliminate access to portions of the Project, including portions of the common areas, or perform work in the Building and/or the Project, which work may create noise, dust or leave debris in the Building and/or the Project. Tenant hereby agrees that such Construction and Landlord's actions in connection with such Construction shall in no way constitute a constructive eviction of Tenant nor entitle Tenant to any abatement of Rent. Landlord shall have no responsibility or for any reason be liable to Tenant for any direct or indirect injury to or interference with Tenant's business arising from such Construction, nor shall Tenant be entitled to any compensation or damages from Landlord for loss of the use of the whole or any part of the Premises or of Tenant's personal property or improvements resulting from such Construction or Landlord's actions in connection with such Construction, or for any inconvenience or annoyance occasioned by such Construction or Landlord's actions in connection with such Construction, provided that Landlord shall use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize unreasonable interference with Tenant's use of the Premises. Landlord reserves full control over the Project to the extent not inconsistent with Tenant's enjoyment the same as provided in this Lease. This reservation includes Landlord's right to subdivide the Project and convert portions of the Project to condominium units, change the size of the Project by selling all or a portion of the Project or adding real property and any improvements thereon to the Project; grant easements and licenses to third parties and maintain or establish ownership of the Buildings separate from the fee title to the Project.

24.31 Intentionally Omitted.

24.32 Net Lease. This Lease shall be deemed and construed to be an “absolute net lease” and, except as herein expressly provided, Landlord shall receive all payments required to be made by Tenant free from all charges, assessments, impositions, expenses and deductions of any and every kind or nature whatsoever. Landlord shall not be required to furnish any services or facilities or to make any repairs, replacements or alterations of any kind in or on the Premises except as specifically provided herein.

24.33 Storage Area. Subject to applicable laws, commencing as of the Lease Commencement Date, and continuing throughout the Lease Term, Tenant shall, at no additional cost, lease from Landlord and Landlord shall lease to Tenant certain storage area (“**Storage Space**”) which shall be in the location depicted on Exhibit E. Tenant agrees to accept the Storage Space in its “as-is” condition and Tenant hereby acknowledges that Landlord shall not be obligated to provide or pay for any improvement work or services related to the improvement of the Storage Space. Tenant also acknowledges that Landlord has made no representation or warranty regarding the condition of the Storage Space.

24.33.1 Indemnification. The provisions of Article 10 shall apply to the Tenant’s use of the Storage Space.

24.33.2 Use of Storage Space. Tenant agrees not to store any flammable or highly combustible materials in the Storage Space. Tenant also agrees not to store Hazardous Material or waste in the Storage Space. Tenant agrees to use the Storage Space solely for storage purposes. Tenant agrees that Landlord and its agents may enter and inspect the Storage Space and any goods stored therein at any time during regular business hours upon giving twenty-four (24) hours prior notice to Tenant and so long as Tenant is provided with an opportunity to have a representative of Tenant present. Tenant shall, at its sole cost and expense, deliver to Landlord a key for any locks installed by Tenant for Landlord’s emergency entrance purposes. Tenant shall accept the Storage Space without any warranties or representations and shall maintain and repair the Storage Space at its sole cost and expense, subject to Landlord’s obligations under Article 7.

24.33.3 Assignment and Sublease. The Storage Space may not be assigned or subleased by Tenant or otherwise transferred by Tenant, except that Tenant may assign its rights and obligations under this Section 24.33 in connection with an assignment permissible pursuant to the terms of Article 14 of this Lease.

24.33.4 Incorporation of Lease Provisions. The provisions of this Lease with regard to the Premises, to the extent applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Section 24.33, shall be deemed to apply to the Storage Space as though the Storage Space is part of the Premises. For the avoidance of doubt, no Rent shall be payable in connection with the Storage Space, and the square footage of the Storage Space shall not be included in the measurement of the Premises.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Landlord and Tenant have caused this Lease to be executed the day and date first above written.

**“Landlord”**

AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC,  
a Delaware limited liability company

By: /s/ Michael Gerrity

Name: Michael Gerrity

Its: President

**“Tenant”**

KEZAR LIFE SCIENCES, INC.,  
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ John Fowler

Name: John Fowler

Its: CEO

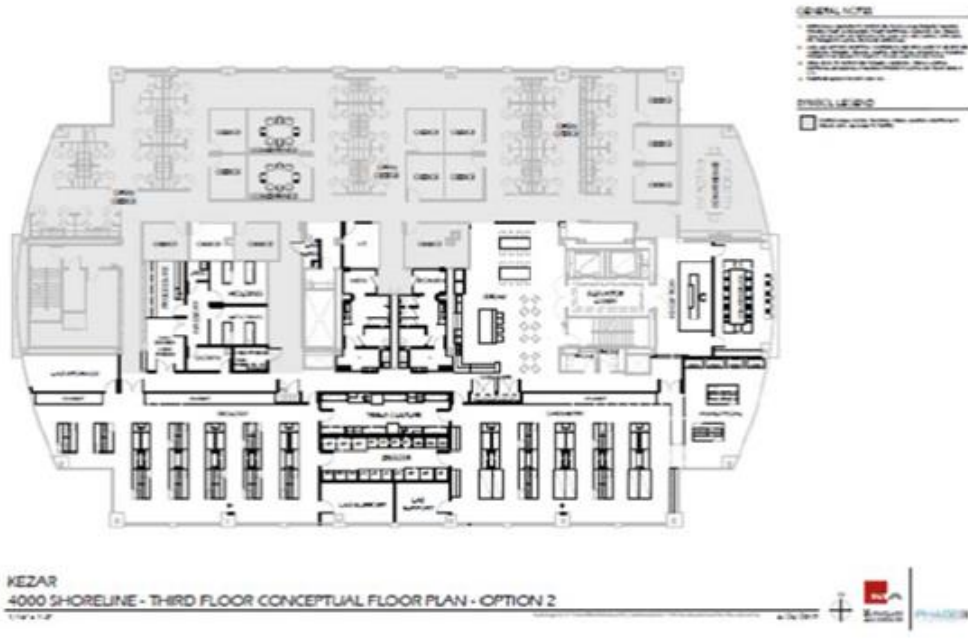
By: /s/ Christopher Kirk

Name: Christopher Kirk

Its: President & CSO

\*\*\* If Tenant is a CORPORATION, the authorized officers must sign on behalf of the corporation and indicate the capacity in which they are signing. The Lease must be executed by the president or vice president and the secretary or assistant secretary, unless the bylaws or a resolution of the board of directors shall otherwise provide, in which event, the bylaws or a certified copy of the resolution, as the case may be, must be provided to the Landlord.

**EXHIBIT A**  
**OUTLINE OF FLOOR PLAN OF PREMISES**



**EXHIBIT A-1**

**SITE PLAN OF PROJECT**

(See attached)

EXHIBIT A-1

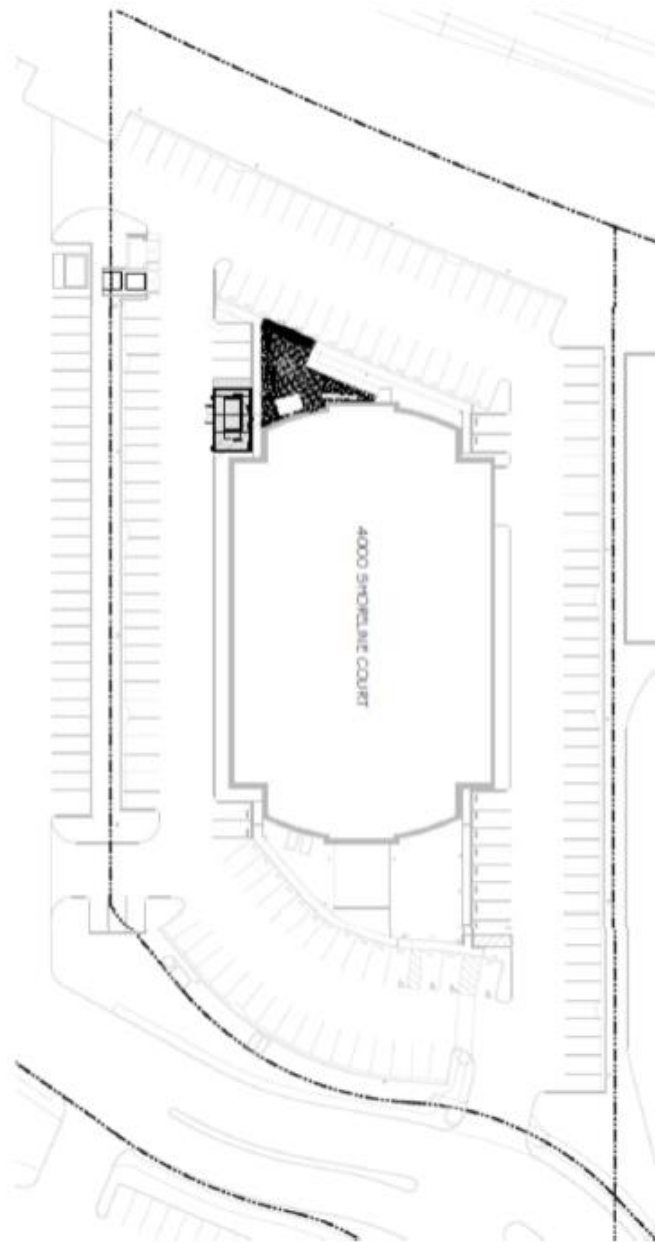


EXHIBIT A-1

EXHIBIT B

TENANT WORK LETTER

This Tenant Work Letter (“**Tenant Work Letter**”) sets forth the terms and conditions relating to the construction of improvements for the Premises. All references in this Tenant Work Letter to the “**Lease**” shall mean the relevant portions of the Lease to which this Tenant Work Letter is attached as Exhibit B.

SECTION 1

BASE, SHELL AND CORE

Landlord has previously constructed the base, shell and core (i) of the Premises and (ii) of the floor(s) of the Building on which the Premises are located (collectively, the “**Base, Shell and Core**”), and Tenant shall accept the Base, Shell and Core in its current “As-Is” condition existing as of the date of the Lease and the Lease Commencement Date, subject to Landlord’s obligations under Section 1.2 of the Lease. Except for the Allowance set forth below, or otherwise expressly set forth in the Lease, Landlord shall not be obligated to make or pay for any alterations or improvements to the Premises, the Building or the Project.

SECTION 2

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS FOR THE PREMISES

2.1 Design of Tenant Improvements. Prior to the execution of the Lease, Landlord and Tenant have approved a detailed space plan for the construction of certain improvements in the Premises, which space plan has been prepared by McFarlane Architects, Dated June 26, 2017 (the “**Final Space Plan**”), which Final Space Plan is attached hereto as Schedule 1. Based upon and in conformity with the Final Space Plan, Landlord shall cause its architect and engineers to prepare and deliver to Tenant, for Tenant’s approval, detailed specifications and engineered working drawings for the tenant improvements shown on the Final Space Plan (the “**Working Drawings**”). The Working Drawings shall incorporate modifications to the Final Space Plan as necessary to comply with the floor load and other structural and system requirements of the Building. To the extent that the finishes and specifications are not completely set forth in the Final Space Plan for any portion of the tenant improvements depicted thereon, the actual specifications and finish work shall be in accordance with the specifications for the Building’s standard tenant improvement items, as determined by Landlord. Within three (3) business days after Tenant’s receipt of the Working Drawings, Tenant shall approve or disapprove the same, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, however, that Tenant may only disapprove the Working Drawings if Tenant delivers to Landlord, within such three (3) business day period, specific changes proposed by Tenant. If any such revisions are timely and properly proposed by Tenant, Landlord shall cause its architect and engineers to revise the Working Drawings to incorporate such revisions and submit the same for Tenant’s approval in accordance with the foregoing provisions, and the parties shall follow the foregoing procedures for approving the Working Drawings until the same are finally approved by Landlord and Tenant. Upon Landlord’s and Tenant’s approval of the Working Drawings, the same shall be known as the “**Approved Working Drawings**”. The tenant improvements shown on the Approved Working Drawings shall be referred to herein as the “**Tenant Improvements**”. The Final Space Plan, Working Drawings and Approved Working Drawings shall be collectively referred to herein as, the “**Construction Drawings**”. In the event that Tenant desires to make any changes to the Approved Working Drawings, any such changes shall be subject to Landlord’s approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Landlord shall, within five (5) business days after Landlord receives written Tenant’s written request for any such change, either approve such change or disapprove such change, in which case Landlord shall notify Tenant of Landlord’s reason for such disapproval. If Landlord fails to disapprove such change within said five (5) business day period, such change shall be deemed to be approved by Landlord. Concurrently with Tenant’s delivery of the change request to Landlord, Tenant shall also deliver such change request to Contractor. The Contractor shall be requested to provide an estimate of the change in cost associated with such change and an estimate of the impact on the construction schedule resulting from such change. Such information shall be provided to Tenant and Tenant shall be provided with an opportunity to either proceed with such change based upon such information or to rescind its request for such change; however, whether or not Tenant requests a rescission of such change, to the extent there is any delay in the Substantial Completion of the Tenant Improvements in the Premises beyond March 1, 2018 as a result of such process, such delay shall be deemed to constitute a Tenant Delay.

EXHIBIT B

-1-



2.2 **Cost Proposal.** After the Approved Working Drawings are approved by Landlord and Tenant, Landlord shall provide Tenant with a cost proposal in accordance with the Approved Working Drawings, which cost proposal shall include, as nearly as possible, the cost of all Tenant Improvement Allowance Items to be incurred by Tenant in connection with the construction of the Tenant Improvements (the "**Cost Proposal**"). Tenant shall approve and deliver the Cost Proposal to Landlord within three (3) business days after Tenant's receipt thereof. The date by which Tenant must approve and deliver the Cost Proposal shall be known hereafter as the "**Cost Proposal Delivery Date.**" Tenant's failure to approve the Cost Proposal on or before the Cost Proposal Delivery Date shall be a Tenant Delay if the same delays Substantial Completion of the Premises beyond March 1, 2018.

### **SECTION 3**

#### **CONSTRUCTION AND COSTS OF TENANT IMPROVEMENTS**

Landlord shall cause a general contractor designated by Landlord (the "**Contractor**") to (i) obtain all applicable building permits for construction of the Tenant Improvements (collectively, the "**Permits**"), and (ii) construct the Tenant Improvements as depicted on the Approved Working Drawings, in compliance with such Permits and all applicable laws in effect at the time of construction, and in good workmanlike manner. Landlord shall pay for the costs of the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements in an amount up to, but not exceeding, One Hundred Thirty Dollars (\$130.00) per rentable square foot of the Premises (*i.e.*, up to Three Million One Hundred Sixty-Six Thousand Four Hundred Ten Dollars (\$3,166,410.00), based on 24,357 rentable square feet of the Premises) (the "**Allowance**") Tenant shall not be entitled to receive in cash or as a credit against any rental or otherwise for any portion of the Allowance not used to pay for the costs of the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements; provided, however, that up to Ten Dollars (\$10.00) of any unused amount of the Allowance may be utilized by Tenant to help Tenant pay for the actual and documented costs incurred by Tenant for (i) the costs of data and telecommunications cabling in the Premises, and (ii) the costs of the purchase and installation of furniture, fixtures and equipment in the Premises ("**Cabling/FF&E Costs**"). Landlord shall disburse from the Allowance the portion thereof to help Tenant pay for the Cabling/FF&E Costs actually incurred by Tenant within thirty (30) days after Landlord has received Tenant's written request for disbursement together with copies of invoices from third parties evidencing the amount of such Cabling/FF&E Costs to be paid by Landlord, but Landlord shall have no obligation to disburse any portion of the Allowance to pay for the Cabling/FF&E Costs after the date which is thirty (30) days after the Lease Commencement Date. The cost of the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements shall include Landlord's construction supervision and management fee in an amount equal to the product of (i) four percent (4%) and (ii) the amount equal to the sum of the Allowance and the Over-Allowance Amount applied to the cost of the Tenant Improvements (as such term is defined below). Tenant shall pay for all costs of the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements in excess of the Allowance ("**Over-Allowance Amount**"), which payment shall be made to Landlord in cash within ten (10) business days after Tenant's receipt of invoice therefor ("**Over-Allowance Payment Date**") from Landlord and, in any event, prior to the date Landlord causes the Contractor to commence the actions described in the first sentence of this Section 3. Notwithstanding anything above to the contrary, in the event there exists an Over-Allowance Amount, Tenant shall have the option, exercisable upon written notice to Landlord prior to the Over-Allowance Payment Date, to receive an allowance (the "**Additional Allowance**") in the amount not to exceed Ten Dollars (\$10.00) per rentable square foot of the Premises, (*i.e.*, up to Two Hundred Forty-Three Thousand Five Hundred Seventy Dollars (\$243,570.00) based on 24,357 rentable square feet in the Premises). In addition to utilizing the Additional Allowance to help pay for the Over-Allowance Amount, Tenant may also use the Additional Allowance to help Tenant pay for costs of furniture, fixtures and equipment for the Premises and the costs of installing cabling for the Premises (collectively, the "**Other Costs**"). Landlord shall disburse from the Additional Allowance such amounts to help pay for such Other Costs and actually incurred by Tenant, within thirty (30) days after the later of (i) Landlord's receipt of invoices evidencing Tenant's Other Costs and (ii) the Lease Commencement Date. Any portion of the Additional Allowance which is not so requested by Tenant on or before the Over-Allowance Payment Date shall revert to Landlord. In the event Tenant exercises such option and as consideration for Landlord providing such Additional Allowance to Tenant, the Base Rent payable by Tenant throughout the entire eighty-four (84) month initial Lease Term ("**Amortization Period**") shall be increased by an amount sufficient to fully amortize such

EXHIBIT B

Allowance throughout said eighty-four (84) month period based upon equal monthly payments of principal and interest, with interest imputed on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of nine percent (9%) per annum (the "**Amortization Rent**"). By way of illustration, if Tenant utilizes the entire Additional Allowance then the initial Base Rent payable by Tenant under this Lease shall be increased by Three Thousand Eight Hundred Ninety-Seven and 12/100 Dollars (\$3,897.12) per month (and such amount shall be subject to the three percent (3%) annual increases set forth in Section 8 of the Summary). In such event, Section 8 of the Summary shall be revised to reflect such increased Base Rent for all time periods under this Lease. Such revised Base Rent schedule shall be memorialized in an amendment to this Lease to be executed by Landlord and Tenant. In the event the Lease shall terminate for any reason, including, without limitation, as a result of a default by Tenant under the terms of the Lease or this Tenant Work Letter, Tenant acknowledges and agrees that the unamortized balance of the Additional Allowance which has not been paid by Tenant to Landlord as of the termination date pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 3, shall become immediately due and payable as unpaid rent which has been earned as of such termination date. In addition, in no event shall the Amortization Rent be abated for any reason whatsoever. If after Tenant pays the Over-Allowance Amount Tenant requests any changes, change orders or modifications to the Approved Working Drawings (which Landlord approves pursuant to Section 1 above) which increase the costs of the design, permitting and construction of the Tenant Improvements, Tenant shall pay such increased cost to Landlord within five (5) business days after Landlord's request therefor, and, in any event, prior to the date Landlord causes the Contractor to commence construction of the changes, change orders or modifications. In no event shall Landlord be obligated to pay for, nor shall the Tenant Improvement Allowance be used to pay for, the costs of any of Tenant's furniture, computer systems, telephone systems, equipment or other personal property which may be depicted on the Construction Drawings; the costs of such items shall be paid for by Tenant from Tenant's own funds, except as expressly permitted above.

#### SECTION 4

##### READY FOR OCCUPANCY; SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION OF THE TENANT IMPROVEMENTS

4.1 Ready for Occupancy; Substantial Completion. For purposes of the Lease, including for purposes of determining the Lease Commencement Date (as set forth in Section 7.2 of the Summary): (i) the Premises shall be "Ready for Occupancy" upon Substantial Completion of the Premises; and (ii) "**Substantial Completion of the Premises**" shall occur upon the completion of construction of the Tenant Improvements in the Premises pursuant to the Approved Working Drawings in good and workmanlike manner and in compliance with all applicable Laws, with the exception of any punch list items and any tenant fixtures, work-stations, built-in furniture, or equipment to be installed by Tenant or under the supervision of the Contractor.

4.2 Delay of the Substantial Completion of the Premises. If there shall be a delay or there are delays in the Substantial Completion of the Premises beyond March 1, 2018 as a result of any of the following (collectively, "Tenant Delays"):

4.2.1 Tenant's failure to timely approve the Working Drawings or any other matter requiring Tenant's approval;

4.2.2 a breach by Tenant of the terms of this Tenant Work Letter or the Lease; 4.2.3 Tenant's request for changes in any of the Construction Drawings;

4.2.4 Tenant's requirement for materials, components, finishes or improvements which are not available in a commercially reasonable time given the estimated date of Substantial Completion of the Premises, as set forth in the Lease, or which are different from, or not included in, Landlord's standard tenant improvement items for the Building, so long as Landlord notifies Tenant of such delay risk within three (3) business days of Tenant's selection of such item(s) and so long as Tenant requested (in writing), at the time of Tenant's selection, that Landlord make such determination;

4.2.5 changes to the Base, Shell and Core, structural components or structural components or systems of the Building required by the Approved Working Drawings;

#### EXHIBIT B

4.2.6 any changes in the Approved Working Drawings and/or the Tenant Improvements required by applicable laws if such changes are directly attributable to Tenant's use of the Premises or Tenant's specialized tenant improvement(s); or

4.2.7 any other acts or omissions of Tenant, or its agents, or employees which are not corrected within two business days of Landlord's notice to Tenant;

then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Lease and regardless of the actual date of Substantial Completion of the Premises, the Lease Commencement Date (as set forth in Section 7.2 of the Summary) shall be deemed to be the date the Lease Commencement Date would have occurred if no Tenant Delay or Delays, as set forth above, had occurred.

## SECTION 5

### MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 Tenant's Entry Into the Premises Prior to Substantial Completion. Subject to the terms hereof and provided that Tenant and its agents do not interfere with the Contractor's work in the Project, the Building and the Premises, at Landlord's reasonable discretion, Landlord shall allow Tenant access to the Premises at least thirty (30) days prior to the Substantial Completion of the Premises for the purpose of Tenant installing equipment and/or fixtures (including Tenant's data and telephone equipment) in the Premises. Prior to Tenant's entry into the Premises as permitted by the terms of this Section 5.1, Tenant shall submit a schedule to Landlord and the Contractor, for their approval, which schedule shall detail the timing and purpose of Tenant's entry. In connection with any such entry, Tenant acknowledges and agrees that Tenant's employees, agents, contractors, consultants, workmen, mechanics, suppliers and invitees shall fully cooperate, work in harmony and not, in any manner, interfere with Landlord or Landlord's contractors (including the Contractor), agents or representatives in performing work in the Project, the Building and the Premises, or interfere with the general operation of the Building and/or the Project. If at any time any such person representing Tenant shall not be cooperative or shall otherwise cause or threaten to cause any such disharmony or interference, including, without limitation, labor disharmony, and Tenant fails to immediately institute and maintain corrective actions as directed by Landlord, then Landlord may revoke Tenant's entry rights upon twenty-four (24) hours' prior written notice to Tenant. Tenant acknowledges and agrees that any such entry into and occupancy of the Premises or any portion thereof by Tenant or any person or entity working for or on behalf of Tenant shall be deemed to be subject to all of the terms, covenants, conditions and provisions of the Lease, excluding only the covenant to pay Rent (until the occurrence of the Lease Commencement Date). Such requirements shall include, without limitation, that Tenant and any other parties allowed access to the Premises shall provide Landlord with evidence of insurance as required by Landlord. Tenant further acknowledges and agrees that Landlord shall not be liable for any injury, loss or damage which may occur to any of Tenant's work made in or about the Premises in connection with such entry or to any property placed therein prior to the Lease Commencement Date, the same being at Tenant's sole risk and liability. Tenant shall be liable to Landlord for any damage to any portion of the Premises, including the Tenant Improvement work, caused by Tenant or any of Tenant's employees, agents, contractors, consultants, workmen, mechanics, suppliers and invitees. If the performance of Tenant's work in connection with such entry causes extra costs to be incurred by Landlord or requires the use of any Building services, Tenant shall promptly reimburse Landlord for such extra costs and/or shall pay Landlord for such Building services at Landlord's standard rates then in effect. In addition, Tenant shall hold Landlord harmless from and indemnify, protect and defend Landlord against any loss or damage to the Premises or Project and against injury to any persons caused by Tenant's actions pursuant to this Section 5. 1.

5.2 Tenant's Representative. Tenant has designated Michael Wolfe as its sole representative with respect to the matters set forth in this Tenant Work Letter, who shall have full authority and responsibility to act on behalf of the Tenant as required in this Tenant Work Letter unless and until Tenant appoints another representative, which it may do at any time upon five (5) days' notice to Landlord.

5.3 Landlord's Representative. Landlord has designated Evan Guttenberg as its sole representative with respect to the matters set forth in this Tenant Work Letter, who, until further notice to Tenant, shall have full authority and responsibility to act on behalf of the Landlord as required in this Tenant Work Letter.

## EXHIBIT B

5.4 Time of the Essence in This Tenant Work Letter. Unless otherwise indicated, all references herein to a “number of days” shall mean and refer to calendar days. In all instances where Tenant is required to approve or deliver an item, if no written notice of approval is given or the item is not delivered within the stated time period, at Landlord’s sole option, at the end of said period the item shall automatically be deemed approved or delivered by Tenant and the next succeeding time period shall commence.

5.5 Tenant’s Lease Default. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in the Lease, if an Event of Default by Tenant as described in Section 19.1 of the Lease, or any default by Tenant under this Tenant Work Letter which is not cured within five (5) business days’ notice), has occurred at any time on or before the Substantial Completion of the Premises, then (i) in addition to all other rights and remedies granted to Landlord pursuant to the Lease, at law or in equity, Landlord shall have the right to withhold payment of all or any portion of the Allowance and/or Landlord may cause the Contractor to cease the construction of the Premises (in which case, Tenant shall be responsible for any delay in the Substantial Completion of the Premises caused by such work stoppage as a Tenant Delay as set forth in Section 5.2 above), and (ii) all other obligations of Landlord under the terms of this Tenant Work Letter shall be forgiven until such time as such default is cured pursuant to the terms of the Lease (in which case, Tenant shall be responsible for any delay in Substantial Completion of the Premises caused by such inaction by Landlord as a Tenant Delay). In addition, if the Lease is terminated prior to the Lease Commencement Date, for any reason due to an Event of Default by Tenant as described in Section 19.1 of the Lease, in addition to any other remedies available to Landlord under the Lease, at law and/or in equity, Tenant shall pay to Landlord, as Additional Rent under the Lease, within five (5) business days after Tenant’s receipt of a statement therefor, any and all costs reasonably incurred by Landlord (including any portion of the Allowance disbursed by Landlord) and not reimbursed or otherwise paid by Tenant through the date of such termination in connection with the Tenant Improvements to the extent planned, installed and/or constructed as of such date of termination, including, but not limited to, any costs related to the removal of all or any portion of the Tenant Improvements and restoration costs related thereto.

EXHIBIT B

-5-

**SCHEDULE 1**  
**FINAL SPACE PLAN**

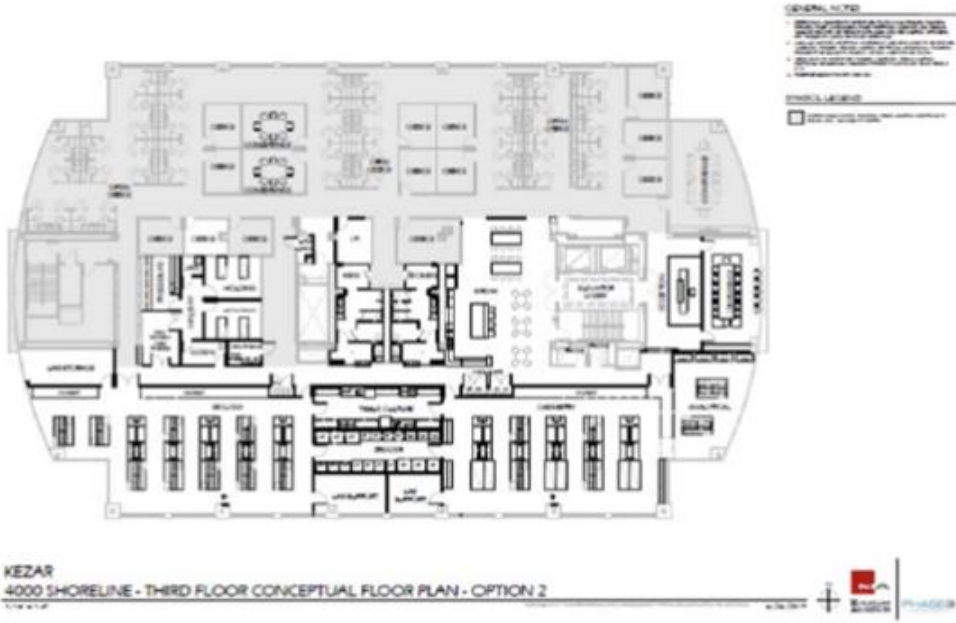


EXHIBIT C

CONFIRMATION OF LEASE TERMS/AMENDMENT TO LEASE

This CONFIRMATION OF LEASE TERMS/AMENDMENT TO LEASE (“**Confirmation/Amendment**”) is made and entered into effective as of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by and between AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**Landlord**”) and \_\_\_\_\_, a (“**Tenant**”).

**RECITALS:**

A. Landlord and Tenant entered into that certain Lease dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Lease”) pursuant to which Landlord leased to Tenant and Tenant leased from Landlord certain “Premises”, as described in the Lease, in that certain building located at \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, California \_\_\_\_\_.

B. Except as otherwise set forth herein, all capitalized terms used in this Amendment shall have the same meaning as such terms have in the Lease.

C. Landlord and Tenant desire to amend the Lease to confirm the commencement and expiration dates of the term, as hereinafter provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing Recitals and the mutual covenants contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Confirmation of Dates.** The parties hereby confirm that (a) the Premises are Ready for Occupancy, and (b) the term of the Lease commenced as of \_\_\_\_\_ for a term of \_\_\_\_\_ ending on \_\_\_\_\_ (unless sooner terminated as provided in the Lease. Tenant shall commence to pay rent on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (“**Rent Commencement Date**”).

2. **No Further Modification.** Except as set forth in this Amendment, all of the terms and provisions of the Lease shall remain unmodified and in full force and effect.

EXHIBIT C

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Amendment has been executed as of the day and year first above written.

**“Landlord”:**

AP3-SF1 4000 SHORELINE, LLC,  
a Delaware limited liability company

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**“Tenant”:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
a \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT C

**EXHIBIT D**

**RULES AND REGULATIONS**

Tenant shall faithfully observe and comply with the following Rules and Regulations and the Parking Rules and Regulations. Landlord shall not be responsible to Tenant for the nonperformance of any of said Rules and Regulations and/or the Parking Rules and Regulations by or otherwise with respect to the acts or omissions of any other tenants or occupants of the Building and/or the Project.

1. Tenant shall not place any lock(s) on any door, or install any security system (including, without limitation, card key systems, alarms or security cameras), in the Premises without Landlord's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, and Landlord shall have the right to retain at all times and to use keys or other access codes or devices to all locks and/or security systems within and to the Premises. A reasonable number of new unique keys to the locks on the entry doors of the Premises shall be furnished by Landlord to Tenant, at Tenant's cost, and may request additional keys as needed for its employees, and shall not make any duplicate keys. All keys shall be returned to Landlord at the expiration or earlier termination of the Lease. Further, if and to the extent Tenant re-keys, re-programs or otherwise changes any locks in or for the Premises, all such locks and key systems must be consistent with the master lock and key system at the Building, all at Tenant's sole cost and expense.

2. All doors opening to public corridors shall be kept closed at all times except for normal ingress and egress to the Premises, unless electrical hold backs have been installed. Sidewalks, doorways, passages, entrances, vestibules, halls, stairways and other Common Areas shall not be obstructed by Tenant or used by Tenant for any purpose other than ingress and egress to and from the Premises, and Tenant, its employees and agents shall not loiter in the entrances or corridors.

3. Landlord reserves the right to close and keep locked all entrance and exit doors of the Building during such hours as are customary for comparable buildings in the vicinity of the Building. Tenant and its employees and agents shall ensure that the doors to the Building are securely closed and locked when leaving the Premises if it is after the normal hours of business for the Building. Any tenant, its employees, agents or any other persons entering or leaving the Building at any time when it is so locked, or any time when it is considered to be after normal business hours for the Building, may be required to sign the Building register when so doing. After-hours access by Tenant's authorized employees may be provided by hard-key, card-key access or other procedures adopted by Landlord from time to time; Tenant shall pay for the costs of all access cards provided to Tenant's employees and all replacements thereof for lost, stolen and/or damaged cards. Access to the Building and/or the Project may be refused unless the person seeking access has proper identification or has a previously arranged pass for such access. Landlord and its agents shall in no case be liable for damages for any error with regard to the admission to or exclusion from the Building and/or the Project of any person. In case of invasion, mob, riot, public excitement, or other commotion, Landlord reserves the right to prevent access to the Building and/or the Project during the continuance of same by any means it deems appropriate for the safety and protection of life and property.

4. Landlord shall have the right to prescribe the weight, size and position of all safes and other heavy property brought into the Building. Safes and other heavy objects shall, if considered necessary by Landlord, stand on supports of such thickness as is necessary to properly distribute the weight. Landlord will not be responsible for loss of or damage to any such safe or property in any case. All damage done to any part of the Building, its contents, occupants and/or visitors by moving or maintaining any such safe or other property shall be the sole responsibility of Tenant and any expense of said damage or injury shall be borne by Tenant.

5. No furniture, freight, packages, supplies, equipment or merchandise will be brought into or removed from the Building or carried up or down in the elevators, except in such manner, in such specific elevator, and between such hours as shall be designated by Landlord. Tenant shall provide Landlord with not less than 24 hours' prior notice of the need to utilize an elevator for any such purpose, so as to provide Landlord with a reasonable period to schedule such use and to install such padding or take such other actions or prescribe such procedures as are appropriate to protect against damage to the elevators or other parts of the Building. Tenant shall assume all risk for damage to articles moved and injury to any persons resulting from such activity described herein. If equipment, property, or personnel of Landlord or of any other party is damaged or injured as a result of or in connection with such activity described herein, Tenant shall be solely liable for any resulting damage or loss.

EXHIBIT D

-1-



6. Landlord shall have the right to control and operate the public portions of the Building and Project, the public facilities, the heating and air conditioning, and any other facilities furnished for the common use of tenants, in such manner as is customary for comparable buildings in the vicinity of the Building.

7. No signs, advertisements or notices shall be painted or affixed to windows, doors or other parts of the Building, except those of such color, size, style and in such places as are first approved in writing by Landlord. Landlord shall have the right to remove any signs, advertisements, and notices not approved in writing by Landlord without notice to and at the expense of Tenant. Landlord may provide and maintain in the first floor (main lobby) of the Building an alphabetical directory board or other directory device listing tenants, and no other directory shall be permitted unless previously consented to by Landlord in writing.

8. The requirements of Tenant will be attended to only upon application at the management office of the Project or at such office location designated by Landlord. Employees of Landlord shall not perform any work or do anything outside their regular duties unless under special instruction from Landlord.

9. Tenant shall not disturb (by use of any television, radio or musical instrument, making loud or disruptive noises, creating offensive odors or otherwise), solicit, or canvass any occupant of the Building and/or the Project and shall cooperate with Landlord or Landlord's agents to prevent same.

10. The toilet rooms, urinals, wash bowls and other apparatus shall not be used for any purpose other than that for which they were constructed, and no foreign substance of any kind whatsoever shall be thrown therein. The expense of any breakage, stoppage or damage resulting from the violation of this rule shall be borne by the tenant who, or whose employees or invitees, shall have caused it.

11. Tenant shall not overload the floor of the Premises. Tenant shall not mark, drive nails or screws, or drill into the partitions, woodwork or plaster or in any way deface the Premises or any part thereof without Landlord's consent first had and obtained; provided, however, Landlord's prior consent shall not be required with respect to Tenant's placement of pictures and other normal office wall hangings on the interior walls of the Premises (but at the end of the Lease Term, Tenant shall repair any holes and other damage to the Premises resulting therefrom).

12. Except for equipment which is intended for any Permitted Use and except for vending machines intended for the sole use of Tenant's employees and invitees, no vending machine shall be installed, maintained or operated upon the Premises without the written consent of Landlord. Tenant shall not install, operate or maintain in the Premises or in any other area of the Building, electrical equipment that would overload the electrical system beyond its capacity for proper, efficient and safe operation as determined solely by Landlord.

13. Tenant shall not use any method of heating or air conditioning other than that which may be supplied by Landlord, without the prior written consent of Landlord. Tenant shall not furnish cooling or heating to the Premises, including, without limitation, the use of electronic or gas heating devices, portable coolers (such as "move n cools") or space heaters, without Landlord's prior written consent, and any such approval will be for devices that meet federal, state and local code.

14. No inflammable, explosive or dangerous fluids or substances shall be used or kept by Tenant in the Premises, Building and/or about the Project, except for those substances as are typically found in similar premises used for general office and/or biotechnology laboratory purposes and are being used by Tenant in a safe manner and in accordance with all applicable Laws, rules and regulations. Tenant shall not, without Landlord's prior written consent, use, store, install, spill, remove, release or dispose of, within or about the Premises or any other portion of the Project, any asbestos-containing materials or any solid, liquid or gaseous material now or subsequently considered toxic or hazardous under the provisions of 42 U.S.C. Section 9601 et seq. or any other applicable environmental Laws which may now or later be in effect except for substances typically found in similar premises used for general office and/or laboratory purposes and are being used by Tenant in a safe manner and in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. Tenant shall comply with all Laws pertaining to and governing the use of these materials by Tenant, and shall remain solely liable for the costs of abatement and removal.

#### EXHIBIT D

15. Tenant shall not permit or allow the Premises to be occupied or used in a manner offensive or objectionable to Landlord or other occupants of the Building (in their commercially reasonable discretion) and/or the Project, in their commercially reasonable discretion by reason of noise, odors, or vibrations, or interfere in any way with other tenants or those having business therewith.

16. Tenant shall not bring into or keep within the Project, the Building or the Premises any animals except those assisting handicapped persons and those involved in the conduct of Tenant's Permitted Uses.

17. Tenant shall not use or occupy the Premises in any manner or for any purpose which might injure the reputation or impair the present or future value of the Premises, the Building and/or the Project. Tenant shall not use, or permit any part of the Premises to be used, for lodging, sleeping or for any illegal purpose.

18. No cooking shall be done or permitted by Tenant on the Premises, nor shall the Premises be used for the storage of merchandise or for any improper, objectionable or immoral purposes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Underwriters' laboratory-approved equipment and microwave ovens may be used in the Premises for heating food and brewing coffee, tea, hot chocolate and similar beverages, provided that such use is in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations, and does not cause odors which are objectionable to Landlord and other tenants.

19. Landlord will approve where and how telephone and telegraph wires and other cabling are to be introduced to the Premises, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. No boring or cutting for wires shall be allowed without the consent of Landlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The location of telephone, call boxes and other office equipment and/or systems affixed to the Premises shall be subject to the approval of Landlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. Tenant shall not use more than its proportionate share of telephone lines and other telecommunication facilities available to service the Building.

20. Landlord reserves the right to exclude or expel from the Building and/or the Project any person who, in the judgment of Landlord, is intoxicated or under the influence of liquor or drugs, or who shall in any manner do any act in violation of any of these Rules and Regulations or cause harm to Building occupants and/or property.

21. All contractors, contractor's representatives and installation technicians performing work in the Building or at the Project shall be subject to Landlord's prior approval, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, and shall be required to comply with Landlord's standard rules, regulations, policies and procedures, which may be revised from time to time.

22. Tenant shall not employ any person to perform janitorial services without prior written consent of Landlord, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Tenant shall not cause any unnecessary labor by reason of Tenant's carelessness or indifference in the preservation of good order and cleanliness.

23. Tenant shall only employ persons from a list of exclusive vendors selected by Landlord for the removal of Hazardous Materials from the Building and the Project.

24. Tenant at all times shall maintain the entire Premises in a neat and clean, first class condition, free of debris. Tenant shall not place items, including, without limitation, any boxes, files, trash receptacles or loose cabling or wiring, in or near any window to the Premises which would be visible anywhere from the exterior of the Premises.

#### EXHIBIT D

25. Tenant shall not waste electricity, water or air conditioning and agrees to cooperate fully with Landlord to ensure the most effective operation of the Building's heating and air conditioning system, including, without limitation, the use of window blinds to block solar heat load, and shall refrain from attempting to adjust any controls. Tenant shall comply with and participate in any program for metering or otherwise measuring the use of utilities and services, including, without limitation, programs requiring the disclosure or reporting of the use of any utilities or services. Tenant shall also cooperate and comply with, participate in, and assist in the implementation of (and take no action that is inconsistent with, or which would result in Landlord, the Building and/or the Project failing to comply with the requirements of) any conservation, sustainability, recycling, energy efficiency, and waste reduction programs, environmental protection efforts and/or other programs that are in place and/or implemented from time to time at the Building and/or the Project, including, without limitation, any required reporting, disclosure, rating or compliance system or program (including, but not limited to, any LEED [Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design] rating or compliance system, including those currently coordinated through the U.S. Green Building Council).

26. Tenant shall store all its recyclables, trash and garbage within the interior of the Premises or in receptacles outside the Premises designated by Landlord for the purpose. No material shall be placed in the trash boxes or receptacles if such material is of such nature that it may not be disposed of in the ordinary and customary manner of removing and disposing of recyclables, trash and garbage in the city in which the Project is located without violation of any law or ordinance governing such disposal. All trash, garbage and refuse disposal shall be made only through entry-ways and elevators provided for such purposes as Landlord shall designate.

27. Tenant shall comply with all safety, fire protection and evacuation procedures and regulations established by Landlord or any governmental agency.

28. Tenant shall assume any and all responsibility for protecting the Premises from theft, robbery and pilferage, which includes keeping doors locked and other means of entry to the Premises closed, when the Premises are not occupied, or when the entry to the Premises is not manned by Tenant on a regular basis.

29. No awnings or other projection shall be attached to the outside walls of the Building without the prior written consent of Landlord. No curtains, blinds, shades or screens shall be attached to or hung in, or used in connection with, any window or door of the Premises without the prior written consent of Landlord, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. The sashes, sash doors, skylights, windows, and doors that reflect or admit light and air into the halls, passageways or other public places in the Building shall not be covered or obstructed by Tenant, nor shall any bottles, parcels or other articles be placed on the windowsills. All electrical ceiling fixtures hung in offices or spaces along the perimeter of the Building must be fluorescent, LED, and/or of a quality, type, design and bulb color approved by Landlord.

30. The washing and/or detailing of or, the installation of windshields, radios, telephones in or general work on, automobiles shall not be allowed on the Project, except under specific arrangement with Landlord.

31. Food vendors shall be allowed in the Building upon receipt of a written request from Tenant delivered to Landlord. The food vendor shall service only the tenants that have a written request on file in the management office of the Project. Under no circumstance shall the food vendor display their products in a public or Common Area including corridors and elevator lobbies. Any failure to comply with this rule shall result in immediate permanent withdrawal of the vendor from the Building. Tenant shall obtain ice, drinking water, linen, barbering, shoe polishing, floor polishing, cleaning, janitorial, plant care or other similar services only from vendors who have registered in the management office of the Project and who have been approved by Landlord for provision of such services in the Premises.

32. Tenant must comply with reasonable requests by the Landlord concerning the informing of their employees of items of importance to the Landlord.

33. Tenant shall comply with any non-smoking ordinance adopted by any applicable governmental authority. Neither Tenant nor its agents, employees, contractors, guests or invitees shall smoke or permit smoking in the Premises and/or the Common Areas, unless the Common Areas have been declared a designated smoking area by Landlord, nor shall the above parties allow smoke from the Premises to emanate into the Common Areas or any other part of the Building. Landlord shall have the right to designate the Building (including the Premises) as a non-smoking building.

EXHIBIT D

34. Tenant shall not take any action which would violate Landlord's labor contracts or which would cause a work stoppage, picketing, labor disruption or dispute, or interfere with Landlord's or any other tenant's or occupant's business or with the rights and privileges of any person lawfully in the Building ("Labor Disruption"). Tenant shall take the actions necessary to resolve the Labor Disruption, and shall have pickets removed and, at the request of Landlord, immediately terminate any work in the Premises that gave rise to the Labor Disruption, until Landlord gives its written consent for the work to resume, and Tenant shall have no claim for damages against Landlord or any of its trustees, members, principals, beneficiaries, partners, officers, directors, employees, mortgagees, or agents in connection therewith.

35. No tents, shacks, temporary or permanent structures of any kind shall be allowed on the Project. No personal belongings may be left unattended in any Common Areas.

36. Landlord shall have the right to prohibit the use of the name of the Building or Project or any other publicity by Tenant that in Landlord's sole opinion may impair the reputation of the Building or Project or the desirability thereof. Upon written notice from Landlord, Tenant shall refrain from and discontinue such publicity immediately.

37. Landlord shall have the right to designate and approve standard window coverings for the Premises and to establish rules to assure that the Building presents a uniform exterior appearance. Tenant shall ensure, to the extent reasonably practicable, that window coverings are closed on windows in the Premises while they are exposed to the direct rays of the sun.

38. The work of cleaning personnel shall not be hindered by Tenant after 5:30 P.M., and cleaning work may be done at any time when the offices are vacant. Windows, doors and fixtures may be cleaned at any time. Tenant shall provide adequate waste and rubbish receptacles to prevent unreasonable hardship to the cleaning service.

39. Tenant shall comply with all Building security procedures as Landlord may reasonably establish.

40. Tenant shall at all times cooperate with Landlord in preserving a first-class image for the Building.

### **PARKING RULES AND REGULATIONS**

1. Tenant shall have access to the Parking Facility 24 hours a day. Tenant shall not store or permit its employees to store any automobiles in the Parking Facility without the prior written consent of Landlord (and/or the Parking Operator, as the case may be). Except for emergency repairs, Tenant and its employees shall not perform any work on any automobiles while located in the Parking Facility or on the Project. The Parking Facility may not be used by Tenant or its agents for overnight parking of vehicles unless the owner of the vehicle is working during such time in the Building. If it is necessary for Tenant or its employees to leave an automobile in the Parking Facility overnight, Tenant shall provide Landlord (or the Parking Operator as the case may be) with prior notice thereof designating the license plate number and model of such automobile.

2. Tenant (including Tenant's employees and agents) will use the parking spaces solely for the purpose of parking passenger model cars, small vans and small trucks and will comply in all respects with any rules and regulations that may be promulgated by Landlord and/or the Parking Operator from time to time with respect to the Parking Facility.

3. Vehicles must be parked entirely within the stall lines painted on the floor, and only small cars may be parked in areas reserved for small cars.

4. All directional signs and arrows must be observed.

5. The speed limit shall be 5 miles per hour.

EXHIBIT D

6. Parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons must be used only by vehicles properly designated.

7. Parking is prohibited in all areas not expressly designated for parking, including without limitation:

- (a) areas not striped for parking;
- (b) aisles;
- (c) where "no parking" signs are posted;
- (d) ramps; and
- (e) loading zones.

8. Parking stickers, key cards and any other devices or forms of identification or entry supplied by Landlord or the Parking Operator shall remain the property of Landlord (or the Parking Operator as the case may be). Such device must be displayed as requested and may not be mutilated in any manner. The serial number of the parking identification device may not be obliterated. Parking passes and devices are not transferable and any pass or device in the possession of an unauthorized holder will be void.

9. Parking managers or attendants are not authorized to make or allow any exceptions to these Parking Rules and Regulations.

10. Every parker is required to park and lock his/her own car.

11. Loss or theft of parking passes, identification, key cards or other such devices must be reported to Landlord (and/or to the Parking Operator as the case may be) immediately. Any parking devices reported lost or stolen found on any authorized car will be confiscated and the illegal holder will be subject to prosecution. Lost or stolen passes and devices found by Tenant or its employees must be reported to Landlord (and to the Parking Operator, as the case may be) immediately.

12. Washing, waxing, cleaning or servicing of any vehicle by the customer and/or its agents is prohibited.

13. Tenant agrees to acquaint all persons to whom Tenant assigns a parking space with these Parking Rules and Regulations.

14. Neither Landlord nor the Parking Operator (as the case may be), from time to time will be liable for loss of or damage to any vehicle or any contents of such vehicle or accessories to any such vehicle, or any property left in any of the Parking Facility, resulting from fire, theft, vandalism, accident, conduct of other users of the Parking Facility and other persons, or any other casualty or cause. Further, Tenant understands and agrees that: (i) Landlord will not be obligated to provide any traffic control, security protection or Parking Operator for the Parking Facility; (ii) Tenant uses the Parking Facility at its own risk; and (iii) Landlord will not be liable for personal injury or death, or theft, loss of or damage to property. Tenant indemnifies and agrees to hold Landlord, any Parking Operator and their respective agents and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, and actions arising out of the use of the Parking Facility by Tenant and its employees and agents, whether brought by any of such persons or any other person, except to the extent caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Landlord, Parking Operator or their respective employees, contractors and/or agents and not covered by Tenant insurance or such employee's or agent's insurance.

15. Tenant will ensure that any vehicle parked in any of the parking spaces will be kept in proper repair and will not leak excessive amounts of oil or grease or any amount of gasoline.

16. Tenant's right to use the Parking Facility will be in common with other tenants of the Building and with other parties permitted by Landlord to use the Parking Facility. Landlord reserves the right to assign and reassign, from time to time, particular parking spaces for use by persons selected by Landlord, provided that Tenant's rights under the Lease are preserved. Landlord will not be liable to Tenant for any unavailability of Tenant's designated spaces, if any, nor will any unavailability entitle Tenant to any refund, deduction, or allowance. Tenant will not park in any numbered space or any space designated as: RESERVED, HANDICAPPED, VISITORS ONLY, or LIMITED TIME PARKING (or similar designation).

EXHIBIT D

17. If the Parking Facility is damaged or destroyed, or if the use of the Parking Facility is limited or prohibited by any governmental authority, or the use or operation of the Parking Facility is limited or prevented by strikes or other labor difficulties or other causes beyond Landlord's reasonable control, Tenant's inability to use the parking spaces will not subject Landlord (and/or the Parking Operator, as the case may be) to any liability to Tenant and will not relieve Tenant of any of its obligations under the Lease and the Lease will remain in full force and effect. Tenant will pay to Landlord upon demand, and Tenant indemnifies Landlord against, any and all loss or damage to the Parking Facility, or any equipment, fixtures, or signs used in connection with the Parking Facility and any adjoining buildings or structures caused by Tenant or any of its employees and agents.

18. Tenant has no right to assign or sublicense any of its rights in the parking passes, except as part of a permitted assignment or sublease of the Lease; however, Tenant may allocate the parking passes among its employees.

In the event of a conflict between the Rules and Regulations in effect from time to time and the rest of the provisions of this Lease, the latter shall prevail.

Tenant shall be responsible for the observance of all of the Rules and Regulations and Parking Rules and Regulations in this **Exhibit D** by Tenant's employees, agents, clients, customers, invitees and guests. Landlord may waive any one or more of the Rules and Regulations and/or Parking Rules and Regulations for the benefit of any particular tenant or tenants, but no such waiver by Landlord shall be construed as a waiver of such Rules and Regulations and/or Parking Rules and Regulations in favor of any other tenant or tenants, nor prevent Landlord from thereafter enforcing any such Rules or Regulations and/or Parking Rules and Regulations against any or all tenants of the Building and/or the Project. Landlord reserves the right at any time to change or rescind any one or more of these Rules and Regulations and/or the Parking Rules and Regulations, or to make such other and further reasonable Rules and Regulations and/or Parking Rules and Regulations as in Landlord's judgment may from time to time be necessary for the management, safety, care and cleanliness of the Premises, Building and Project, and for the preservation of good order therein, as well as for the convenience of other occupants and tenants therein. Tenant shall be deemed to have read these Rules and Regulations and Parking Rules and Regulations and to have agreed to abide by them as a condition of its occupancy of the Premises.

### **COMMON AREA AMENITIES**

1. Tenant understands that Landlord may provide certain common area amenities for Tenant's non-exclusive use. Such amenities are for the use of tenants and shall be reserved through the management office in advance. Tenant and Tenant's agents, employees and invitees shall adhere to all rules Landlord sets forth in respect to use of the amenities, which may change from time to time.

2. Tenant understands and agrees that: (i) Tenant uses the amenities at its own risk; and (ii) Landlord will not be liable for personal injury or death, or theft, loss of or damage to property. Tenant indemnifies and agrees to hold Landlord and its agents and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, and actions arising out of the use of the amenities by Tenant and its agents, employees and invitees, whether brought by any of such persons or any other person.

3. All amenities offered shall remain at the locations designated by Landlord all times. Tenant must use the equipment only in the manner intended. Landlord reserves the right to limit Tenant's use of any equipment or amenities to ensure the equitable use of the equipment and amenities by all tenants. Tenant shall not move or modify the equipment in any manner whatsoever. If Tenant has reason to believe that any equipment is malfunctioning, Tenant shall notify Landlord immediately.

4. Tenant shall be responsible for the cost of repairs or replacements of any amenities that are not returned to management after use or are damaged during the use of any such amenity by Tenant or Tenant's agents, employees or invitees and Tenant shall reimburse Landlord for any such cost within thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice therefor.

### EXHIBIT D

5. Tenant shall cause its employees to conduct themselves in a quiet and well-mannered fashion when on or about the amenities and not cause any disturbances or interfere with the use or enjoyment of the amenities by other tenants.
6. Tenant shall not bring any food or beverages into any amenity area without Landlord's prior consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.
7. No alcoholic beverages shall be permitted at the amenities at any time without Landlord's prior consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.
8. Neither Tenant nor its agents, employees or invitees shall smoke or permit smoking in the amenity areas at any time.

EXHIBIT D

**EXHIBIT E**

**TENANT'S GENERAL STORAGE SPACE**

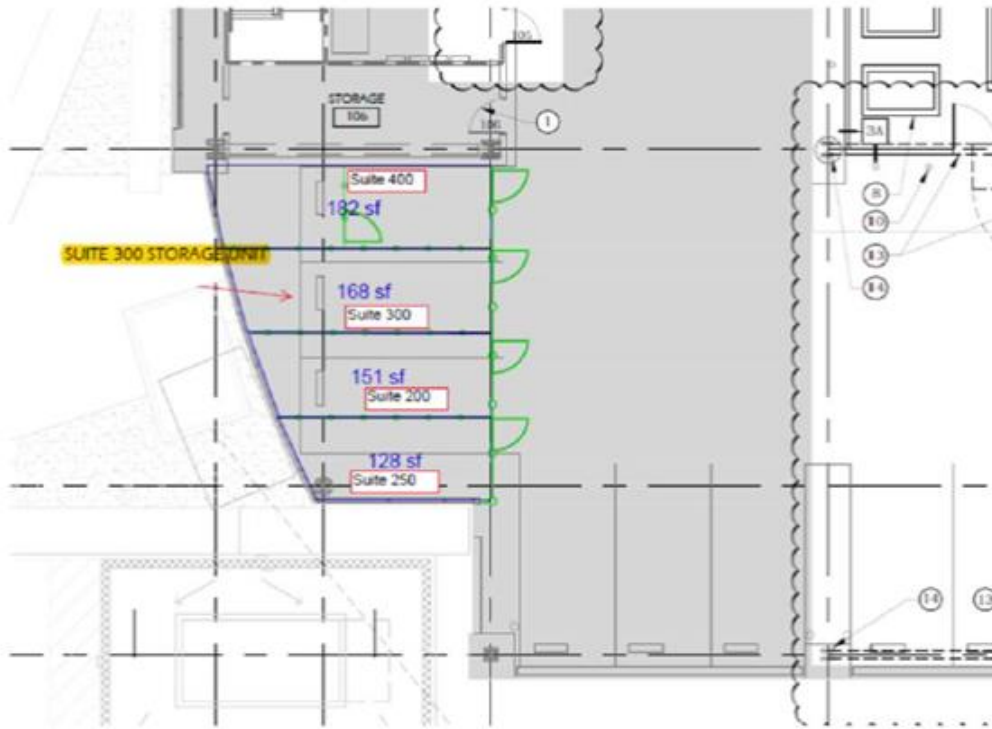


EXHIBIT E



**RIDER**

**EXTENSION OPTION RIDER**

This Extension Option Rider (“**Extension Rider**”) is attached to and made a part of the Lease by and between Landlord and Tenant. The agreements set forth in this Extension Rider shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in the Lease. To the extent the terms of this Extension Rider are inconsistent with the terms of the Lease, the terms of this Extension Rider shall control.

1. **Extension Option.** Landlord hereby grants Tenant one (1) option (the “**Extension Option**”) to extend the Lease Term for a period of five (5) years (the “**Option Term**”), which option shall be exercisable only by written Exercise Notice (as defined below) delivered by Tenant to Landlord as provided below. Upon the proper exercise of the Extension Option, the Lease Term shall be extended for the Option Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at Landlord’s option, in addition to any other remedies available to Landlord under the Lease, at law or in equity, the Extension Option shall not be deemed properly exercised if as of the date of delivery of the Exercise Notice (as defined below) by Tenant the Tenant has previously been in default under the Lease beyond all applicable notice and cure periods. The Extension Option is personal to the original Tenant and any Affiliate Assignee and may only be exercised by the Original Tenant or an Affiliate Assignee (and not any other assignee, sublessee or other transferee of Tenant’s interest in the Lease).

2. **Option Rent.** The annual Base Rent payable by Tenant during the Option Term (the “**Option Rent**”) shall be equal to the Fair Market Rental Rate for comparable office/laboratory space in the South San Francisco market. As used herein, the “**Fair Market Rental Rate**” shall mean the annual base rent at which tenants, as of the commencement of the Option Term, will be leasing non-sublease space comparable in size, location (including views) and quality to the Premises for a term comparable to the Option Term, which comparable space is located in the Building and in other comparable first-class biotechnology buildings in San Mateo County, taking into consideration all free rent and other out-of-pocket concessions generally being granted at such time for such comparable space for the Option Term (including, without limitation, any tenant improvement allowance provided for such comparable space, with the amount of such tenant improvement allowance to be provided for the Premises during the Option Term to be determined after taking into account the age, quality and layout of the tenant improvements in the Premises as of the commencement of the Option Term with consideration given to the fact that the improvements existing in the Premises are specifically suitable to Tenant). All other terms and conditions of the Lease shall apply throughout the Option Term; however, Tenant shall, in no event, have the option to extend the Lease Term beyond the Option Term described in Section 1 above.

3. **Exercise of Option.** The Extension Option shall be exercised by Tenant, if at all, only in the following manner: (i) Tenant shall deliver written notice (“**Interest Notice**”) to Landlord not more than eighteen (18) months nor less than twelve (12) months prior to the expiration of the initial Lease Term stating that Tenant may be interested in exercising the Extension Option; (ii) Landlord, after receipt of Tenant’s notice, shall deliver notice (the “**Option Rent Notice**”) to Tenant not less than ten (10) months prior to the expiration of the initial Lease Term setting forth the Option Rent; and (iii) if Tenant wishes to exercise the Extension Option, Tenant shall, on or before the date (the “**Exercise Date**”) which is nine (9) months prior to the expiration of the initial Lease Term, exercise the Extension Option by delivering written notice (“**Exercise Notice**”) thereof to Landlord. Tenant’s failure to deliver the Interest Notice or Exercise Notice on or before the applicable delivery dates therefore specified hereinabove shall be deemed to constitute Tenant’s waiver of the Extension Option.

4. **Determination of Option Rent.** If Tenant timely and appropriately objects in its Exercise Notice to Landlord to the Fair Market Rental Rate for the Option Term initially described in Landlord’s Option Rent Notice, then Landlord and Tenant shall attempt in good faith to agree upon the Fair Market Rental Rate. If Landlord and Tenant fail to reach agreement within thirty (30) days following Tenant’s delivery of such Exercise Notice (the “**Outside Agreement Date**”), then each party shall submit to the other party a separate written determination of the Fair Market Rental Rate within fifteen (15) business days after the Outside Agreement Date, and such determinations shall be submitted to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of Sections 4.1 through 4.7 below. The failure of Tenant or Landlord to submit a written determination of the Fair Market Rental Rate within such fifteen (15) business day period shall conclusively be deemed to be such party’s approval of the Fair Market Rental Rate submitted within such fifteen (15) business day period by the other party.

RIDER

-1-

4.1 Landlord and Tenant shall each appoint one (1) arbitrator who shall by profession be an independent real estate broker who shall have no ongoing relationship with Tenant or Landlord and who shall have been active over the five (5) year period ending on the date of such appointment in the leasing of first class office buildings in the Market Area. The determination of the arbitrators shall be limited solely to the issue of whether Landlord's or Tenant's submitted Fair Market Rental Rate is the closer to the actual Fair Market Rental Rate as determined by the arbitrators, taking into account the requirements with respect thereto set forth in Section 2 above. Each such arbitrator shall be appointed within fifteen (15) days after the Outside Agreement Date.

4.2 The two (2) arbitrators so appointed shall, within thirty (30) days of the date of the appointment of the last appointed arbitrator, attempt to reach a decision as to which of Landlord's or Tenant's submitted Fair Market Rental Rate is closer to the actual Fair Market Rent Rate. If they are unable to agree within such time, then within the following fifteen (15) days they shall agree upon and appoint a third arbitrator who shall be qualified under the same criteria set forth hereinabove for qualification of the initial two (2) arbitrators.

4.3 Within thirty (30) days of the appointment of the third arbitrator, shall reach a decision as to which of Landlord's or Tenant's submitted Fair Market Rental Rate is closer to the actual Fair Market Rental Rate and shall select such closer determination as the Fair Market Rental Rate and notify Landlord and Tenant thereof.

4.4 If the two initial arbitrators agree as to which of Landlord's or Tenant's submitted Fair Market Rental Rate is closer to the actual Fair Market Rental Rate, the joint decision of the two initial arbitrators shall be binding upon Landlord and Tenant, and if they are not able to agree then the decision of the third arbitrator shall be binding upon Landlord and Tenant.

4.5 If either Landlord or Tenant fails to appoint an arbitrator within the time period specified in Section 4.1 hereinabove, the arbitrator appointed by one of them shall reach a decision, notify Landlord and Tenant thereof, and such arbitrator's decision shall be binding upon Landlord and Tenant.

4.6 If the two (2) arbitrators fail to agree upon and appoint a third arbitrator, within the time period provided in Section 4.2 above, then the parties shall mutually select the third arbitrator. If Landlord and Tenant are unable to agree upon the third arbitrator within the period described in Section 4.2 above, then either party may, upon at least five (5) days' prior written notice to the other party, request the Presiding Judge of the San Mateo County Superior Court, acting in his private and nonjudicial capacity, to appoint the third arbitrator. Following the appointment of the third arbitrator, the panel of arbitrators shall within thirty (30) days thereafter reach a decision as to whether Landlord's or Tenant's submitted Fair Market Rental Rate shall be used and shall notify Landlord and Tenant thereof.

4.7 In the event that the new monthly Base Rent is not established prior to end of the then current Term of this Lease, the monthly Base Rent immediately payable at the commencement of the applicable Option Term shall be the monthly Base Rent payable in the immediately preceding month. Notwithstanding the above, once the fair market rental is determined in accordance with the items hereto, the parties shall settle any underpayment or overpayment on the next monthly Base Rent payment date falling not less than thirty (30) days after such determination.

RIDER